



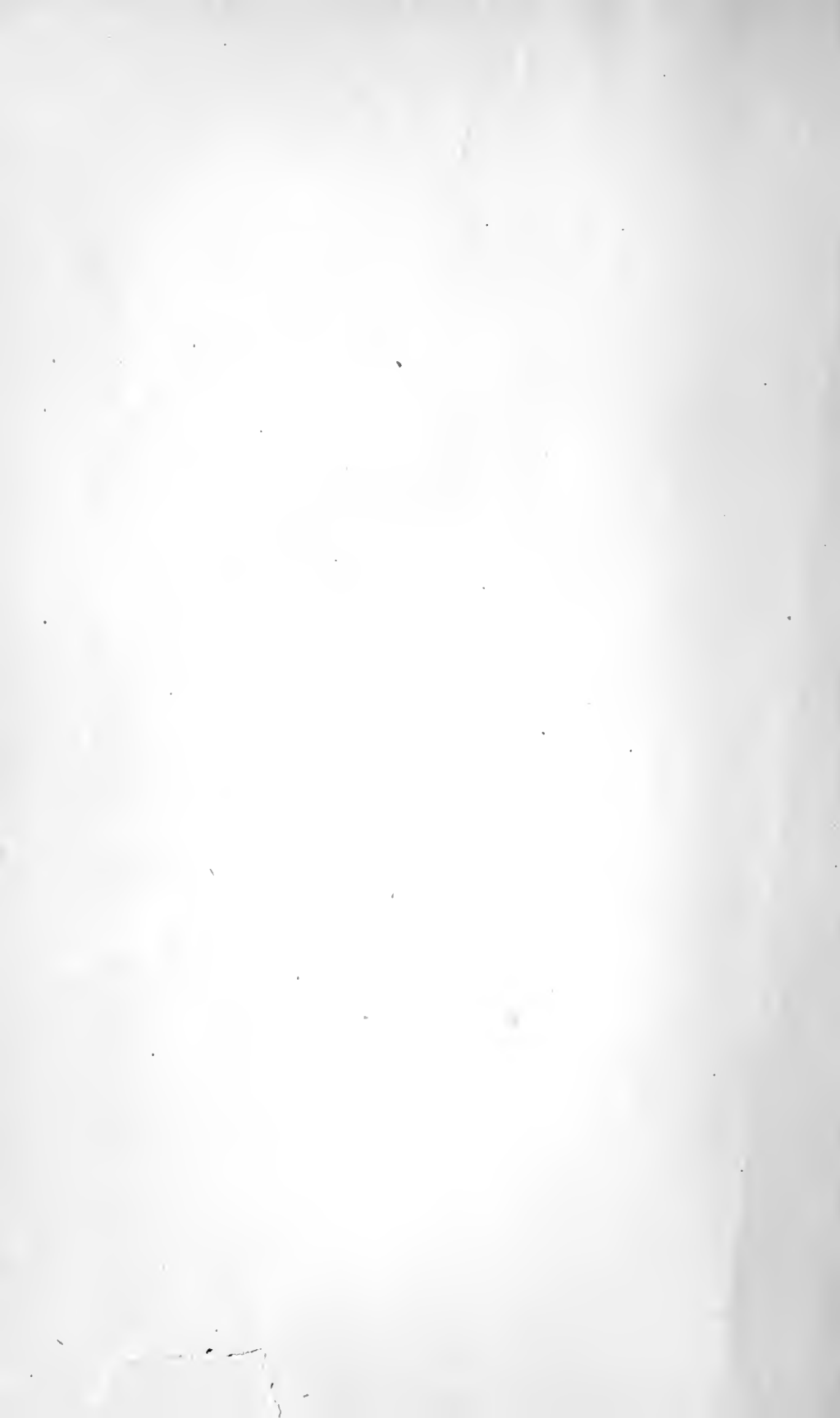
Class PS607

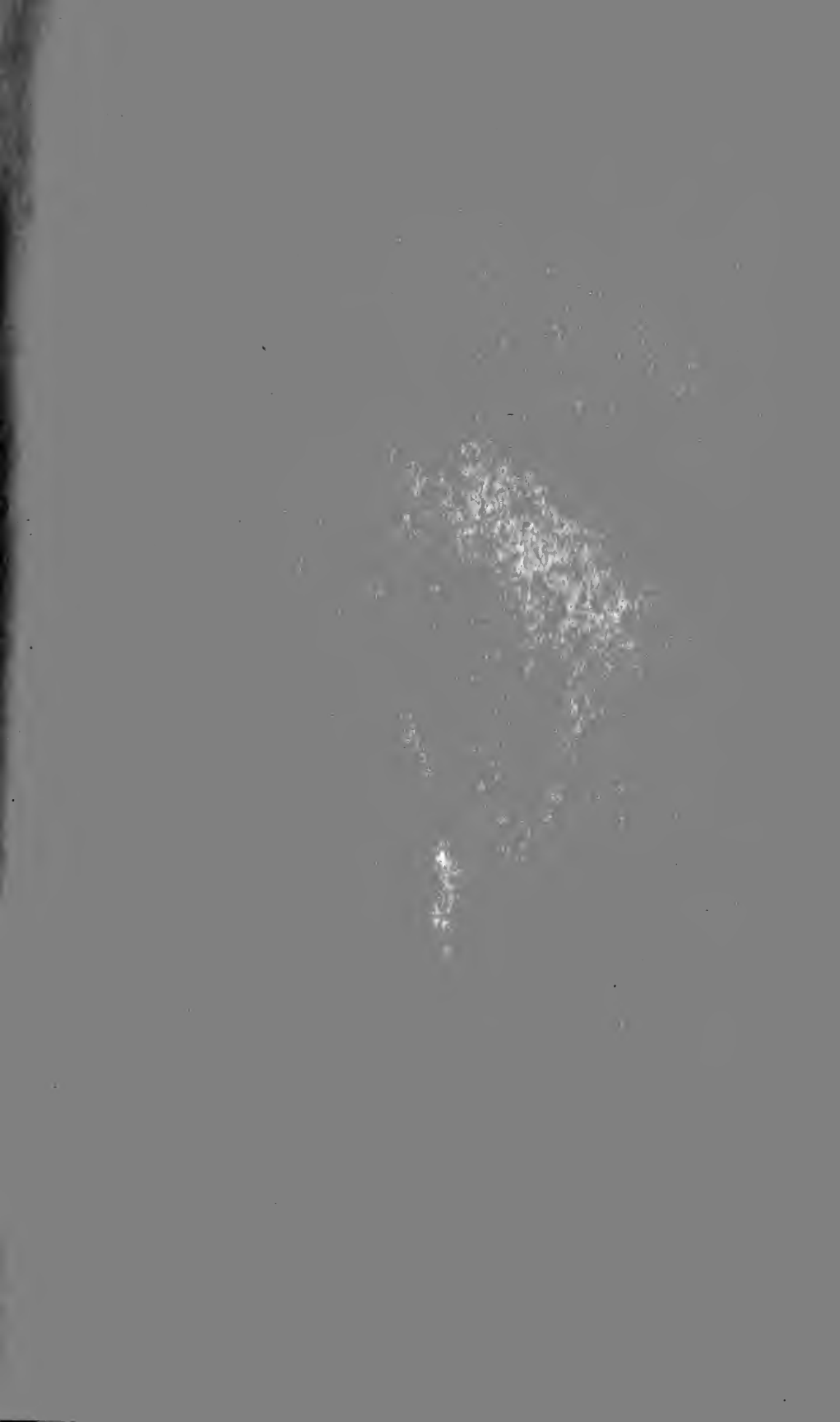
Book 53

Copyright N^o 1594

COPYRIGHT DEPOSIT.









AMERICAN POEMS

LONGFELLOW: WHITTIER: BRYANT
HOLMES: LOWELL: EMERSON

929
1216

WITH BIOGRAPHICAL SKETCHES AND NOTES
BY HORACE E. SCUDDER

REVISED EDITION



LIBRARY OF CONGRESS
COPYRIGHT
AUG 20 1891
CITY OF WASHINGTON
32056+

BOSTON, NEW YORK, AND CHICAGO
HOUGHTON, MIFFLIN AND COMPANY
The Riverside Press, Cambridge
1892

PS 607
.53
1892

Copyright, 1879,
By HOUGHTON, OSGOOD & CO.

Copyright, 1892,
By HOUGHTON, MIFFLIN & CO.

All rights reserved.

12-38447

The Riverside Press, Cambridge, Mass., U. S. A.
Electrotyped and Printed by H. O. Houghton & Company.

216.0.712
E.G.H. 0.712

PREFACE TO SECOND EDITION.

THE general use which has followed the first publication of *American Poems* confirms the editor in his belief that such a book has a real place in our educational system, and he is gratified by the wide and cordial recognition which it has received. The few criticisms which have been offered seem mainly to have sprung from a hasty consideration of its intention. It does not profess to be a representative volume of American poetry, nor, in a comprehensive way, of the poets whose works are included in it, but, because the poems are of themselves worthy and the group is American in origin and tone, the book has a significance which justifies its title. The brief sketches of the authors contained in it were necessarily limited to the main facts of their literary life, but the editor, in reviewing his work under the more favorable conditions of a completed book and lapse of time, perceives with renewed and stronger feeling how pure and admirable is the spirit in which these American poets have wrought, how high an ideal has been before them, and with what grace and beauty their lives have reinforced their poems! Surely, the poets have given

America no greater gift than their own characters and lofty lives.

Scarcely any attempt at criticism was made of our writers in this volume ; in the companion volume of *American Prose*, where all but one of the poets appear again, the opportunity has been taken to call attention more specifically to the art, as here to the biographic details. The two volumes will be found to complement each other.

January, 1880.

PREFACE.

THIS volume of *American Poems* has been prepared with special reference to the interests of young people, both at school and at home. Reading-books and popular collections of poetry contain many of the shorter and well-known poems of the authors represented in this book, but the scope of such collections does not generally permit the introduction of the longer poems. It is these poems, and, with a slight exception, these only, that make up this volume. The power to read and enjoy poetry is one of the finest results of education, but it cannot be attained by exclusive attention to short poems ; there is involved in this power the capacity for sustained attention, the remaining with the poet upon a long flight of imagination,

the exercise of the mind in bolder sweep of thought. Moreover, the familiarity with long poems produces greater power of appreciation when the shorter ones are taken up. It is much to take deep breaths of the upper air, to fill the lungs with a good draught of poetry, and unless one accompanies the poet in his longer reaches, he fails to know what poetry can give him.

In making the selection for this volume a very simple principle has been followed. It was desired to make the book an agreeable introduction to the pleasures of poetry, and, by confining it to American poetry of the highest order, to give young people in America the most natural acquaintance with literature. These poets are our interpreters. All but one are still living, so that the poetry is contemporaneous and appeals through familiar forms; as far as possible narrative poems have been chosen, and, in the arrangement of authors, regard has been had to degrees of difficulty, the more involved and subtle forms of poetry following the simpler and more direct. Throughout, the book has been conceived in a spirit which welcomes poetry as a noble delight, not as a grammatical exercise or elocutionary task.

With the same intention the critical apparatus has been treated in a literary rather than in a pedagogical way. The editor has imagined himself reading aloud, and stopping now and then to explain a phrase, to clear an allusion, or to give a suggestion as to similar forms in literature. Since several of the poems are

semi-historical in character, the historic basis has been carefully pointed out, and hints have been given for further pursuit of the subjects treated. Words, though obsolete or archaic, are not explained when the dictionary account is sufficient. A brief sketch of the author precedes each section.

It is strongly hoped that the book will be accepted by schools as a contribution to that very important work in which teachers are engaged, of giving to their pupils an interest in the best literature, a love for pure and engaging forms of art. If, with all our drill and practice in reading during the years of school-life, children leave their schools with no taste for good reading, and no familiarity with those higher forms of literature that have grown out of the very life which they are living, it must be questioned whether the time given to reading has been most wisely employed.

August, 1879.

CONTENTS.

HENRY WADSWORTH LONGFELLOW.		PAGE
<i>BIOGRAPHICAL SKETCH</i>	.	1
EVANGELINE: A TALE OF ACADIE	.	4
THE COURTSHIP OF MILES STANDISH	.	101
THE BUILDING OF THE SHIP	.	172
JOHN GREENLEAF WHITTIER.		
<i>BIOGRAPHICAL SKETCH</i>	.	189
SNOW-BOUND: A WINTER IDYL	.	192
AMONG THE HILLS	.	219
MABEL MARTIN	.	237
COBBLER KEEZAR'S VISION	.	250
BARCLAY OF URY	.	257
THE TWO RABBIS	.	262
THE GIFT OF TRITEMIUS	.	265
THE BROTHER OF MERCY	.	267
THE PROPHECY OF SAMUEL SEWALL	.	271
MAUD MULLER	.	277
WILLIAM CULLEN BRYANT.		
<i>BIOGRAPHICAL SKETCH</i>	.	283
SELLA	.	287
THE LITTLE PEOPLE OF THE SNOW	.	304
OLIVER WENDELL HOLMES.		
<i>BIOGRAPHICAL SKETCH</i>	.	317
GRANDMOTHER'S STORY	.	320
THE SCHOOL-BOY	.	332
JAMES RUSSELL LOWELL.		
<i>BIOGRAPHICAL SKETCH</i>	.	347
THE VISION OF SIR LAUNFAL	.	351
UNDER THE WILLOWS	.	364

UNDER THE OLD ELM	377
AGASSIZ	392
RALPH WALDO EMERSON.	
<i>BIOGRAPHICAL SKETCH</i>	415
THE ADIRONDACS	418
THE TITMOUSE	430
MONADNOC	433
APPENDIX.	
IN THE LABORATORY WITH AGASSIZ	449

HENRY WADSWORTH LONGFELLOW.

BIOGRAPHICAL SKETCH.

HENRY WADSWORTH LONGFELLOW was born in Portland, Maine, February 27, 1807. He was a classmate of Hawthorne at Bowdoin College, graduating there in the class of 1825. He began the study of law in the office of his father, Hon. Stephen Longfellow; but receiving shortly the appointment of professor of modern languages at Bowdoin, he devoted himself after that to literature, and to teaching in connection with literature. Before beginning his work at Bowdoin he increased his qualifications by travel and study in Europe, where he stayed three years. Upon his return he gave his lectures on modern languages and literature at the college, and wrote occasionally for the *North American Review* and other periodicals. The first volume which he published, exclusive of text-books, was *Coplas de Mañrique*, a translation of Spanish verse, introduced by an *Essay on the Moral and Devotional Poetry of Spain*. This was issued in 1833, but has not been kept in print as a separate work. The introduction appears as a chapter in *Outre-Mer*, a reflection of his European life and travel, the first of his prose writings. In 1835 he was invited to succeed Mr. George Ticknor as professor of modern languages and literature at Harvard College, and again went to Europe for preparatory study, giving especial attention to Germany and the Scandinavian countries. He held his professorship until 1854, but continued to live in Cambridge until his death, March 24, 1882, occupying a house known from a former occupant as the Craige house, and

also as Washington's headquarters, that general having so used it while organizing the army that held Boston in siege at the beginning of the Revolution. Everett, Sparks, and Worcester, the lexicographer, at one time or another lived in this house, and here Longfellow wrote most of his works.

In 1839 appeared *Hyperion, a Romance*, which, with more narrative form than *Outre-Mer*, like that gave the results of a poet's entrance into the riches of the Old World life. In the same year was published *Voices of the Night*, a little volume containing chiefly poems and translations which had been printed separately in periodicals. *The Psalm of Life*, perhaps the best known of Longfellow's short poems, was in this volume, and here too were *The Beleaguered City* and *Footsteps of Angels*. *Ballads and other Poems* appeared at the close of 1841 and *Poems on Slavery* in 1842; *The Spanish Student*, a play in three acts, in 1843; *The Belfry of Bruges and other Poems* in 1846; *Evangeline* in 1847; *Kavanagh, a Tale*, in prose, in 1849. Besides the various volumes comprising short poems, the list of Mr. Longfellow's works includes *The Golden Legend*, *The Song of Hiawatha*, *The Courtship of Miles Standish*, *Tales of a Wayside Inn*, *The New England Tragedies*, and a translation of Dante's *Divina Commedia*. Mr. Longfellow's literary life began in his college days, and he wrote poems almost to the day of his death. A classification of his poems and longer works would be an interesting task, and would help to disclose the wide range of his sympathy and taste; a collection of the metres which he has used would show the versatility of his art, and similar studies would lead one to discover the many countries and ages to which he went for subjects. It would not be difficult to gather from the volume of Longfellow's poems hints of personal experience, that biography of the heart which is of more worth to us than any record, however full, of external change and adventure. Such hints may be found, for example, in the early lines, *To the River Charles*, which may be compared with

his recent *Three Friends of Mine*, iv., v. ; in *A Gleam of Sunshine*, *To a Child*, *The Day is Done*, *The Fire of Driftwood*, *Resignation*, *The Open Window*, *The Ladder of St. Augustine*, *My Lost Youth*, *The Children's Hour*, *Weariness*, and other poems ; not that we are to take all sentiments and statements made in the first person as the poet's, for often the form of the poem is so far dramatic that the poet is assuming a character not necessarily his own, but the recurrence of certain strains, joined with personal allusions, helps one to penetrate the slight veil with which the poet, here as elsewhere, half conceals and half reveals himself. The friendly associations of the poet may also be discovered in several poems directly addressed to persons or distinctively alluding to them, and the reader will find it pleasant to construct the companionship of the poet out of such poems as *The Herons of Elmwood*, *To William E. Channing*, *The Fiftieth Birthday of Agassiz*, *To Charles Sumner*, the *Prelude to Tales of a Wayside Inn*, *Hawthorne*, and other poems. A study of Mr. Longfellow's writings will be found in a paper by the editor of this volume, *Men and Letters*, published by Houghton, Mifflin and Company.

EVANGELINE: A TALE OF ACADIE.

HISTORICAL INTRODUCTION.

[THE country now known as Nova Scotia, and called formerly Acadie by the French, was in the hands of the French and English by turns until the year 1713, when, by the Peace of Utrecht, it was ceded by France to Great Britain, and has ever since remained in the possession of the English. But in 1713 the inhabitants of the peninsula were mostly French farmers and fishermen, living about Minas Basin and on Annapolis River, and the English government exercised only a nominal control over them. It was not till 1749 that the English themselves began to make settlements in the country, and that year they laid the foundations of the town of Halifax. A jealousy soon sprang up between the English and French settlers, which was deepened by the great conflict which was impending between the two mother countries; for the treaty of peace at Aix-la-Chapelle in 1748, which confirmed the English title to Nova Scotia, was scarcely more than a truce between the two powers which had been struggling for ascendancy during the beginning of the century. The French engaged in a long controversy with the English respecting the boundaries of Acadie, which had been defined by the treaties in somewhat general terms, and intrigues were carried on with the Indians, who were generally in sympathy with the French, for the annoyance of the English settlers. The Acadians were allied to the French by blood and by religion, but they claimed to have the rights of neutrals, and that these rights had been

granted to them by previous English officers of the crown. The one point of special dispute was the oath of allegiance demanded of the Acadians by the English. This they refused to take, except in a form modified to excuse them from bearing arms against the French. The demand was repeatedly made, and evaded with constant ingenuity and persistency. Most of the Acadians were probably simple-minded and peaceful people, who desired only to live undisturbed upon their farms ; but there were some restless spirits, especially among the young men, who compromised the reputation of the community, and all were very much under the influence of their priests, some of whom made no secret of their bitter hostility to the English, and of their determination to use every means to be rid of them.

As the English interests grew and the critical relations between the two countries approached open warfare, the question of how to deal with the Acadian problem became the commanding one of the colony. There were some who coveted the rich farms of the Acadians ; there were some who were inspired by religious hatred ; but the prevailing spirit was one of fear for themselves from the near presence of a community which, calling itself neutral, might at any time offer a convenient ground for hostile attack. Yet to require these people to withdraw to Canada or Louisburg would be to strengthen the hands of the French, and make these neutrals determined enemies. The colony finally resolved, without consulting the home government, to remove the Acadians to other parts of North America, distributing them through the colonies in such a way as to preclude any concert amongst the scattered families by which they should return to Acadia. To do this required quick and secret preparations. There were at the service of the English governor a number of New England troops, brought thither for the capture of the forts lying in the debatable land about the head of the Bay of Fundy. These were under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel John Winslow, of Massachu-

setts, a great-grandson of Governor Edward Winslow, of Plymouth, and to this gentleman and Captain Alexander Murray was intrusted the task of removal. They were instructed to use stratagem, if possible, to bring together the various families, but to prevent any from escaping to the woods. On the 2d of September, 1755, Winslow issued a written order, addressed to the inhabitants of Grand-Pré, Minas, River Canard, etc., "as well ancient as young men and lads," — a proclamation summoning all the males to attend him in the church at Grand-Pré on the 5th instant, to hear a communication which the governor had sent. As there had been negotiations respecting the oath of allegiance, and much discussion as to the withdrawal of the Acadians from the country, though none as to their removal and dispersal, it was understood that this was an important meeting, and upon the day named four hundred and eighteen men and boys assembled in the church. Winslow, attended by his officers and men, caused a guard to be placed round the church, and then announced to the people his majesty's decision that they were to be removed with their families out of the country. The church became at once a guard-house, and all the prisoners were under strict surveillance. At the same time similar plans had been carried out at Piquid under Captain Murray, and less successfully at Chignecto. Meanwhile there were whispers of a rising among the prisoners, and although the transports which had been ordered from Boston had not yet arrived, it was determined to make use of the vessels which had conveyed the troops, and remove the men to these for safer keeping. This was done on the 10th of September, and the men remained on the vessels in the harbor until the arrival of the transports, when these were made use of, and about three thousand souls sent out of the country to North Carolina, Virginia, Maryland, Pennsylvania, New York, Connecticut, and Massachusetts. In the haste and confusion of sending them off, — a haste which was increased by the anxiety of the offi-

cers to be rid of the distasteful business, and a confusion which was greater from the difference of tongues, — many families were separated, and some at least never came together again.

The story of *Evangeline* is the story of such a separation. The removal of the Acadians was a blot upon the government of Nova Scotia and upon that of Great Britain, which never disowned the deed, although it was probably done without direct permission or command from England. It proved to be unnecessary, but it must also be remembered that to many men at that time the English power seemed trembling before France, and that the colony at Halifax regarded the act as one of self-preservation.

The authorities for an historical inquiry into this subject are best seen in a volume published by the government of Nova Scotia at Halifax in 1869, entitled *Selections from the Public Documents of the Province of Nova Scotia*, edited by Thomas B. Akins, D. C. L., Commissioner of Public Records; and in a manuscript journal kept by Colonel Winslow, now in the cabinet of the Massachusetts Historical Society in Boston. At the State House in Boston are two volumes of records, entitled *French Neutrals*, which contain voluminous papers relating to the treatment of the Acadians who were sent to Massachusetts. Probably the work used by the poet in writing *Evangeline* was *An Historical and Statistical Account of Nova Scotia*, by Thomas C. Haliburton, who is best known as the author of *The Clock-Maker, or The Sayings and Doings of Samuel Slick of Slickville*, a book which, written apparently to prick the Nova Scotians into more enterprise, was for a long while the chief representative of Yankee smartness. Judge Haliburton's history was published in 1829. A later history, which takes advantage more freely of historical documents, is *A History of Nova Scotia, or Acadie*, by Beamish Murdock, Esq., Q. C., Halifax, 1866. Still more recent is a smaller, well-written work, entitled *The History of Acadia from its*

First Discovery to its Surrender to England by the Treaty of Paris, by James Hannay, St. John, N. B., 1879. W. J. Anderson published a paper in the *Transactions of the Literary and Historical Society of Quebec*, New Series, part 7, 1870, entitled *Evangeline and the Archives of Nova Scotia*, in which he examines the poem by the light of the volume of *Nova Scotia Archives*, edited by T. B. Akins. The sketches of travellers in Nova Scotia, as *Acadia, or a Month among the Blue Noses*, by F. S. Cozzens, and *Baddeck*, by C. D. Warner, give the present appearance of the country and inhabitants.

The measure of *Evangeline* is what is commonly known as English dactylic hexameter. The hexameter is the measure used by Homer in the *Iliad* and the *Odyssey*, and by Virgil in the *Æneid*, but the difference between the English language and the Latin or Greek is so great, especially when we consider that in English poetry every word must be accented according to its customary pronunciation, while in scanning Greek and Latin verse accent follows the quantity of the vowels, that in applying this term of hexameter to *Evangeline* it must not be supposed by the reader that he is getting the effect of Greek hexameters. It is the Greek hexameter translated into English use, and some have maintained that the verse of the *Iliad* is better represented in the English by the trochaic measure of fifteen syllables, of which an excellent illustration is in Tennyson's *Locksley Hall*; others have compared the Greek hexameter to the ballad metre of fourteen syllables, used notably by Chapman in his translation of Homer's *Iliad*. The measure adopted by Mr. Longfellow has never become very popular in English poetry, but has repeatedly been attempted by other poets. The reader will find the subject of hexameters discussed by Matthew Arnold in his lectures *On Translating Homer*; by James Spedding in *English Hexameters*, in his recent volume, *Reviews and Discussions, Literary, Political and Historical, not relating to*

Bacon; and by John Stuart Blackie in *Remarks on English Hexameters*, contained in his volume *Horæ Hellenicæ*.

The measure lends itself easily to the lingering melancholy which marks the greater part of the poem, and the poet's fine sense of harmony between subject and form is rarely better shown than in this poem. The fall of the verse at the end of the line and the sharp recovery at the beginning of the next will be snares to the reader, who must beware of a jerking style of delivery. The voice naturally seeks a rest in the middle of the line, and this rest, or cæsural pause, should be carefully regarded; a little practice will enable one to acquire that habit of reading the hexameter, which we may liken, roughly, to the climbing of a hill, resting a moment on the summit, and then descending the other side. The charm in reading *Evangeline* aloud, after a clear understanding of the sense, which is the essential in all good reading, is found in this gentle labor of the former half of the line, and gentle acceleration of the latter half.]

THIS is the forest primeval. The murmuring pines
and the hemlocks,
Bearded with moss, and in garments green, indistinct
in the twilight,
Stand like Druids of eld, with voices sad and prophetic,

1. A primeval forest is, strictly speaking, one which has never been disturbed by the axe.

3. *Druids* were priests of the Celtic inhabitants of ancient Gaul and Britain. The name was probably of Celtic origin, but its form may have been determined by the Greek word *drūs*, an oak, since their places of worship were consecrated groves of oak. Perhaps the choice of the image was governed by the analogy of a religion and tribe that were to disappear before a stronger power.

Stand like harpers hoar, with beards that rest on their
bosoms.

Loud from its rocky caverns, the deep-voiced neigh-
boring ocean 5

Speaks, and in accents disconsolate answers the wail
of the forest.

This is the forest primeval; but where are the
hearts that beneath it

Leaped like the roe, when he hears in the woodland
the voice of the huntsman?

Where is the thatch-roofed village, the home of Aca-
dian farmers, —

Men whose lives glided on like rivers that water the
woodlands, 10

Darkened by shadows of earth, but reflecting an image
of heaven?

Waste are those pleasant farms, and the farmers for-
ever departed!

Scattered like dust and leaves, when the mighty blasts
of October

Seize them, and whirl them aloft, and sprinkle them
far o'er the ocean.

Naught but tradition remains of the beautiful village
of Grand-Pré. 15

Ye who believe in affection that hopes, and endures,
and is patient,

4. A poetical description of an ancient harper will be found
in the *Introduction* to the *Lay of the Last Minstrel*, by Sir Walter
Scott.

8. Observe how the tragedy of the story is anticipated by this
picture of the startled roe.

Ye who believe in the beauty and strength of woman's
 devotion,
 List to the mournful tradition still sung by the pines
 of the forest ;
 List to a Tale of Love in Acadie, home of the happy.

PART THE FIRST.

I.

IN the Acadian land, on the shores of the Basin of
 Minas, 20
 Distant, secluded, still, the little village of Grand-Pré
 Lay in the fruitful valley. Vast meadows stretched
 to the eastward,
 Giving the village its name, and pasture to flocks
 without number.
 Dikes, that the hands of the farmers had raised with
 labor incessant,

19. In the earliest records *Acadie* is called *Cadie* ; it afterwards was called *Arcadia*, *Accadia*, or *L'Acadie*. The name is probably a French adaptation of a word common among the Miemac Indians living there, signifying place or region, and used as an affix to other words as indicating the place where various things, as cranberries, eels, seals, were found in abundance. The French turned this Indian term into *Cadie* or *Acadie* ; the English into *Quoddy*, in which form it remains when applied to the *Quoddy* Indians, to *Quoddy Head*, the last point of the United States next to *Acadia*, and in the compound *Passamaquoddy*, or *Pollock-Ground*.

21. Compare, for effect, the first line of Goldsmith's *The Traveller*. *Grand-Pré* will be found on the map as part of the township of *Horton*.

24. The people of *Acadia* are mainly the descendants of the colonists who were brought out to *La Have* and *Port Royal* by *Isaac de Razilly* and *Charnisay* between the years 1633 and 1638.

Shut out the turbulent tides ; but at stated seasons the
 flood-gates 25
 Opened and welcomed the sea to wander at will o'er
 the meadows.
 West and south there were fields of flax, and orchards
 and cornfields
 Spreading afar and unfenced o'er the plain ; and away
 to the northward
 Blomidon rose, and the forests old, and aloft on the
 mountains
 Sea-fogs pitched their tents, and mists from the mighty
 Atlantic 30
 Looked on the happy valley, but ne'er from their sta-
 tion descended.
 There, in the midst of its farms, reposed the Acadian
 village.
 Strongly built were the houses, with frames of oak and
 of hemlock,
 Such as the peasants of Normandy built in the reign
 of the Henries.

These colonists came from Rochelle, Saintonge, and Poitou, so that they were drawn from a very limited area on the west coast of France, covered by the modern departments of Vendée and Charente Inférieure. This circumstance had some influence on their mode of settling the lands of Acadia, for they came from a country of marshes, where the sea was kept out by artificial dikes, and they found in Acadia similar marshes, which they dealt with in the same way that they had been accustomed to practise in France. Hannay's *History of Acadia*, pp. 282, 283. An excellent account of dikes and the flooding of lowlands, as practised in Holland, may be found in *A Farmer's Vacation*, by George E. Waring, Jr.

29. *Blomidon* is a mountainous headland of red sandstone, surmounted by a perpendicular wall of basaltic trap, the whole about four hundred feet in height, at the entrance of the Basin of Minas.

Thatched were the roofs, with dormer-windows ; and
 gables projecting 35
Over the basement below protected and shaded the
 doorway.
There in the tranquil evenings of summer, when
 brightly the sunset
Lighted the village street, and gilded the vanes on the
 chimneys,
Matrons and maidens sat in snow-white caps and in
 kirtles
Scarlet and blue and green, with distaffs spinning the
 golden 40
Flax for the gossiping looms, whose noisy shuttles
 within doors
Mingled their sound with the whir of the wheels and
 the songs of the maidens.
Solemnly down the street came the parish priest, and
 the children
Paused in their play to kiss the hand he extended to
 bless them.
Reverend walked he among them ; and up rose ma-
 trons and maidens, 45
Hailing his slow approach with words of affectionate
 welcome.
Then came the laborers home from the field, and se-
 renely the sun sank

36. The characteristics of a Normandy village may be further learned by reference to a pleasant little sketch-book, published a few years since, called *Normandy Picturesque*, by Henry Blackburn, and to *Through Normandy*, by Katharine S. Macquoid.

39. The term *kirtle* was sometimes applied to the jacket only, sometimes to the train or upper petticoat attached to it. A full kirtle was always both ; a half kirtle was a term applied to either. A man's jacket was sometimes called a kirtle ; here the reference is apparently to the full kirtle worn by women.

Down to his rest, and twilight prevailed. Anon from
 the belfry
 Softly the Angelus sounded, and over the roofs of the
 village
 Columns of pale blue smoke, like clouds of incense
 ascending, 50
 Rose from a hundred hearths, the homes of peace and
 contentment.
 Thus dwelt together in love these simple Acadian
 farmers, —
 Dwelt in the love of God and of man. Alike were
 they free from
 Fear, that reigns with the tyrant, and envy, the vice
 of republics.
 Neither locks had they to their doors, nor bars to their
 windows ; 55
 But their dwellings were open as day and the hearts
 of the owners ;
 There the richest was poor, and the poorest lived in
 abundance.

Somewhat apart from the village, and nearer the
 Basin of Minas,
 Benedict Bellefontaine, the wealthiest farmer of
 Grand-Pré,
 Dwelt on his goodly acres ; and with him, directing
 his household, 60
 Gentle Evangeline lived, his child, and the pride of
 the village.

49. *Angelus Domini* is the full name given to the bell which, at morning, noon, and night, called the people to prayer, in commemoration of the visit of the angel of the Lord to the Virgin Mary. It was introduced into France in its modern form in the sixteenth century.

Stalworth and stately in form was the man of seventy
winters ;

Hearty and hale was he, an oak that is covered with
snow-flakes ;

White as the snow were his locks, and his cheeks as
brown as the oak-leaves.

Fair was she to behold, that maiden of seventeen sum-
mers ;

65

Black were her eyes as the berry that grows on the
thorn by the wayside,

Black, yet how softly they gleamed beneath the brown
shade of her tresses !

Sweet was her breath as the breath of kine that feed
in the meadows.

When in the harvest heat she bore to the reapers at
noontide

Flagons of home-brewed ale, ah ! fair in sooth was the
maiden.

70

Fairer was she when, on Sunday morn, while the bell
from its turret

Sprinkled with holy sounds the air, as the priest with
his hyssop

Sprinkles the congregation, and scatters blessings upon
them,

Down the long street she passed, with her chaplet of
beads and her missal,

Wearing her Norman cap and her kirtle of blue, and
the ear-rings

75

Brought in the olden time from France, and since, as
an heirloom,

Handed down from mother to child, through long gen-
erations.

But a celestial brightness — a more ethereal beauty —
Shone on her face and encircled her form, when, after
confession,

Homeward serenely she walked with God's benedic-
tion upon her. 80

When she had passed, it seemed like the ceasing of
exquisite music.

Firmly builded with rafters of oak, the house of
the farmer

Stood on the side of a hill commanding the sea ; and
a shady

Sycamore grew by the door, with a woodbine wreath-
ing around it.

Rudely carved was the porch, with seats beneath ; and
a footpath 85

Led through an orchard wide, and disappeared in the
meadow.

Under the sycamore-tree were hives overhung by a
penthouse,

Such as the traveller sees in regions remote by the
roadside,

Built o'er a box for the poor, or the blessed image of
Mary.

Farther down, on the slope of the hill, was the well
with its moss-grown 90

Bucket, fastened with iron, and near it a trough for
the horses.

Shielding the house from storms, on the north, were
the barns and the farm-yard ;

There stood the broad-wheeled wains and the antique
ploughs and the harrows ;

There were the folds for the sheep ; and there, in his
feathered seraglio,

93. The accent is on the first syllable of *antique*, where it remains in the form *antic*, which once had the same general meaning.

Strutted the lordly turkey, and crowed the cock, with
the selfsame 95
Voice that in ages of old had startled the penitent
Peter.
Bursting with hay were the barns, themselves a vil-
lage. In each one
Far o'er the gable projected a roof of thatch ; and a
staircase,
Under the sheltering eaves, led up to the odorous corn-
loft.
There too the dove-cot stood, with its meek and inno-
cent inmates 100
Murmuring ever of love ; while above in the variant
breezes
Numberless noisy weathercocks rattled and sang of
mutation.

Thus, at peace with God and the world, the farmer
of Grand-Pré
Lived on his sunny farm, and Evangeline governed
his household.
Many a youth, as he knelt in the church and opened
his missal, 105
Fixed his eyes upon her as the saint of his deepest
devotion ;

99. *Odorous.* The accent here, as well as in line 403, is upon the first syllable, where it is commonly placed ; but Milton, who of all poets had the most refined ear, writes

“ So from the root
Spirits lighter the green stalk, from thence the leaves
More airy, last the bright consummate flower
Spirits odorous breathes.”

Par. Lost, Book V., lines 479-482.

But he also uses the more familiar accent in other passages, as, “ An amber scent of odorous perfume,” in *Samson Agonistes*, line 720.

Happy was he who might touch her hand or the hem
of her garment!

Many a suitor came to her door, by the darkness be-
friended,

And, as he knocked and waited to hear the sound of
her footsteps,

Knew not which beat the louder, his heart or the
knocker of iron; 110

Or, at the joyous feast of the Patron Saint of the vil-
lage,

Bolder grew, and pressed her hand in the dance as he
whispered

Hurried words of love, that seemed a part of the
music.

But among all who came young Gabriel only was
welcome;

Gabriel Lajeunesse, the son of Basil the black-
smith, 115

Who was a mighty man in the village, and honored
of all men;

For since the birth of time, throughout all ages and
nations,

Has the craft of the smith been held in repute by the
people.

Basil was Benedict's friend. Their children from
earliest childhood

Grew up together as brother and sister; and Father
Felician, 120

Priest and pedagogue both in the village, had taught
them their letters

Out of the selfsame book, with the hymns of the
church and the plain-song.

122. The *plain-song* is a monotonic recitative of the collects.

But when the hymn was sung, and the daily lesson
completed,

Swiftly they hurried away to the forge of Basil the
blacksmith.

There at the door they stood, with wondering eyes to
behold him 125

Take in his leathern lap the hoof of the horse as a
plaything,

Nailing the shoe in its place ; while near him the tire
of the cart-wheel

Lay like a fiery snake, coiled round in a circle of
cinders.

Oft on autumnal eves, when without in the gathering
darkness

Bursting with light seemed the smithy, through every
cranny and crevice, 130

Warm by the forge within they watched the laboring
bellows,

And as its panting ceased, and the sparks expired in
the ashes,

Merrily laughed, and said they were nuns going into
the chapel.

Oft on sledges in winter, as swift as the swoop of the
eagle,

Down the hillside bounding, they glided away o'er the
meadow. 135

Oft in the barns they climbed to the populous nests
on the rafters,

Seeking with eager eyes that wondrous stone, which
the swallow

Brings from the shore of the sea to restore the sight
of its fledglings ;

133. The French have another saying similar to this, that they
were guests going in to the wedding.

Lucky was he who found that stone in the nest of the
swallow!

Thus passed a few swift years, and they no longer
were children. 140

He was a valiant youth, and his face, like the face of
the morning,

Gladdened the earth with its light, and ripened
thought into action.

She was a woman now, with the heart and hopes of a
woman.

"Sunshine of Saint Eulalie" was she called; for that
was the sunshine

Which, as the farmers believed, would load their
orchards with apples; 145

She too would bring to her husband's house delight
and abundance,

Filling it full of love and the ruddy faces of children.

II.

Now had the season returned, when the nights grow
colder and longer,
And the retreating sun the sign of the Scorpion enters.

139. In Pluquet's *Contes Populaires* we are told that if one of a swallow's young is blind the mother bird seeks on the shore of the ocean a little stone, with which she restores its sight; and he adds, "He who is fortunate enough to find that stone in a swallow's nest holds a wonderful remedy." Pluquet's book treats of Norman superstitions and popular traits.

144. Pluquet also gives this proverbial saying:—

"Si le soleil rit le jour Sainte-Eulalie,
Il y aura pommes et cidre à folie."

(If the sun smiles on Saint Eulalie's day, there will be plenty of apples, and cider enough.)

Saint Eulalie's day is the 12th of February.

Birds of passage sailed through the leaden air, from
the ice-bound, 150

Desolate northern bays to the shores of tropical is-
lands.

Harvests were gathered in ; and wild with the winds
of September

Wrestled the trees of the forest, as Jacob of old with
the angel.

All the signs foretold a winter long and inclement.

Bees, with prophetic instinct of want, had hoarded
their honey 155

Till the hives overflowed ; and the Indian hunters as-
serted

Cold would the winter be, for thick was the fur of the
foxes.

Such was the advent of autumn. Then followed that
beautiful season,

Called by the pious Acadian peasants the Summer of
All-Saints !

Filled was the air with a dreamy and magical light ;
and the landscape 160

Lay as if new-created in all the freshness of child-
hood.

Peace seemed to reign upon earth, and the restless
heart of the ocean

Was for a moment consoled. All sounds were in
harmony blended.

Voices of children at play, the crowing of cocks in the
farm-yards,

159. The Summer of All-Saints is our Indian Summer, All-Saints Day being November 1st. The French also give this season the name of Saint Martin's Summer, Saint Martin's Day being November 11th.

Whir of wings in the drowsy air, and the cooing of
 pigeons, 165
 All were subdued and low as the murmurs of love,
 and the great sun
 Looked with the eye of love through the golden va-
 pors around him ;
 While arrayed in its robes of russet and scarlet and
 yellow,
 Bright with the sheen of the dew, each glittering tree
 of the forest
 Flashed like the plane-tree the Persian adorned with
 mantles and jewels. 170

Now recommenced the region of rest and affection
 and stillness.
 Day with its burden and heat had departed, and twi-
 light descending
 Brought back the evening star to the sky, and the
 herds to the homestead.
 Pawing the ground they came, and resting their necks
 on each other,
 And with their nostrils distended inhaling the fresh-
 ness of evening. 175
 Foremost, bearing the bell, Evangeline's beautiful
 heifer,
 Proud of her snow-white hide, and the ribbon that
 waved from her collar,
 Quietly paced and slow, as if conscious of human
 affection.

170. Herodotus, in his account of Xerxes' expedition against Greece, tells of a beautiful plane-tree which Xerxes found, and was so enamored with that he dressed it as one might a woman, and placed it under the care of a guardsman (vii. 31). Another writer, Ælian, improving on this, says he adorned it with a neck-lace and bracelets.

Then came the shepherd back with his bleating flocks
from the seaside,
Where was their favorite pasture. Behind them fol-
lowed the watch-dog, 180
Patient, full of importance, and grand in the pride of
his instinct,
Walking from side to side with a lordly air, and
superbly
Waving his bushy tail, and urging forward the strag-
glers;
Regent of flocks was he when the shepherd slept;
their protector,
When from the forest at night, through the starry
silence, the wolves howled. 185
Late, with the rising moon, returned the wains from
the marshes,
Laden with briny hay, that filled the air with its odor.
Cheerily neighed the steeds, with dew on their manes
and their fetlocks,
While aloft on their shoulders the wooden and pon-
derous saddles,
Painted with brilliant dyes, and adorned with tassels
of crimson, 190
Nodded in bright array, like hollyhocks heavy with
blossoms.
Patiently stood the cows meanwhile, and yielded their
udders
Unto the milkmaid's hand; whilst loud and in regular
cadence

193. There is a charming milkmaid's song in Tennyson's drama of *Queen Mary*, Act III., Scene 5, where the streaming of the milk into the sounding pails is caught in the tinkling *k's* of such lines as

"And you came and kissed me, milking the cow."

Into the sounding pails the foaming streamlets descended.

Lowling of cattle and peals of laughter were heard in
the farm-yard, 195

Echoed back by the barns. Anon they sank into
stillness ;

Heavily closed, with a jarring sound, the valves of the
barn-doors,

Rattled the wooden bars, and all for a season was silent.

In-doors, warm by the wide-mouthed fireplace, idly
the farmer

Sat in his elbow-chair, and watched how the flames
and the smoke-wreaths 200

Struggled together like foes in a burning city. Behind him,

Nodding and mocking along the wall with gestures
fantastic,

Darted his own huge shadow, and vanished away into
darkness.

Faces, clumsily carved in oak, on the back of his arm-
chair

Laughed in the flickering light, and the pewter plates
on the dresser 205

Caught and reflected the flame, as shields of armies
the sunshine.

Fragments of song the old man sang, and carols of
Christmas,

Such as at home, in the olden time, his fathers before
him

Sang in their Norman orchards and bright Burgundian
vineyards.

Close at her father's side was the gentle Evangeline
seated, 210

Spinning flax for the loom that stood in the corner
behind her.

Silent awhile were its treadles, at rest was its diligent
shuttle,

While the monotonous drone of the wheel, like the
drone of a bagpipe,

Followed the old man's song, and united the fragments
together.

As in a church, when the chant of the choir at inter-
vals ceases, 215

Footfalls are heard in the aisles, or words of the priest
at the altar,

So, in each pause of the song, with measured motion
the clock clicked.

Thus as they sat, there were footsteps heard, and,
suddenly lifted,

Sounded the wooden latch, and the door swung back
on its hinges.

Benedict knew by the hob-nailed shoes it was Basil
the blacksmith, 220

And by her beating heart Evangeline knew who was
with him.

"Welcome!" the farmer exclaimed, as their footsteps
paused on the threshold,

"Welcome, Basil, my friend! Come, take thy place
on the settle

Close by the chimney-side, which is always empty
without thee;

Take from the shelf overhead thy pipe and the box of
tobacco; 225

Never so much thyself art thou as when, through the
curling

Smoke of the pipe or the forge, thy friendly and jovial
face gleams

Round and red as the harvest moon through the mist
of the marshes."

Then, with a smile of content, thus answered Basil the
blacksmith,

Taking with easy air the accustomed seat by the fire-
side: — 230

"Benedict Bellefontaine, thou hast ever thy jest and
thy ballad!

Ever in cheerfullest mood art thou, when others are
filled with

Gloomy forebodings of ill, and see only ruin before
them.

Happy art thou, as if every day thou hadst picked up
a horseshoe."

Pausing a moment, to take the pipe that Evangeline
brought him, 235

And with a coal from the embers had lighted, he
slowly continued: —

"Four days now are passed since the English ships
at their anchors

Ride in the Gaspereau's mouth, with their cannon
pointed against us.

What their design may be is unknown; but all are
commanded

On the morrow to meet in the church, where his
Majesty's mandate 240

Will be proclaimed as law in the land. Alas! in the
mean time

Many surmises of evil alarm the hearts of the peo-
ple."

Then made answer the farmer: — "Perhaps some
friendlier purpose

239. The text of Colonel Winslow's proclamation will be found
in *Haliburton*, i. 175.

Brings these ships to our shores. Perhaps the harvests in England

By untimely rains or untimelier heat have been blighted, 245

And from our bursting barns they would feed their cattle and children."

"Not so thinketh the folk in the village," said warmly the blacksmith,

Shaking his head as in doubt; then, heaving a sigh, he continued: —

"Louisburg is not forgotten, nor Beau Séjour, nor Port Royal.

Many already have fled to the forest, and lurk on its outskirts, 250

Waiting with anxious hearts the dubious fate of tomorrow.

Arms have been taken from us, and warlike weapons of all kinds;

Nothing is left but the blacksmith's sledge and the scythe of the mower."

Then with a pleasant smile made answer the jovial farmer: —

249. Louisburg, on Cape Breton, was built by the French as a military and naval station early in the eighteenth century, but was taken by an expedition from Massachusetts under General Pepperell in 1745. It was restored by England to France in the treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle, and recaptured by the English in 1757. Beau Séjour was a French fort upon the neck of land connecting Acadia with the mainland which had just been captured by Winslow's forces. Port Royal, afterwards called Annapolis Royal, at the outlet of Annapolis River into the Bay of Fundy, had been disputed ground, being occupied alternately by French and English, but in 1710 was attacked by an expedition from New England, and after that held by the English government and made a fortified place.

"Safer are we unarmed, in the midst of our flocks
and our cornfields, 255

Safer within these peaceful dikes besieged by the ocean,
Than our fathers in forts, besieged by the enemy's
cannon.

Fear no evil, my friend, and to-night may no shadow
of sorrow

Fall on this house and hearth ; for this is the night
of the contract.

Built are the house and the barn. The merry lads of
the village 260

Strongly have built them and well ; and, breaking the
glebe round about them,

Filled the barn with hay, and the house with food for
a twelvemonth.

René Leblanc will be here anon, with his papers and
inkhorn.

Shall we not then be glad, and rejoice in the joy of
our children ? "

As apart by the window she stood, with her hand in
her lover's, 265

Blushing Evangeline heard the words that her father
had spoken,

And, as they died on his lips, the worthy notary en-
tered.

III.

Bent like a laboring oar, that toils in the surf of
the ocean,

267. A *notary* is an officer authorized to attest contracts or writings of any kind. His authority varies in different countries ; in France he is the necessary maker of all contracts where the subject-matter exceeds 150 francs, and his instruments, which are preserved and registered by himself, are the originals, the parties preserving only copies.

Bent, but not broken, by age was the form of the notary public ;
Shocks of yellow hair, like the silken floss of the maize, hung 270
Over his shoulders ; his forehead was high ; and
glasses with horn bows
Sat astride on his nose, with a look of wisdom supernal.
Father of twenty children was he, and more than a hundred
Children's children rode on his knee, and heard his great watch tick.
Four long years in the times of the war had he languished a captive, 275
Suffering much in an old French fort as the friend of the English.
Now, though warier grown, without all guile or suspicion,
Ripe in wisdom was he, but patient, and simple, and childlike.
He was beloved by all, and most of all by the children ;
For he told them tales of the Loup-garou in the forest, 280

275. King George's War, which broke out in 1744 in Cape Breton, in an attack by the French upon an English garrison, and closed with the peace of Aix-la-Chapelle in 1748 ; or, the reference may possibly be to Queen Anne's war, 1702-1713, when the French aided the Indians in their warfare with the colonists.

280. The *Loup-garou*, or were-wolf, is, according to an old superstition especially prevalent in France, a man with power to turn himself into a wolf, which he does that he may devour children. In later times the superstition passed into the more innocent one of men having a power to charm wolves.

And of the goblin that came in the night to water the
 horses,
 And of the white Létiche, the ghost of a child who
 unchristened
 Died, and was doomed to haunt unseen the chambers
 of children;
 And how on Christmas eve the oxen talked in the
 stable,
 And how the fever was cured by a spider shut up in
 a nutshell, 285
 And of the marvellous powers of four-leaved clover
 and horseshoes,
 With whatsoever else was writ in the lore of the village.
 Then up rose from his seat by the fireside Basil the
 blacksmith,
 Knocked from his pipe the ashes, and slowly extend-
 ing his right hand,
 "Father Leblanc," he exclaimed, "thou hast heard
 the talk in the village, 290
 And, perchance, canst tell us some news of these ships
 and their errand."
 Then with modest demeanor made answer the notary
 public, —
 "Gossip enough have I heard, in sooth, yet am never
 the wiser ;

282. Pluquet relates this superstition, and conjectures that the white, fleet ermine gave rise to it.

284. A belief still lingers among the peasantry of England, as well as on the Continent, that at midnight, on Christmas eve, the cattle in the stalls fall down on their knees in adoration of the infant Saviour, as the old legend says was done in the stable at Bethlehem.

285. In like manner a popular superstition prevailed in England that ague could be cured by sealing a spider in a goose-quill and hanging it about the neck.

And what their errand may be I know no better than
others.

Yet am I not of those who imagine some evil inten-
tion 295

Brings them here, for we are at peace ; and why then
molest us ? ”

“ God’s name ! ” shouted the hasty and somewhat iras-
cible blacksmith ;

“ Must we in all things look for the how, and the why,
and the wherefore ?

Daily injustice is done, and might is the right of the
strongest ! ”

But, without heeding his warmth, continued the notary
public, — 300

“ Man is unjust, but God is just ; and finally justice
Triumphs ; and well I remember a story, that often
consoled me,

When as a captive I lay in the old French fort at
Port Royal.”

This was the old man’s favorite tale, and he loved to
repeat it

When his neighbors complained that any injustice was
done them. 305

“ Once in an ancient city, whose name I no longer re-
member,

Raised aloft on a column, a brazen statue of Justice
Stood in the public square, upholding the scales in its
left hand,

And in its right a sword, as an emblem that justice
presided

Over the laws of the land, and the hearts and homes
of the people. 310

302. This is an old Florentine story ; in an altered form it is
the theme of Rossini’s opera of *La Gazza Ladra*.

Even the birds had built their nests in the scales of
the balance,

Having no fear of the sword that flashed in the sun-
shine above them.

But in the course of time the laws of the land were
corrupted ;

Might took the place of right, and the weak were
oppressed, and the mighty

Ruled with an iron rod. Then it chanced in a noble-
man's palace 315

That a necklace of pearls was lost, and ere long a sus-
picion

Fell on an orphan girl who lived as maid in the house-
hold.

She, after form of trial condemned to die on the scaf-
fold,

Patiently met her doom at the foot of the statue of
Justice.

As to her Father in heaven her innocent spirit as-
cended, 320

Lo ! o'er the city a tempest rose ; and the bolts of the
thunder

Smote the statue of bronze, and hurled in wrath from
its left hand

Down on the pavement below the clattering scales of
the balance,

And in the hollow thereof was found the nest of a
magpie,

Into whose clay-built walls the necklace of pearls was
inwoven." 325

Silenced, but not convinced, when the story was ended,
the blacksmith

Stood like a man who fain would speak, but findeth
no language ;

All his thoughts were congealed into lines on his face,
as the vapors
Freeze in fantastic shapes on the window-panes in the
winter.

Then Evangeline lighted the brazen lamp on the
table, 330
Filled, till it overflowed, the pewter tankard with
home-brewed
Nut-brown ale, that was famed for its strength in the
village of Grand-Pré ;
While from his pocket the notary drew his papers and
inkhorn,
Wrote with a steady hand the date and the age of the
parties,
Naming the dower of the bride in flocks of sheep and
in cattle. 335
Orderly all things proceeded, and duly and well were
completed,
And the great seal of the law was set like a sun on
the margin.
Then from his leathern pouch the farmer threw on the
table
Three times the old man's fee in solid pieces of sil-
ver ;
And the notary rising, and blessing the bride and
bridegroom, 340
Lifted aloft the tankard of ale and drank to their
welfare.
Wiping the foam from his lip, he solemnly bowed and
departed,
While in silence the others sat and mused by the fire-
side,

Till Evangeline brought the draught-board out of its
corner.

Soon was the game begun. In friendly contention
the old men 345

Laughed at each lucky hit, or unsuccessful manœuvre,
Laughed when a man was crowned, or a breach was
made in the king-row.

Meanwhile apart, in the twilight gloom of a window's
embrasure,

Sat the lovers and whispered together, beholding the
moon rise

Over the pallid sea and the silvery mist of the mead-
ows. 350

Silently one by one, in the infinite meadows of heaven,
Blossomed the lovely stars, the forget-me-nots of the
angels.

Thus was the evening passed. Anon the bell from
the belfry

Rang out the hour of nine, the village curfew, and
straightway

Rose the guests and departed ; and silence reigned in
the household. 355

344. The word *draughts* is derived from the circumstance of drawing the men from one square to another.

354. *Curfew* is a corruption of *couvre-feu*, or cover fire. In the Middle Ages, when police patrol at night was almost unknown, it was attempted to lessen the chances of crime by making it an offence against the laws to be found in the streets in the night, and the curfew bell was tolled, at various hours, according to the custom of the place, from seven to nine o'clock in the evening. It warned honest people to lock their doors, cover their fires, and go to bed. The custom still lingers in many places, even in America, of ringing a bell at nine o'clock in the evening.

Many a farewell word and sweet good-night on the
door-step

Lingered long in Evangeline's heart, and filled it with
gladness.

Carefully then were covered the embers that glowed
on the hearth-stone,

And on the oaken stairs resounded the tread of the
farmer.

Soon with a soundless step the foot of Evangeline fol-
lowed. 360

Up the staircase moved a luminous space in the dark-
ness,

Lighted less by the lamp than the shining face of the
maiden.

Silent she passed through the hall, and entered the
door of her chamber.

Simple that chamber was, with its curtains of white,
and its clothes-press

Ample and high, on whose spacious shelves were care-
fully folded 365

Linen and woollen stuffs, by the hand of Evangeline
woven.

This was the precious dower she would bring to her
husband in marriage,

Better than flocks and herds, being proofs of her skill
as a housewife.

Soon she extinguished her lamp, for the mellow and
radiant moonlight

Streamed through the windows, and lighted the room,
till the heart of the maiden 370

Swelled and obeyed its power, like the tremulous tides
of the ocean.

Ah! she was fair, exceeding fair to behold, as she
stood with

Naked snow-white feet on the gleaming floor of her
chamber !

Little she dreamed that below, among the trees of the
orchard,

Waited her lover and watched for the gleam of her
lamp and her shadow. 375

Yet were her thoughts of him, and at times a feeling
of sadness

Passed o'er her soul, as the sailing shade of clouds in
the moonlight

Flitted across the floor and darkened the room for a
moment.

And, as she gazed from the window, she saw serenely
the moon pass

Forth from the folds of a cloud, and one star follow
her footsteps, 380

As out of Abraham's tent young Ishmael wandered
with Hagar.

IV.

Pleasantly rose next morn the sun on the village
of Grand-Pré.

Pleasantly gleamed in the soft, sweet air the Basin of
Minas,

Where the ships, with their wavering shadows, were
riding at anchor.

Life had long been astir in the village, and clamorous
labor 385

Knocked with its hundred hands at the golden gates
of the morning.

Now from the country around, from the farms and
neighboring hamlets,

Came in their holiday dresses the blithe Acadian
peasants.

Many a glad good-morrow and jocund laugh from the
young folk

Made the bright air brighter, as up from the numer-
ous meadows, 390

Where no path could be seen but the track of wheels
in the greensward,

Group after group appeared, and joined, or passed on
the highway.

Long ere noon, in the village all sounds of labor were
silenced.

Thronged were the streets with people; and noisy
groups at the house-doors

Sat in the cheerful sun, and rejoiced and gossiped to-
gether. 395

Every house was an inn, where all were welcomed and
feasted ;

For with this simple people, who lived like brothers
together,

All things were held in common, and what one had
was another's.

Yet under Benedict's roof hospitality seemed more
abundant :

396. "Real misery was wholly unknown, and benevolence anticipated the demands of poverty. Every misfortune was relieved as it were before it could be felt, without ostentation on the one hand, and without meanness on the other. It was, in short, a society of brethren, every individual of which was equally ready to give and to receive what he thought the common right of mankind." — From the Abbé Raynal's account of the Acadians. The Abbé Guillaume Thomas Francis Raynal was a French writer (1711–1796), who published *A Philosophical History of the Settlements and Trade of the Europeans in the East and West Indies*, in which he included also some account of Canada and Nova Scotia. His picture of life among the Acadians, somewhat highly colored, is the source from which after writers have drawn their knowledge of Acadian manners.

For Evangeline stood among the guests of her
father ; 400

Bright was her face with smiles, and words of wel-
come and gladness

Fell from her beautiful lips, and blessed the cup as
she gave it.

Under the open sky, in the odorous air of the
orchard,
Striped of its golden fruit, was spread the feast of be-
trothal.

There in the shade of the porch were the priest and
the notary seated ; 405

There good Benedict sat, and sturdy Basil the black-
smith.

Not far withdrawn from these, by the cider-press and
the beehives,

Michael the fiddler was placed, with the gayest of
hearts and of waistcoats.

Shadow and light from the leaves alternately played
on his snow-white

Hair, as it waved in the wind ; and the jolly face of
the fiddler 410

Glowed like a living coal when the ashes are blown
from the embers.

Gayly the old man sang to the vibrant sound of his
fiddle,

Tous les Bourgeois de Chartres, and *Le Carillon de
Dunkerque*,

413. *Tous les Bourgeois de Chartres* was a song written by
Ducauroi, *maître de chapelle* of Henri IV., the words of which
are : —

Vous connaissez Cybèle,
Qui sut fixer le Temps ;
On la disait fort belle,
Même dans ses vieux ans.

And anon with his wooden shoes beat time to the
music.

Merrily, merrily whirled the wheels of the dizzying
dances 415

Under the orchard-trees and down the path to the
meadows ;

Old folk and young together, and children mingled
among them.

Fairest of all the maids was Evangeline, Benedict's
daughter !

Noblest of all the youths was Gabriel, son of the
blacksmith !

So passed the morning away. And lo ! with a sum-
mons sonorous 420

Sounded the bell from its tower, and over the mead-
ows a drum beat.

Thronged ere long was the church with men. With-
out, in the churchyard,

CHORUS.

Cette divinité, quoique déjà grand' mere
Avait les yeux doux, le teint frais,
Avait même certains attraits
Fermes comme la Terre.

Le Carillon de Dunkerque was a popular song to a tune played
on the Dunkirk chimes. The words are : —

Imprudent, téméraire
A l'instant, je l'espère
Dans mon juste courroux,
Tu vas tomber sous mes coups !
— Je brave ta menace.
— Etre moi ! quelle audace !
Avance donc, poltron !
Tu trembles ? non, non, non.
— J'étouffe de colère !
— Je ris de ta colère.

The music to which the old man sang these songs will be found
in *La Clé du Caveau*, by Pierre Capelle, Nos. 564 and 739.
Paris : A. Cotelte.

Waited the women. They stood by the graves, and
hung on the headstones

Garlands of autumn-leaves and evergreens fresh from
the forest.

Then came the guard from the ships, and marching
proudly among them 425

Entered the sacred portal. With loud and dissonant
clangor

Echoed the sound of their brazen drums from ceiling
and casement, —

Echoed a moment only, and slowly the ponderous por-
tal

Closed, and in silence the crowd awaited the will of
the soldiers.

Then uprose their commander, and spake from the
steps of the altar, 430

Holding aloft in his hands, with its seals, the royal
commission.

“You are convened this day,” he said, “by his Maj-
esty’s orders.

Clement and kind has he been; but how you have
answered his kindness

Let your own hearts reply! To my natural make and
my temper

Painful the task is I do, which to you I know must
be grievous. 435

Yet must I bow and obey, and deliver the will of our
monarch:

Namely, that all your lands, and dwellings, and cattle
of all kinds

Forfeited be to the crown; and that you yourselves
from this province

432. Colonel Winslow has preserved in his *Diary* the speech which he delivered to the assembled Acadians, and it is copied by Haliburton in his *History of Nova Scotia*, i. 166, 167.

Be transported to other lands. God grant you may
dwell there

Ever as faithful subjects, a happy and peaceable people!
440

Prisoners now I declare you, for such is his Majesty's
pleasure!"

As, when the air is serene in the sultry solstice of
summer,

Suddenly gathers a storm, and the deadly sling of the
hailstones

Beats down the farmer's corn in the field, and shatters
his windows,

Hiding the sun, and strewing the ground with thatch
from the house-roofs,
445

Bellowing fly the herds, and seek to break their en-
closures ;

So on the hearts of the people descended the words of
the speaker.

Silent a moment they stood in speechless wonder, and
then rose

Louder and ever louder a wail of sorrow and anger,
And, by one impulse moved, they madly rushed to the
door-way.
450

Vain was the hope of escape; and cries and fierce
imprecations

Rang through the house of prayer ; and high o'er the
heads of the others

Rose, with his arms uplifted, the figure of Basil the
blacksmith,

As, on a stormy sea, a spar is tossed by the billows.

Flushed was his face and distorted with passion ; and
wildly he shouted, —
455

"Down with the tyrants of England ! we never have
sworn them allegiance !

Death to these foreign soldiers, who seize on our
homes and our harvests !”

More he fain would have said, but the merciless hand
of a soldier

Smote him upon the mouth, and dragged him down to
the pavement.

In the midst of the strife and tumult of angry con-
tention, 460

Lo ! the door of the chancel opened, and Father Feli-
cian

Entered, with serious mien, and ascended the steps of
the altar.

Raising his reverend hand, with a gesture he awed
into silence

All that clamorous throng ; and thus he spake to his
people ;

Deep were his tones and solemn ; in accents measured
and mournful 465

Spake he, as, after the tocsin’s alarum, distinctly the
clock strikes.

“ What is this that ye do, my children ? what madness
has seized you ?

Forty years of my life have I labored among you, and
taught you,

Not in word alone, but in deed, to love one another !

Is this the fruit of my toils, of my vigils and prayers
and privations ? 470

Have you so soon forgotten all lessons of love and
forgiveness ?

This is the house of the Prince of Peace, and would
you profane it

Thus with violent deeds and hearts overflowing with
hatred ?

Lo! where the crucified Christ from His cross is gaz-
ing upon you!

See! in those sorrowful eyes what meekness and holy
compassion! 475

Hark! how those lips still repeat the prayer, 'O
Father, forgive them!'

Let us repeat that prayer in the hour when the wicked
assail us,

Let us repeat it now, and say, 'O Father, forgive
them!'"

Few were his words of rebuke, but deep in the hearts
of his people

Sank they, and sobs of contrition succeeded the pas-
sionate outbreak, 480

While they repeated his prayer, and said, "O Father,
forgive them!"

Then came the evening service. The tapers gleamed
from the altar;

Fervent and deep was the voice of the priest, and the
people responded,

Not with their lips alone, but their hearts; and the
Ave Maria

Sang they, and fell on their knees, and their souls,
with devotion translated, 485

Rose on the ardor of prayer, like Elijah ascending to
heaven.

Meanwhile had spread in the village the tidings of
ill, and on all sides

Wandered, wailing, from house to house the women
and children.

Long at her father's door Evangeline stood, with her
right hand

Shielding her eyes from the level rays of the sun,
that, descending, 490

Lighted the village street with mysterious splendor,
and roofed each

Peasant's cottage with golden thatch, and emblazoned
its windows.

Long within had been spread the snow-white cloth on
the table ;

There stood the wheaten loaf, and the honey fragrant
with wild flowers ;

There stood the tankard of ale, and the cheese fresh
brought from the dairy ; 495

And at the head of the board the great arm-chair of
the farmer.

Thus did Evangeline wait at her father's door, as the
sunset

Threw the long shadows of trees o'er the broad am-
brosial meadows.

Ah ! on her spirit within a deeper shadow had fallen,
And from the fields of her soul a fragrance celestial
ascended, — 500

Charity, meekness, love, and hope, and forgiveness,
and patience !

Then, all forgetful of self, she wandered into the vil-
lage,

Cheering with looks and words the mournful hearts of
the women,

As o'er the darkening fields with lingering steps they
departed,

Urged by their household cares, and the weary feet of
their children. 505

492. To emblazon is literally to adorn anything with ensigns
armorial. It was often the custom to work these ensigns into
the design of painted windows.

Down sank the great red sun, and in golden, glimmer-
ing vapors
Veiled the light of his face, like the Prophet descend-
ing from Sinai.
Sweetly over the village the bell of the Angelus
sounded.

Meanwhile, amid the gloom, by the church Evange-
line lingered.
All was silent within; and in vain at the door and the
windows 510
Stood she, and listened and looked, until, overcome by
emotion,
“Gabriel!” cried she aloud with tremulous voice;
but no answer
Came from the graves of the dead, nor the gloomier
grave of the living.
Slowly at length she returned to the tenantless house
of her father.
Smouldered the fire on the hearth, on the board was
the supper untasted. 515
Empty and drear was each room, and haunted with
phantoms of terror.
Sadly echoed her step on the stair and the floor of her
chamber.
In the dead of the night she heard the disconsolate
rain fall
Loud on the withered leaves of the sycamore-tree by
the window.
Keenly the lightning flashed; and the voice of the
echoing thunder 520
Told her that God was in heaven, and governed the
world He created!

Then she remembered the tale she had heard of the
 justice of Heaven ;
 Soothed was her troubled soul, and she peacefully
 slumbered till morning.

v.

Four times the sun had risen and set ; and now on
 the fifth day
 Cheerily called the cock to the sleeping maids of the
 farm-house. 525
 Soon o'er the yellow fields, in silent and mournful pro-
 cession,
 Came from the neighboring hamlets and farms the
 Acadian women,
 Driving in ponderous wains their household goods to
 the sea-shore,
 Pausing and looking back to gaze once more on their
 dwellings,
 Ere they were shut from sight by the winding road and
 the woodland. 530
 Close at their sides their children ran, and urged on
 the oxen,
 While in their little hands they clasped some frag-
 ments of playthings.

Thus to the Gaspereau's mouth they hurried ; and
 there on the sea-beach
 Piled in confusion lay the household goods of the
 peasants.
 All day long between the shore and the ships did the
 boats ply ; 535
 All day long the wains came laboring down from the
 village.
 Late in the afternoon, when the sun was near to his
 setting,

Echoed far o'er the fields came the roll of drums from
the churchyard.

Thither the women and children thronged. On a sudden
the church-doors

Opened, and forth came the guard, and marching in
gloomy procession 540

Followed the long-imprisoned, but patient, Acadian
farmers.

Even as pilgrims, who journey afar from their homes
and their country,

Sing as they go, and in singing forget they are weary
and wayworn,

So with songs on their lips the Acadian peasants descended

Down from the church to the shore, amid their wives
and their daughters. 545

Foremost the young men came; and, raising together
their voices,

Sang with tremulous lips a chant of the Catholic
Missions: —

“Sacred heart of the Saviour! O inexhaustible fountain!

Fill our hearts this day with strength and submission
and patience!”

Then the old men, as they marched, and the women
that stood by the wayside 550

Joined in the sacred psalm, and the birds in the sunshine
above them

Mingled their notes therewith, like voices of spirits
departed.

Half-way down to the shore Evangeline waited in
silence,

Not overcome with grief, but strong in the hour of
affliction, —

Calmly and sadly she waited, until the procession ap-
 proached her, 555

And she beheld the face of Gabriel pale with emotion.
 Tears then filled her eyes, and, eagerly running to
 meet him,

Clasped she his hands, and laid her head on his
 shoulder, and whispered, —

“Gabriel! be of good cheer! for if we love one
 another

Nothing, in truth, can harm us, whatever mischances
 may happen!” 560

Smiling she spake these words; then suddenly paused,
 for her father

Saw she, slowly advancing. Alas! how changed was
 his aspect!

Gone was the glow from his cheek, and the fire from
 his eye, and his footstep

Heavier seemed with the weight of the heavy heart
 in his bosom.

But with a smile and a sigh, she clasped his neck and
 embraced him, 565

Speaking words of endearment where words of com-
 fort availed not.

Thus to the Gaspereau's mouth moved on that mourn-
 ful procession.

There disorder prevailed, and the tumult and stir of
 embarking.

Busily plied the freighted boats; and in the confusion
 Wives were torn from their husbands, and mothers,
 too late, saw their children 570

Left on the land, extending their arms, with wildest
 entreaties.

So unto separate ships were Basil and Gabriel carried,

While in despair on the shore Evangeline stood with
her father.

Half the task was not done when the sun went down,
and the twilight

Deepened and darkened around ; and in haste the
refluent ocean 575

Fled away from the shore, and left the line of the
sand-beach

Covered with waifs of the tide, with kelp and the slip-
pery sea-weed.

Farther back in the midst of the household goods and
the wagons,

Like to a gypsy camp, or a leaguer after a battle,
All escape cut off by the sea, and the sentinels near
them, 580

Lay encamped for the night the houseless Acadian
farmers.

Back to its nethermost caves retreated the bellowing
ocean,

Dragging adown the beach the rattling pebbles, and
leaving

Inland and far up the shore the stranded boats of the
sailors.

Then, as the night descended, the herds returned from
their pastures ; 585

Sweet was the moist still air with the odor of milk
from their udders ;

Lowing they waited, and long, at the well-known bars
of the farm-yard, —

Waited and looked in vain for the voice and the hand
of the milkmaid.

Silence reigned in the streets ; from the church no
Angelus sounded,

Rose no smoke from the roofs, and gleamed no lights
from the windows. 590

But on the shores meanwhile the evening fires had
 been kindled,
 Built of the drift-wood thrown on the sands from
 wrecks in the tempest.
 Round them shapes of gloom and sorrowful faces were
 gathered,
 Voices of women were heard, and of men, and the
 crying of children.
 Onward from fire to fire, as from hearth to hearth in
 his parish, 595
 Wandered the faithful priest, consoling and blessing
 and cheering,
 Like unto shipwrecked Paul on Melita's desolate sea-
 shore.
 Thus he approached the place where Evangeline sat
 with her father,
 And in the flickering light beheld the face of the old
 man,
 Haggard and hollow and wan, and without either
 thought or emotion, 600
 E'en as the face of a clock from which the hands have
 been taken.
 Vainly Evangeline strove with words and caresses to
 cheer him,
 Vainly offered him food ; yet he moved not, he looked
 not, he spake not,
 But, with a vacant stare, ever gazed at the flickering
 fire-light.
 "*Benedicite !*" murmured the priest, in tones of com-
 passion. 605
 More he fain would have said, but his heart was full,
 and his accents
 Faltered and paused on his lips, as the feet of a child
 on a threshold,

Hushed by the scene he beholds, and the awful presence of sorrow.

Silently, therefore, he laid his hand on the head of the maiden,

Raising his tearful eyes to the silent stars that above them

610

Moved on their way, unperturbed by the wrongs and sorrows of mortals.

Then sat he down at her side, and they wept together in silence.

Suddenly rose from the south a light, as in autumn the blood-red

Moon climbs the crystal walls of heaven, and o'er the horizon

Titan-like stretches its hundred hands upon mountain and meadow,

615

Seizing the rocks and the rivers, and piling huge shadows together.

Broader and ever broader it gleamed on the roofs of the village,

Gleamed on the sky and the sea, and the ships that lay in the roadstead.

Columns of shining smoke uprose, and flashes of flame were

Thrust through their folds and withdrawn, like the quivering hands of a martyr.

620

615. The Titans were giant deities in Greek mythology who attempted to deprive Saturn of the sovereignty of heaven, and were driven down into Tartarus by Jupiter, the son of Saturn, who hurled thunderbolts at them. Briareus, the hundred-handed giant, was in mythology of the same parentage as the Titans, but was not classed with them.

Then as the wind seized the gleeds and the burning
 thatch, and, uplifting,
 Whirled them aloft through the air, at once from a
 hundred house-tops
 Started the sheeted smoke with flashes of flame inter-
 mingled.

These things beheld in dismay the crowd on the
 shore and on shipboard.
 Speechless at first they stood, then cried aloud in their
 anguish, 625
 "We shall behold no more our homes in the village of
 Grand-Pré!"
 Loud on a sudden the cocks began to crow in the farm-
 yards,
 Thinking the day had dawned; and anon the lowing
 of cattle
 Came on the evening breeze, by the barking of dogs
 interrupted.
 Then rose a sound of dread, such as startles the sleep-
 ing encampments 630
 Far in the western prairies of forests that skirt the
 Nebraska,
 When the wild horses affrighted sweep by with the
 speed of the whirlwind,

621. *Gleeds.* Hot, burning coals; a Chaucerian word:—

"And wafres piping hoot out of the gleede."

Canterbury Tales, l. 3379.

The burning of the houses was in accordance with the instructions of the Governor to Colonel Winslow, in case he should fail in collecting all the inhabitants: "You must proceed by the most vigorous measures possible, not only in compelling them to embark, but in depriving those who shall escape of all means of shelter or support, by burning their houses and by destroying everything that may afford them the means of subsistence in the country."

Or the loud bellowing herds of buffaloes rush to the river.

Such was the sound that arose on the night, as the herds and the horses

Broke through their folds and fences, and madly rushed o'er the meadows. 635

Overwhelmed with the sight, yet speechless, the priest and the maiden

Gazed on the scene of terror that reddened and widened before them ;

And as they turned at length to speak to their silent companion,

Lo ! from his seat he had fallen, and stretched abroad on the seashore

Motionless lay his form, from which the soul had departed. 640

Slowly the priest uplifted the lifeless head, and the maiden

Knelt at her father's side, and wailed aloud in her terror.

Then in a swoon she sank, and lay with her head on his bosom.

Through the long night she lay in deep, oblivious slumber ;

And when she woke from the trance, she beheld a multitude near her. 645

Faces of friends she beheld, that were mournfully gazing upon her,

Pallid, with tearful eyes, and looks of saddest compassion.

Still the blaze of the burning village illumined the landscape,

Reddened the sky overhead, and gleamed on the faces
around her,

And like the day of doom it seemed to her wavering
senses. 650

Then a familiar voice she heard, as it said to the people, —

“Let us bury him here by the sea. When a happier
season

Brings us again to our homes from the unknown land
of our exile,

Then shall his sacred dust be piously laid in the
churchyard.”

Such were the words of the priest. And there in
haste by the sea-side, 655

Having the glare of the burning village for funeral
torches,

But without bell or book, they buried the farmer of
Grand-Pré.

And as the voice of the priest repeated the service of
sorrow,

Lo ! with a mournful sound like the voice of a vast
congregation,

Solemnly answered the sea, and mingled its roar with
the dirges. 660

’T was the returning tide, that afar from the waste of
the ocean,

With the first dawn of the day, came heaving and hur-
rying landward.

Then recommenced once more the stir and noise of
embarking ;

657. The bell was tolled to mark the passage of the soul into the other world ; the book was the service book. The phrase “bell, book, or candle” was used in referring to excommunication.

And with the ebb of the tide the ships sailed out of
the harbor,
Leaving behind them the dead on the shore, and the
village in ruins. 665

PART THE SECOND.

I.

MANY a weary year had passed since the burning of
Grand-Pré,
When on the falling tide the freighted vessels de-
parted,
Bearing a nation, with all its household gods, into
exile,
Exile without an end, and without an example in
story.
Far asunder, on separate coasts, the Acadians
landed; 670
Scattered were they, like flakes of snow, when the
wind from the northeast
Strikes aslant through the fogs that darken the Banks
of Newfoundland.
Friendless, homeless, hopeless, they wandered from
city to city,
From the cold lakes of the North to sultry Southern
savannas, —
From the bleak shores of the sea to the lands where
the Father of Waters 675
Seizes the hills in his hands, and drags them down to
the ocean,
Deep in their sands to bury the scattered bones of the
mammoth.

677. Bones of the mastodon, or mammoth, have been found

Friends they sought and homes ; and many, despairing,
 heart-broken,

Asked of the earth but a grave, and no longer a friend
 nor a fireside.

Written their history stands on tablets of stone in the
 churchyards. 630

Long among them was seen a maiden who waited and
 wandered,

Lowly and meek in spirit, and patiently suffering all
 things.

Fair was she and young ; but, alas ! before her ex-
 tended,

Dreary and vast and silent, the desert of life, with its
 pathway

Marked by the graves of those who had sorrowed and
 suffered before her, 635

Passions long extinguished, and hopes long dead and
 abandoned,

As the emigrant's way o'er the Western desert is
 marked by

Camp-fires long consumed, and bones that bleach in
 the sunshine.

Something there was in her life incomplete, imperfect,
 unfinished ;

As if a morning of June, with all its music and sun-
 shine, 690

Suddenly paused in the sky, and, fading, slowly de-
 scended

Into the east again, from whence it late had arisen.

Sometimes she lingered in towns, till, urged by the
 fever within her,

scattered all over the territory of the United States and Canada,
 but the greatest number have been collected in the Salt Licks of
 Kentucky, and in the States of Ohio, Mississippi, Missouri, and
 Alabama.

Urged by a restless longing, the hunger and thirst of
the spirit,

She would commence again her endless search and endeavor ; 695

Sometimes in churchyards strayed, and gazed on the
crosses and tombstones,

Sat by some nameless grave, and thought that perhaps
in its bosom

He was already at rest, and she longed to slumber be-
side him.

Sometimes a rumor, a hearsay, an inarticulate whis-
per,

Came with its airy hand to point and beckon her for-
ward. 700

Sometimes she spake with those who had seen her be-
loved and known him,

But it was long ago, in some far-off place or forgot-
ten.

“Gabriel Lajeunesse !” they said ; “ Oh, yes ! we have
seen him.

He was with Basil the blacksmith, and both have gone
to the prairies ;

Coueurs-des-bois are they, and famous hunters and
trappers.” 705

699. Observe the diminution in this line, by which one is led
to the *airy hand* in the next.

705. The *coueurs-des-vois* formed a class of men, very early in
Canadian history, produced by the exigencies of the fur-trade.
They were French by birth, but by long affiliation with the In-
dians and adoption of their customs had become half-civilized
vagrants, whose chief vocation was conducting the canoes of the
traders along the lakes and rivers of the interior. *Bushrangers*
is the English equivalent. They played an important part in the
Indian wars, but were nearly as lawless as the Indians them-
selves. The reader will find them frequently referred to in

“Gabriel Lajeunesse!” said others; “Oh, yes! we have seen him.

He is a voyageur in the lowlands of Louisiana.”

Then would they say, “Dear child! why dream and wait for him longer?

Are there not other youths as fair as Gabriel? others Who have hearts as tender and true, and spirits as loyal? 710

Here is Baptiste Leblanc, the notary’s son, who has loved thee

Many a tedious year; come, give him thy hand and be happy!

Thou art too fair to be left to braid St. Catherine’s tresses.”

Then would Evangeline answer, serenely but sadly, “I cannot!

Whither my heart has gone, there follows my hand, and not elsewhere. 715

For when the heart goes before, like a lamp, and illumines the pathway,

Many things are made clear, that else lie hidden in darkness.”

Thereupon the priest, her friend and father confessor, Said, with a smile, “O daughter! thy God thus speaketh within thee!

Talk not of wasted affection, affection never was wasted; 720

Parkman’s histories, especially in *The Conspiracy of Pontiac*, *The Discovery of the Great West*, and *Fron.enac and New France under Louis XIV.*

707. A *voyageur* is a river boatman, and is a term applied usually to Canadians.

713. St. Catherine of Alexandria and St. Catherine of Siena were both celebrated for their vows of virginity. Hence the saying to braid St. Catherine’s tresses, of one devoted to a single life.

If it enrich not the heart of another, its waters, re-
turning
Back to their springs, like the rain, shall fill them full
of refreshment ;
That which the fountain sends forth returns again to
the fountain.
Patience ; accomplish thy labor ; accomplish thy work
of affection !
Sorrow and silence are strong, and patient endurance
is godlike. 725
Therefore accomplish thy labor of love, till the heart
is made godlike,
Purified, strengthened, perfected, and rendered more
worthy of heaven ! ”
Cheered by the good man’s words, Evangeline labored
and waited.
Still in her heart she heard the funeral dirge of the
ocean,
But with its sound there was mingled a voice that
whispered, “ Despair not ! ” 730
Thus did that poor soul wander in want and cheer-
less discomfort,
Bleeding, barefooted, over the shards and thorns of
existence.
Let me essay, O Muse ! to follow the wanderer’s foot-
steps ; —
Not through each devious path, each changeful year
of existence ;
But as a traveller follows a streamlet’s course through
the valley : 735
Far from its margin at times, and seeing the gleam of
its water
Here and there, in some open space, and at intervals
only ;

Then drawing nearer its banks, through sylvan glooms
 that conceal it,
 Though he behold it not, he can hear its continuous
 murmur ;
 Happy, at length, if he find a spot where it reaches
 an outlet.

740

II.

It was the month of May. Far down the Beautiful
 River,
 Past the Ohio shore and past the mouth of the Wa-
 bash,
 Into the golden stream of the broad and swift Mis-
 sissippi,
 Floated a cumbrous boat, that was rowed by Acadian
 boatmen.
 It was a band of exiles : a raft, as it were, from the
 shipwrecked
 Nation, scattered along the coast, now floating to-
 gether,
 Bound by the bonds of a common belief and a com-
 mon misfortune ;
 Men and women and children, who, guided by hope
 or by hearsay,
 Sought for their kith and their kin among the few-
 acred farmers
 On the Acadian coast, and the prairies of fair Ope-
 lousas.

745

750

741. The Iroquois gave to this river the name of Ohio, or the Beautiful River, and La Salle, who was the first European to discover it, preserved the name, so that it was transferred to maps very early.

750. Between the 1st of January and the 13th of May, 1765, about six hundred and fifty Acadians had arrived at New Or-

With them Evangeline went, and her guide, the
Father Felician.

Onward o'er sunken sands, through a wilderness
sombre with forests,

Day after day they glided adown the turbulent river ;
Night after night, by their blazing fires, encamped on
its borders.

Now through rushing chutes, among green islands,
where plumelike 755

Cotton-trees nodded their shadowy crests, they swept
with the current,

Then emerged into broad lagoons, where silvery sand-
bars

Lay in the stream, and along the wimpling waves of
their margin,

Shining with snow-white plumes, large flocks of pel-
icans waded.

Level the landscape grew, and along the shores of the
river, 760

Shaded by china-trees, in the midst of luxuriant gar-
dens,

Stood the houses of planters, with negro cabins and
dove-cots.

They were approaching the region where reigns per-
petual summer,

leans. Louisiana had been ceded by France to Spain in 1762, but did not really pass under the control of the Spanish until 1769. The existence of a French population attracted the wandering Acadians, and they were sent by the authorities to form settlements in Attakapas and Opelousas. They afterward formed settlements on both sides of the Mississippi from the German Coast up to Baton Rouge, and even as high as Pointe Coupée. Hence the name of Acadian Coast, which a portion of the banks of the river still bears. See Gayarré's *History of Louisiana : The French Dominion*, vol. ii.

Where through the Golden Coast, and groves of
orange and citron,

Sweeps with majestic curve the river away to the east-
ward. 765

They, too, swerved from their course ; and, entering
the Bayou of Plaquemine,

Soon were lost in a maze of sluggish and devious
waters,

Which, like a network of steel, extended in every
direction.

Over their heads the towering and tenebrous boughs
of the cypress

Met in a dusky arch, and trailing mosses in mid-
air 770

Waved like banners that hang on the walls of ancient
cathedrals.

Deathlike the silence seemed, and unbroken, save by
the herons

Home to their roosts in the cedar-trees returning at
sunset,

Or by the owl, as he greeted the moon with demoniac
laughter.

Lovely the moonlight was as it glanced and gleamed
on the water, 775

Gleamed on the columns of cypress and cedar sustain-
ing the arches,

Down through whose broken vaults it fell as through
chinks in a ruin.

Dreamlike, and indistinct, and strange were all things
around them ;

And o'er their spirits there came a feeling of wonder
and sadness, —

Strange forebodings of ill, unseen and that cannot be
compassed. 780

As, at the tramp of a horse's hoof on the turf of the
prairies,
Far in advance are closed the leaves of the shrinking
mimosa,
So, at the hoof-beats of fate, with sad forebodings of
evil,
Shrinks and closes the heart, ere the stroke of doom
has attained it.
But Evangeline's heart was sustained by a vision, that
faintly 785
Floated before her eyes, and beckoned her on through
the moonlight.
It was the thought of her brain that assumed the
shape of a phantom.
Through those shadowy aisles had Gabriel wandered
before her,
And every stroke of the oar now brought him nearer
and nearer.

Then in his place, at the prow of the boat, rose one
of the oarsmen, 790
And, as a signal sound, if others like them peradventure
Sailed on those gloomy and midnight streams, blew a
blast on his bugle.
Wild through the dark colonnades and corridors leafy
the blast rang,
Breaking the seal of silence and giving tongues to the
forest.
Soundless above them the banners of moss just stirred
to the music. 795
Multitudinous echoes awoke and died in the distance,
Over the watery floor, and beneath the reverberant
branches ;

But not a voice replied ; no answer came from the
 darkness ;
 And when the echoes had ceased, like a sense of pain
 was the silence.
 Then Evangeline slept ; but the boatmen rowed
 through the midnight, 800
 Silent at times, then singing familiar Canadian boat-
 songs,
 Such as they sang of old on their own Acadian rivers,
 While through the night were heard the mysterious
 sounds of the desert,
 Far off, — indistinct, — as of wave or wind in the
 forest,
 Mixed with the whoop of the crane and the roar of
 the grim alligator. 805

Thus ere another noon they emerged from the
 shades ; and before them
 Lay, in the golden sun, the lakes of the Atchafalaya.
 Water-lilies in myriads rocked on the slight undula-
 tions
 Made by the passing oars, and, resplendent in beauty,
 the lotus
 Lifted her golden crown above the heads of the boat-
 men. 810
 Faint was the air with the odorous breath of magno-
 lia blossoms,
 And with the heat of noon ; and numberless sylvan
 islands,
 Fragrant and thickly embowered with blossoming
 hedges of roses,
 Near to whose shores they glided along, invited to
 slumber.
 Soon by the fairest of these their weary oars were sus-
 pended. 815

Under the boughs of Wachita willows, that grew by
the margin,
Safely their boat was moored ; and scattered about on
the greensward,
Tired with their midnight toil, the weary travellers
slumbered.
Over them vast and high extended the cope of a
cedar.
Swinging from its great arms, the trumpet-flower and
the grapevine 820
Hung their ladder of ropes aloft like the ladder of
Jacob,
On whose pendulous stairs the angels ascending, de-
scending,
Were the swift humming-birds, that flitted from blos-
som to blossom.
Such was the vision Evangeline saw as she slumbered
beneath it.
Filled was her heart with love, and the dawn of an
opening heaven 825
Lighted her soul in sleep with the glory of regions
celestial.

Nearer, ever nearer, among the numberless islands,
Darted a light, swift boat, that sped away o'er the
water,
Urged on its course by the sinewy arms of hunters
and trappers.
Northward its prow was turned, to the land of the
bison and beaver. 830
At the helm sat a youth, with countenance thoughtful
and careworn.
Dark and neglected locks overshadowed his brow, and
a sadness

Somewhat beyond his years on his face was legibly
written.

Gabriel was it, who, weary with waiting, unhappy and
restless,

Sought in the Western wilds oblivion of self and of
sorrow. 835

Swiftly they glided along, close under the lee of the
island,

But by the opposite bank, and behind a screen of pal-
mettos ;

So that they saw not the boat, where it lay concealed
in the willows ;

All undisturbed by the dash of their oars, and unseen,
were the sleepers ;

Angel of God was there none to awaken the slumber-
ing maiden. 840

Swiftly they glided away, like the shade of a cloud on
the prairie.

After the sound of their oars on the tholes had died
in the distance,

As from a magic trance the sleepers awoke, and the
maiden

Said with a sigh to the friendly priest, "O Father
Felician !

Something says in my heart that near me Gabriel
wanders. 845

Is it a foolish dream, an idle and vague superstition ?
Or has an angel passed, and revealed the truth to my
spirit ? "

Then, with a blush, she added, "Alas for my credu-
lous fancy !

Unto ears like thine such words as these have no
meaning."

But made answer the reverend man, and he smiled as
he answered, — 850

“ Daughter, thy words are not idle ; nor are they to
me without meaning,
Feeling is deep and still ; and the word that floats on
the surface
Is as the tossing buoy, that betrays where the anchor
is hidden.
Therefore trust to thy heart, and to what the world
calls illusions.
Gabriel truly is near thee ; for not far away to the
southward, 855
On the banks of the Têche, are the towns of St. Maur
and St. Martin.
There the long-wandering bride shall be given again
to her bridegroom,
There the long-absent pastor regain his flock and his
sheepfold.
Beautiful is the land, with its prairies and forests of
fruit-trees ;
Under the feet a garden of flowers, and the bluest of
heavens 860
Bending above, and resting its dome on the walls of
the forest.
They who dwell there have named it the Eden of
Louisiana.”

With these words of cheer they arose and continued
their journey.
Softly the evening came. The sun from the western
horizon
Like a magician extended his golden wand o’er the
landscape ; 865
Twinkling vapors arose ; and sky and water and forest
Seemed all on fire at the touch, and melted and min-
gled together.

Hanging between two skies, a cloud with edges of
 silver,
 Floated the boat, with its dripping oars, on the mo-
 tionless water.
 Filled was Evangeline's heart with inexpressible sweet-
 ness. 870
 Touched by the magic spell, the sacred fountains of
 feeling
 Glowed with the light of love, as the skies and waters
 around her.
 Then from a neighboring thicket the mocking-bird,
 wildest of singers,
 Swinging aloft on a willow spray that hung o'er the
 water,
 Shook from his little throat such floods of delirious
 music, 875
 That the whole air and the woods and the waves
 seemed silent to listen.
 Plaintive at first were the tones and sad ; then soaring
 to madness
 Seemed they to follow or guide the revel of frenzied
 Bacchantes.
 Single notes were then heard, in sorrowful, low lam-
 entation ;
 Till, having gathered them all, he flung them abroad
 in derision, 880
 As when, after a storm, a gust of wind through the
 tree-tops
 Shakes down the rattling rain in a crystal shower on
 the branches.

878. The Bacchantes were worshippers of the god Bacchus, who in Greek mythology presided over the vine and its fruits. They gave themselves up to all manner of excess, and their songs and dances were to wild, intoxicating measures.

With such a prelude as this, and hearts that throbbed
with emotion,
Slowly they entered the Têche, where it flows through
the green Opelousas,
And, through the amber air, above the crest of the
woodland, 885
Saw the column of smoke that arose from a neighbor-
ing dwelling ; —
Sounds of a horn they heard, and the distant lowing
of cattle.

III.

Near to the bank of the river, o'ershadowed by oaks
from whose branches
Garlands of Spanish moss and of mystic mistletoe
flaunted,
Such as the Druids cut down with golden hatchets at
Yule-tide, 890
Stood, secluded and still, the house of the herdsman.
A garden
Girded it round about with a belt of luxuriant blos-
soms,
Filling the air with fragrance. The house itself was
of timbers
Hewn from the cypress-tree, and carefully fitted to-
gether.
Large and low was the roof ; and on slender columns
supported, 895
Rose-wreathed, vine-encircled, a broad and spacious
veranda,
Haunt of the humming-bird and the bee, extended
around it.
At each end of the house, amid the flowers of the
garden,

Stationed the dove-cots were, as love's perpetual symbol,

Scenes of endless wooing, and endless contentions of rivals. 900

Silence reigned o'er the place. The line of shadow and sunshine

Ran near the tops of the trees; but the house itself was in shadow,

And from its chimney-top, ascending and slowly expanding

Into the evening air, a thin blue column of smoke rose.

In the rear of the house, from the garden gate, ran a pathway 905

Through the great groves of oak to the skirts of the limitless prairie,

Into whose sea of flowers the sun was slowly descending.

Full in his track of light, like ships with shadowy canvas

Hanging loose from their spars in a motionless calm in the tropics,

Stood a cluster of trees, with tangled cordage of grapevines. 910

Just where the woodlands met the flowery surf of the prairie,

Mounted upon his horse, with Spanish saddle and stirrups,

Sat a herdsman, arrayed in gaiters and doublet of deerskin.

Broad and brown was the face that from under the Spanish sombrero

Gazed on the peaceful scene, with the lordly look of its master. 915

Round about him were numberless herds of kine that
were grazing

Quietly in the meadows, and breathing the vapory
freshness

That uprose from the river, and spread itself over the
landscape.

Slowly lifting the horn that hung at his side, and ex-
panding

Fully his broad, deep chest, he blew a blast, that re-
sounded 920

Wildly and sweet and far, through the still damp air
of the evening.

Suddenly out of the grass the long white horns of the
cattle

Rose like flakes of foam on the adverse currents of
ocean.

Silent a moment they gazed, then bellowing rushed
o'er the prairie,

And the whole mass became a cloud, a shade in the
distance. 925

Then, as the herdsman turned to the house, through
the gate of the garden

Saw he the forms of the priest and the maiden ad-
vancing to meet him.

Suddenly down from his horse he sprang in amaze-
ment, and forward

Pushed with extended arms and exclamations of won-
der ;

When they beheld his face, they recognized Basil the
blacksmith. 930

Hearty his welcome was, as he led his guests to the
garden.

There in an arbor of roses with endless question and
answer

Gave they vent to their hearts, and renewed their
friendly embraces,

Laughing and weeping by turns, or sitting silent and
thoughtful.

Thoughtful, for Gabriel came not; and now dark
doubts and misgivings 935

Stole o'er the maiden's heart; and Basil, somewhat
embarrassed,

Broke the silence and said, "If you came by the
Atchafalaya,

How have you nowhere encountered my Gabriel's
boat on the bayous?"

Over Evangeline's face at the words of Basil a shade
passed.

Tears came into her eyes, and she said, with a trem-
ulous accent, 940

"Gone? is Gabriel gone?" and, concealing her face
on his shoulder,

All her o'erburdened heart gave way, and she wept
and lamented.

Then the good Basil said, — and his voice grew blithe
as he said it, —

"Be of good cheer, my child; it is only to-day he
departed.

Foolish boy! he has left me alone with my herds and
my horses. 945

Moody and restless grown, and tried and troubled, his
spirit

Could no longer endure the calm of this quiet exis-
tence.

Thinking ever of thee, uncertain and sorrowful ever,
Ever silent, or speaking only of thee and his troubles,
He at length had become so tedious to men and to
maidens, 950

Tedious even to me, that at length I bethought me, and
sent him

Unto the town of Adayes to trade for mules with the
Spaniards.

Thence he will follow the Indian trails to the Ozark
Mountains,

Hunting for furs in the forests, on rivers trapping the
beaver.

Therefore be of good cheer; we will follow the fugi-
tive lover; 955

He is not far on his way, and the Fates and the
streams are against him.

Up and away to-morrow, and through the red dew of
the morning,

We will follow him fast, and bring him back to his
prison."

Then glad voices were heard, and up from the
banks of the river,

Borne aloft on his comrades' arms, came Michael the
fiddler. 960

Long under Basil's roof had he lived, like a god on
Olympus,

Having no other care than dispensing music to mor-
tals.

Far renowned was he for his silver locks and his
fiddle.

"Long live Michael," they cried, "our brave Acadian
minstrel!"

As they bore him aloft in triumphal procession; and
straightway 965

Father Felician advanced with Evangeline, greeting
the old man

Kindly and oft, and recalling the past, while Basil,
enraptured,

Hailed with hilarious joy his old companions and gos-
 sips,
 Laughing loud and long, and embracing mothers and
 daughters.
 Much they marvelled to see the wealth of the ci-devant
 blacksmith, 970
 All his domains and his herds, and his patriarchal
 demeanor ;
 Much they marvelled to hear his tales of the soil and
 the climate,
 And of the prairies, whose numberless herds were his
 who would take them ;
 Each one thought in his heart, that he, too, would go
 and do likewise.
 Thus they ascended the steps, and, crossing the breezy
 veranda, 975
 Entered the hall of the house, where already the sup-
 per of Basil
 Waited his late return ; and they rested and feasted
 together.

Over the joyous feast the sudden darkness de-
 scended.
 All was silent without, and, illuming the landscape
 with silver,
 Fair rose the dewy moon and the myriad stars ; but
 within doors, 980
 Brighter than these, shone the faces of friends in the
 glimmering lamplight.
 Then from his station aloft, at the head of the table,
 the herdsman
 Poured forth his heart and his wine together in endless
 profusion.
 Lighting his pipe, that was filled with sweet Natchi-
 toches tobacco,

Thus he spake to his guests, who listened, and smiled
as they listened : — 935

“ Welcome once more, my friends, who long have been
friendless and homeless,

Welcome once more to a home, that is better per-
chance than the old one !

Here no hungry winter congeals our blood like the
rivers ;

Here no stony ground provokes the wrath of the
farmer ;

Smoothly the ploughshare runs through the soil, as a
keel through the water. 990

All the year round the orange-groves are in blossom ;
and grass grows

More in a single night than a whole Canadian summer.

Here, too, numberless herds run wild and unclaimed
in the prairies ;

Here, too, lands may be had for the asking, and
forests of timber

With a few blows of the axe are hewn and framed
into houses. 995

After your houses are built, and your fields are yellow
with harvests,

No King George of England shall drive you away from
your homesteads,

Burning your dwellings and barns, and stealing your
farms and your cattle.”

Speaking these words, he blew a wrathful cloud from
his nostrils,

While his huge, brown hand came thundering down
on the table, 1000

So that the guests all started ; and Father Felician,
astounded,

Suddenly paused, with a pinch of snuff half-way to
his nostrils.

But the brave Basil resumed, and his words were
milder and gayer : —

“Only beware of the fever, my friends, beware of the
fever !

For it is not like that of our cold Acadian climate, ¹⁰⁰⁵
Cured by wearing a spider hung round one’s neck in a
nutshell !”

Then there were voices heard at the door, and foot-
steps approaching

Sounded upon the stairs and the floor of the breezy
veranda.

It was the neighboring Creoles and small Acadian
planters,

Who had been summoned all to the house of Basil the
herdsman. 1010

Merry the meeting was of ancient comrades and
neighbors :

Friend clasped friend in his arms ; and they who
before were as strangers,

Meeting in exile, became straightway as friends to each
other,

Drawn by the gentle bond of a common country
together.

But in the neighboring hall a strain of music, pro-
ceeding 1015

From the accordant strings of Michael’s melodious
fiddle,

Broke up all further speech. Away, like children
delighted,

All things forgotten beside, they gave themselves to
the maddening

Whirl of the dizzy dance, as it swept and swayed to
the music,

Dreamlike, with beaming eyes and the rush of flutter-
ing garments. 1020

Meanwhile, apart, at the head of the hall, the priest
and the herdsman
Sat, conversing together of past and present and
future ;
While Evangeline stood like one entranced, for within
her
Olden memories rose, and loud in the midst of the
music
Heard she the sound of the sea, and an irrepres-
sible sadness 1025
Came o'er her heart, and unseen she stole forth into
the garden.
Beautiful was the night. Behind the black wall of
the forest,
Tipping its summit with silver, arose the moon. On
the river
Fell here and there through the branches a tremulous
gleam of the moonlight,
Like the sweet thoughts of love on a darkened and
devious spirit. 1030
Nearer and round about her, the manifold flowers
of the garden
Poured out their souls in odors, that were their prayers
and confessions
Unto the night, as it went its way, like a silent
Carthusian.

1033. The Carthusians are a monastic order founded in the twelfth century, perhaps the most severe in its rules of all religious societies. Almost perpetual silence is one of the vows; the monks can talk together but once a week; the labor required of them is unremitting and the discipline exceedingly rigid. The first monastery was established at Chartreux near Grenoble in France, and the Latinized form of the name has given us the word Carthusian.

Fuller of fragrance than they, and as heavy with
 shadows and night-dews,

Hung the heart of the maiden. The calm and the
 magical moonlight 1035

Seemed to inundate her soul with indefinable long-
 ings,

As, through the garden gate, and beneath the shade
 of the oak-trees,

Passed she along the path to the edge of the measure-
 less prairie.

Silent it lay, with a silvery haze upon it, and fire-flies
 Gleaming and floating away in mingled and infinite
 numbers. 1040

Over her head the stars, the thoughts of God in the
 heavens,

Shone on the eyes of man, who had ceased to marvel
 and worship,

Save when a blazing comet was seen on the walls of
 that temple,

As if a hand had appeared and written upon them,
 "Upharsin."

And the soul of the maiden, between the stars and
 the fire-flies, 1045

Wandered alone, and she cried, "O Gabriel! O my
 beloved!

Art thou so near unto me, and yet I cannot behold
 thee?

Art thou so near unto me, and yet thy voice does not
 reach me?

Ah! how often thy feet have trod this path to the
 prairie!

Ah! how often thine eyes have looked on the wood-
 lands around me! 1050

Ah! how often beneath this oak, returning from labor,

Thou hast lain down to rest, and to dream of me in
thy slumbers!

When shall these eyes behold, these arms be folded
about thee?"

Loud and sudden and near the note of a whippoor-
will sounded

Like a flute in the woods; and anon, through the
neighboring thickets, 1055

Farther and farther away it floated and dropped into
silence.

"Patience!" whispered the oaks from oracular cav-
erns of darkness;

And, from the moonlit meadow, a sigh responded,
"To-morrow!"

Bright rose the sun next day; and all the flowers
of the garden

Bathed his shining feet with their tears, and anointed
his tresses 1060

With the delicious balm that they bore in their vases
of crystal.

"Farewell!" said the priest, as he stood at the
shadowy threshold;

"See that you bring us the Prodigal Son from his
fasting and famine,

And, too, the Foolish Virgin, who slept when the
bridegroom was coming."

"Farewell!" answered the maiden, and, smiling, with
Basil descended 1065

Down to the river's brink, where the boatmen already
were waiting.

Thus beginning their journey with morning, and sun-
shine, and gladness,

Swiftly they followed the flight of him who was speed-
ing before them,

Blown by the blast of fate like a dead leaf over the
desert.

Not that day, nor the next, nor yet the day that suc-
ceeded, 1070

Found they trace of his course, in lake or forest or
river,

Nor, after many days, had they found him ; but vague
and uncertain

Rumors alone were their guides through a wild and
desolate country ;

Till, at the little inn of the Spanish town of Adayes,
Weary and worn, they alighted, and learned from the
garrulous landlord 1075

That on the day before, with horses and guides and
companions,

Gabriel left the village, and took the road of the
prairies.

IV.

Far in the West there lies a desert land, where the
mountains

Lift, through perpetual snows, their lofty and lumi-
nous summits.

Down from their jagged, deep ravines, where the
gorge, like a gateway, 1080

Opens a passage rude to the wheels of the emigrant's
wagon,

Westward the Oregon flows and the Walleway and
Owyhee.

Eastward, with devious course, among the Wind-river
Mountains,

Through the Sweet-water Valley precipitate leaps the
Nebraska ;

And to the south, from Fontaine-qui-bout and the
Spanish sierras, 1085

Fretted with sands and rocks, and swept by the wind
of the desert,
Numberless torrents, with ceaseless sound, descend to
the ocean,
Like the great chords of a harp, in loud and solemn
vibrations.
Spreading between these streams are the wondrous,
beautiful prairies,
Billowy bays of grass ever rolling in shadow and sun-
shine, 1090
Bright with luxuriant clusters of roses and purple
amorphas.
Over them wandered the buffalo herds, and the elk
and the roebuck ;
Over them wandered the wolves, and herds of rider-
less horses ;
Fires that blast and blight, and winds that are weary
with travel ;
Over them wander the scattered tribes of Ishmael's
children, 1095
Staining the desert with blood ; and above their terri-
ble war-trails
Circles and sails aloft, on pinions majestic, the vul-
ture,
Like the implacable soul of a chieftain slaughtered
in battle,
By invisible stairs ascending and scaling the heav-
ens.
Here and there rise smokes from the camps of these
savage marauders ; 1100
Here and there rise groves from the margins of swift-
running rivers ;
And the grim, taciturn bear, the anchorite monk of
the desert,

Climbs down their dark ravines to dig for roots by
 the brook-side,
 And over all is the sky, the clear and crystalline
 heaven,
 Like the protecting hand of God inverted above
 them. 1105

Into this wonderful land, at the base of the Ozark
 Mountains,
 Gabriel far had entered, with hunters and trappers
 behind him.
 Day after day, with their Indian guides, the maiden
 and Basil
 Followed his flying steps, and thought each day to
 o'ertake him.
 Sometimes they saw, or thought they saw, the smoke
 of his camp-fire 1110
 Rise in the morning air from the distant plain ; but
 at nightfall,
 When they had reached the place, they found only
 embers and ashes.
 And, though their hearts were sad at times and their
 bodies were weary,
 Hope still guided them on, as the magic *Fata Morgana*
 Showed them her lakes of light, that retreated and
 vanished before them. 1115

1114. The Italian name for a meteoric phenomenon nearly allied to a mirage, witnessed in the Straits of Messina, and less frequently elsewhere, and consisting in the appearance in the air over the sea of the objects which are upon the neighboring coasts. In the southwest of our own country, the mirage is very common, of lakes which stretch before the tired traveller, and the deception is so great that parties have sometimes beckoned to other travellers, who seemed to be wading knee-deep, to come over to them where dry land was.

Once, as they sat by their evening fire, there silently
entered
Into the little camp an Indian woman, whose features
Wore deep traces of sorrow, and patience as great as
her sorrow.
She was a Shawnee woman returning home to her
people,
From the far-off hunting-grounds of the cruel Ca-
manches, 1120
Where her Canadian husband, a *coureur-des-bois*,
had been murdered.
Touched were their hearts at her story, and warmest
and friendliest welcome
Gave they, with words of cheer, and she sat and
feasted among them
On the buffalo-meat and the venison cooked on the
embers.
But when their meal was done, and Basil and all his
companions, 1125
Worn with the long day's march and the chase of the
deer and the bison,
Stretched themselves on the ground, and slept where
the quivering fire-light
Flashed on their swarthy cheeks, and their forms
wrapped up in their blankets,
Then at the door of Evangeline's tent she sat and re-
peated
Slowly, with soft, low voice, and the charm of her In-
dian accent, 1130
All the tale of her love, with its pleasures, and pains,
and reverses.
Much Evangeline wept at the tale, and to know that
another
Hapless heart like her own had loved and had been
disappointed.

Moved to the depths of her soul by pity and woman's
compassion,

Yet in her sorrow pleased that one who had suffered
was near her, 1135

She in turn related her love and all its disasters.

Mute with wonder the Shawnee sat, and when she had
ended

Still was mute ; but at length, as if a mysterious hor-
ror

Passed through her brain, she spake, and repeated the
tale of the Mowis ;

Mowis, the bridegroom of snow, who won and wedded
a maiden, 1140

But, when the morning came, arose and passed from
the wigwam,

Fading and melting away and dissolving into the sun-
shine,

Till she beheld him no more, though she followed far
into the forest.

Then, in those sweet, low tones, that seemed like a
weird incantation,

Told she the tale of the fair Lilinau, who was wooed
by a phantom, 1145

That, through the pines o'er her father's lodge, in the
hush of the twilight,

Breathed like the evening wind, and whispered love to
the maiden,

Till she followed his green and waving plume through
the forest,

And nevermore returned, nor was seen again by her
people.

1145. The story of Lilinau and other Indian legends will be
found in H. R. Schoolcraft's *Algic Researches*.

Silent with wonder and strange surprise, Evangeline
listened 1150

To the soft flow of her magical words, till the region
around her

Seemed like enchanted ground, and her swarthy guest
the enchantress.

Slowly over the tops of the Ozark Mountains the
moon rose,

Lighting the little tent, and with a mysterious splen-
dor

Touching the sombre leaves, and embracing and filling
the woodland. 1155

With a delicious sound the brook rushed by, and the
branches

Swayed and sighed overhead in scarcely audible whis-
pers.

Filled with the thoughts of love was Evangeline's
heart, but a secret,

Subtile sense crept in of pain and indefinite terror,
As the cold, poisonous snake creeps into the nest of
the swallow. 1160

It was no earthly fear. A breath from the region of
spirits

Seemed to float in the air of night ; and she felt for a
moment

That, like the Indian maid, she, too, was pursuing a
phantom.

With this thought she slept, and the fear and the
phantom had vanished.

Early upon the morrow the march was resumed, and
the Shawnee 1165

Said, as they journeyed along, — “On the western
slope of these mountains

Dwells in his little village the Black Robe chief of
the Mission.

Much he teaches the people, and tells them of Mary
and Jesus ;

Loud laugh their hearts with joy, and weep with pain,
as they hear him."

Then, with a sudden and secret emotion, Evangeline
answered, 1170

"Let us go to the Mission, for there good tidings
await us ! "

Thither they turned their steeds ; and behind a spur
of the mountains,

Just as the sun went down, they heard a murmur of
voices,

And in a meadow green and broad, by the bank of a
river,

Saw the tents of the Christians, the tents of the Jesuit
Mission. 1175

Under a towering oak, that stood in the midst of the
village,

Knelt the Black Robe chief with his children. A
crucifix fastened

High on the trunk of the tree, and overshadowed by
grapevines,

Looked with its agonized face on the multitude kneel-
ing beneath it.

This was their rural chapel. Aloft, through the intri-
cate arches 1180

Of its aerial roof, arose the chant of their vespers,
Mingling its notes with the soft susurrus and sighs of
the branches.

Silent, with heads uncovered, the travellers, nearer
approaching,

Knelt on the swarded floor, and joined in the evening
devotions.

But when the service was done, and the benediction
had fallen 1185

Forth from the hands of the priest, like seed from the
hands of the sower,

Slowly the reverend man advanced to the strangers,
and bade them

Welcome ; and when they replied, he smiled with be-
nignant expression,

Hearing the homelike sounds of his mother-tongue in
the forest,

And, with words of kindness, conducted them into his
wigwam. 1190

There upon mats and skins they reposed, and on cakes
of the maize-ear

Feasted, and slaked their thirst from the water-gourd
of the teacher.

Soon was their story told ; and the priest with solem-
nity answered : —

“ Not six suns have risen and set since Gabriel, seated
On this mat by my side, where now the maiden re-
poses, 1195

Told me this same sad tale ; then arose and continued
his journey ! ”

Soft was the voice of the priest, and he spake with an
accent of kindness ;

But on Evangeline’s heart fell his words as in winter
the snow-flakes

Fall into some lone nest from which the birds have
departed.

“ Far to the north he has gone,” continued the priest ;
“ but in autumn, 1200

When the chase is done, will return again to the Mis-
sion.”

Then Evangeline said, and her voice was meek and
submissive,

“Let me remain with thee, for my soul is sad and afflicted.”

So seemed it wise and well unto all ; and betimes on
the morrow,

Mounting his Mexican steed, with his Indian guides
and companions, 1205

Homeward Basil returned, and Evangeline stayed at
the Mission.

Slowly, slowly, slowly the days succeeded each
other, —

Days and weeks and months ; and the fields of maize
that were springing

Green from the ground when a stranger she came,
now waving about her,

Lifted their slender shafts, with leaves interlacing,
and forming 1210

Cloisters for mendicant crows and granaries pillaged
by squirrels.

Then in the golden weather the maize was husked,
and the maidens

Blushed at each blood-red ear, for that betokened a
lover,

But at the crooked laughed, and called it a thief in
the corn-field.

Even the blood-red ear to Evangeline brought not her
lover. 1215

“Patience !” the priest would say ; “have faith, and
thy prayer will be answered !

Look at this vigorous plant that lifts its head from
the meadow,.

See how its leaves are turned to the north, as true as
the magnet ;

It is the compass-flower, that the finger of God has
 planted
 Here in the houseless wild, to direct the traveller's
 journey 1220
 Over the sea-like, pathless, limitless waste of the
 desert.
 Such in the soul of man is faith. The blossoms of
 passion,
 Gay and luxuriant flowers, are brighter and fuller of
 fragrance,
 But they beguile us, and lead us astray, and their
 odor is deadly.
 Only this humble plant can guide us here, and here-
 after 1225
 Crown us with asphodel flowers, that are wet with the
 dews of nepenthe."

So came the autumn, and passed, and the winter —
 yet Gabriel came not ;
 Blossomed the opening spring, and the notes of the
 robin and bluebird
 Sounded sweet upon wold and in wood, yet Gabriel
 came not.
 But on the breath of the summer winds a rumor was
 wafted 1230

1219. *Silphium laciniatum* or compass-plant is found on the prairies of Michigan and Wisconsin and to the south and west, and is said to present the edges of the lower leaves due north and south.

1226. In early Greek poetry the asphodel meadows were haunted by the shades of heroes. See Homer's *Odyssey*, xxiv. 13, where Pope translates : —

"In ever flowering meads of Asphodel."

The asphodel is of the lily family, and is known also by the name king's spear.

Sweeter than song of bird, or hue or odor of blossom.

Far to the north and east, it said, in the Michigan forests,

Gabriel had his lodge by the banks of the Saginaw River.

And, with returning guides, that sought the lakes of St. Lawrence,

Saying a sad farewell, Evangeline went from the Mission. 1235

When over weary ways, by long and perilous marches,

She had attained at length the depths of the Michigan forests,

Found she the hunter's lodge deserted and fallen to ruin !

Thus did the long sad years glide on, and in seasons and places

Divers and distant far was seen the wandering maiden ; — 1240

Now in the Tents of Grace of the meek Moravian Missions,

Now in the noisy camps and the battle-fields of the army,

Now in secluded hamlets, in towns and populous cities.

Like a phantom she came, and passed away unremembered.

Fair was she and young, when in hope began the long journey ; 1245

Faded was she and old, when in disappointment it ended.

1241. A rendering of the Moravian Gnadenhütten.

Each succeeding year stole something away from her
 beauty,
Leaving behind it, broader and deeper, the gloom and
 the shadow.
Then there appeared and spread faint streaks of gray
 o'er her forehead,
Dawn of another life, that broke o'er her earthly hor-
 izon, 1250
As in the eastern sky the first faint streaks of the
 morning.

V.

In that delightful land which is washed by the Dela-
 ware's waters,
Guarding in sylvan shades the name of Penn the
 apostle,
Stands on the banks of its beautiful stream the city
 he founded.
There all the air is balm, and the peach is the emblem
 of beauty, 1255
And the streets still reëcho the names of the trees of
 the forest,
As if they fain would appease the Dryads whose
 haunts they molested.
There from the troubled sea had Evangeline landed,
 an exile,
Finding among the children of Penn a home and a
 country.
There old René Leblanc had died; and when he
 departed, 1260
Saw at his side only one of all his hundred descend-
 ants.

1256. The streets of Philadelphia, as is well known, are many of them, especially those running east and west, named for trees, as Chestnut, Walnut, Locust, Spruce, Pine, etc.

Something at least there was in the friendly streets of
the city,

Something that spake to her heart, and made her no
longer a stranger ;

And her ear was pleased with the Thee and Thou of
the Quakers,

For it recalled the past, the old Acadian country, 1265

Where all men were equal, and all were brothers and
sisters.

So, when the fruitless search, the disappointed en-
deavor,

Ended, to recommence no more upon earth, uncom-
plaining,

Thither, as leaves to the light, were turned her
thoughts and her footsteps.

As from a mountain's top the rainy mists of the morn-
ing 1270

Roll away, and afar we behold the landscape below us,
Sun-illumined, with shining rivers and cities and ham-
lets,

So fell the mists from her mind, and she saw the
world far below her,

Dark no longer, but all illumined with love ; and the
pathway

Which she had climbed so far, lying smooth and fair
in the distance. 1275

Gabriel was not forgotten. Within her heart was his
image,

Clothed in the beauty of love and youth, as last she
beheld him,

Only more beautiful made by his deathlike silence and
absence.

Into her thoughts of him time entered not, for it was
not.

Over him years had no power ; he was not changed,
but transfigured ; 1280

He had become to her heart as one who is dead, and
not absent ;

Patience and abnegation of self, and devotion to others,
This was the lesson a life of trial and sorrow had
taught her.

So was her love diffused, but, like to some odorous
spices,

Suffered no waste nor loss, though filling the air with
aroma. 1285

Other hope had she none, nor wish in life, but to
Meekly follow, with reverent steps, the sacred feet of
her Saviour.

Thus many years she lived as a Sister of Mercy ; fre-
quenting

Lonely and wretched roofs in the crowded lanes of
the city,

Where distress and want concealed themselves from
the sunlight, 1290

Where disease and sorrow in garrets languished neg-
lected.

Night after night when the world was asleep, as the
watchman repeated

Loud, through the dusty streets, that all was well in
the city,

High at some lonely window he saw the light of her
taper.

Day after day, in the gray of the dawn, as slow
through the suburbs 1295

Plodded the German farmer, with flowers and fruits
for the market,

Met he that meek, pale face, returning home from its
watchings.

Then it came to pass that a pestilence fell on the
 city,
 Presaged by wondrous signs, and mostly by flocks of
 wild pigeons,
 Darkening the sun in their flight, with naught in their
 craws but an acorn. 1300
 And, as the tides of the sea arise in the month of Sep-
 tember,
 Flooding some silver stream, till it spreads to a lake
 in the meadow,
 So death flooded life, and, o'erflowing its natural mar-
 gin,
 Spread to a brackish lake the silver stream of ex-
 istence.
 Wealth had no power to bribe, nor beauty to charm,
 the oppressor ; 1305
 But all perished alike beneath the scourge of his
 anger ; —
 Only, alas ! the poor, who had neither friends nor at-
 tendants,
 Crept away to die in the almshouse, home of the
 homeless.
 Then in the suburbs it stood, in the midst of meadows
 and woodlands ; —

1298. The year 1793 was long remembered as the year when yellow fever was a terrible pestilence in Philadelphia. Charles Brockden Brown made his novel of *Arthur Mervyn* turn largely upon the incidents of the plague, which drove Brown away from home for a time.

1308. Philadelphians have identified the old Friends' almshouse on Walnut Street, now no longer standing, as that in which Evangeline ministered to Gabriel, and so real was the story that some even ventured to point out the graves of the two lovers. See Westcott's *The Historic Mansions of Philadelphia*, pp. 101, 102.

Now the city surrounds it; but still, with its gateway
and wicket 1310
Meek, in the midst of splendor, its humble walls seem
to echo
Softly the words of the Lord: — “The poor ye al-
ways have with you.”
Thither, by night and by day, came the Sister of
Mercy. The dying
Looked up into her face, and thought, indeed, to be-
hold there
Gleams of celestial light encircle her forehead with
splendor, 1315
Such as the artist paints o’er the brows of saints and
apostles,
Or such as hangs by night o’er a city seen at a distance.
Unto their eyes it seemed the lamps of the city cele-
stial,
Into whose shining gates erelong their spirits would
enter.

Thus, on a Sabbath morn, through the streets, de-
serted and silent, 1320
Wending her quiet way, she entered the door of the
almshouse.
Sweet on the summer air was the odor of flowers in
the garden,
And she paused on her way to gather the fairest
among them,
That the dying once more might rejoice in their fra-
grance and beauty.
Then, as she mounted the stairs to the corridors,
cooled by the east-wind, 1325
Distant and soft on her ear fell the chimes from the
belfry of Christ Church,

While, intermingled with these, across the meadows
were wafted

Sounds of psalms, that were sung by the Swedes in
their church at Wicaco.

Soft as descending wings fell the calm of the hour on
her spirit ;

Something within her said, " At length thy trials are
ended ; " 1330

And, with light in her looks, she entered the cham-
bers of sickness.

Noiselessly moved about the assiduous, careful attend-
ants,

Moistening the feverish lip, and the aching brow, and
in silence

Closing the sightless eyes of the dead, and concealing
their faces,

Where on their pallets they lay, like drifts of snow
by the roadside. 1335

Many a languid head, upraised as Evangeline entered,
Turned on its pillow of pain to gaze while she passed,
for her presence

Fell on their hearts like a ray of the sun on the walls
of a prison.

And, as she looked around, she saw how Death, the
consoler,

Laying his hand upon many a heart, had healed it
forever. 1340

1328. The Swedes' church at Wicaco is still standing, the oldest in the city of Philadelphia, having been begun in 1698. Wicaco is within the city, on the banks of the Delaware River. An interesting account of the old church and its historic associations will be found in Westcott's book just mentioned, pp. 56-67. Wilson the ornithologist lies buried in the churchyard adjoining the church.

Many familiar forms had disappeared in the night
time ;
Vacant their places were, or filled already by strangers.

Suddenly, as if arrested by fear or a feeling of
wonder,
Still she stood, with her colorless lips apart, while a
shudder
Ran through her frame, and, forgotten, the flowerets
dropped from her fingers, 1345
And from her eyes and cheeks the light and bloom of
the morning.
Then there escaped from her lips a cry of such terrible
anguish,
That the dying heard it, and started up from their
pillows.
On the pallet before her was stretched the form of an
old man.
Long, and thin, and gray were the locks that shaded
his temples ; 1350
But, as he lay in the morning light, his face for a
moment
Seemed to assume once more the forms of its earlier
manhood ;
So are wont to be changed the faces of those who are
dying.
Hot and red on his lips still burned the flush of the
fever,
As if life, like the Hebrew, with blood had besprinkled
its portals, 1355
That the Angel of Death might see the sign, and pass
over.
Motionless, senseless, dying, he lay, and his spirit
exhausted

Seemed to be sinking down through infinite depths in
the darkness,

Darkness of slumber and death, forever sinking and
sinking.

Then through those realms of shade, in multiplied
reverberations, 1360

Heard he that cry of pain, and through the hush that
succeeded

Whispered a gentle voice, in accents tender and saint-
like,

“Gabriel! O my beloved!” and died away into si-
lence.

Then he beheld, in a dream, once more the home of
his childhood;

Green Acadian meadows, with sylvan rivers among
them, 1365

Village, and mountain, and woodlands; and, walking
under their shadow,

As in the days of her youth, Evangeline rose in his
vision.

Tears came into his eyes; and as slowly he lifted his
eyelids,

Vanished the vision away, but Evangeline knelt by his
bedside.

Vainly he strove to whisper her name, for the accents
unuttered 1370

Died on his lips, and their motion revealed what his
tongue would have spoken.

Vainly he strove to rise; and Evangeline, kneeling
beside him,

Kissed his dying lips, and laid his head on her bosom.
Sweet was the light of his eyes; but it suddenly sank
into darkness,

As when a lamp is blown out by a gust of wind at a
casement. 1375

All was ended now, the hope, and the fear, and the
sorrow,
All the aching of heart, the restless, unsatisfied
longing,
All the dull, deep pain, and constant anguish of
patience!
And, as she pressed once more the lifeless head to her
bosom,
Meekly she bowed her own, and murmured, "Father,
I thank thee!"

1380

Still stands the forest primeval; but far away from
its shadow,
Side by side, in their nameless graves, the lovers are
sleeping.
Under the humble walls of the little Catholic church-
yard,
In the heart of the city, they lie, unknown and un-
noticed.
Daily the tides of life go ebbing and flowing beside
them, 1385
Thousands of throbbing hearts, where theirs are at
rest and forever,
Thousands of aching brains, where theirs no longer
are busy,
Thousands of toiling hands, where theirs have ceased
from their labors,
Thousands of weary feet, where theirs have completed
their journey!

Still stands the forest primeval; but under the
shade of its branches 1390
Dwells another race, with other customs and language.

Only along the shore of the mournful and misty
Atlantic

Linger a few Acadian peasants, whose fathers from
exile

Wandered back to their native land to die in its
bosom.

In the fisherman's cot the wheel and the loom are still
busy; 1395

Maidens still wear their Norman caps and their kirtles
of homespun,

And by the evening fire repeat Evangeline's story,
While from its rocky caverns the deep-voiced, neigh-
boring ocean

Speaks, and in accents disconsolate answers the wail
of the forest.

THE COURTSHIP OF MILES STANDISH.

[THIS poem, also written in hexameters, has yet a lighter, quicker movement, due to the more playful character of the narrative. A slight change of accent in the first line prepares one for this livelier pace, and the reader will find that the lights and shades of the story use whatever elasticity there is in the hexameter, crisp, varying lines alternating with the steady pulse of the dactyl. The poet has built upon a slight tradition which has come down to us from the days of the Plymouth settlement, a story which depicts in a succession of scenes the life of the Old Colony. In doing this he has not cared to follow explicitly the succession of events, but has been true to the general history of the time, and has in each picture copied faithfully the essential characteristics of the original. He has taken the somewhat dry and unimaginative chronicles of the time, and touched them with a poetic light and warmth, and the reader of this poem who resumes such a book as Dr. Young's "Chronicles of the Pilgrims" will find the simple story of the early settlers to have gained in beauty. The poem was published in 1858.]

I.

MILES STANDISH.

IN the Old Colony days, in Plymouth the land of the
Pilgrims,
To and fro in a room of his simple and primitive
dwelling,

1. The *Old Colony* is the name which has long been applied to that part of Massachusetts which was occupied by the Plymouth colonists whose first settlement was in 1620. Massachusetts Bay was the name by which was known the later collection of settlements made about Boston and Salem.

2. The first houses of the Pilgrims were of logs filled in with mortar and covered with thatch.

Clad in doublet and hose, and boots of Cordovan
leather,

Strode, with a martial air, Miles Standish the Puritan
Captain.

Buried in thought he seemed, with his hands behind
him, and pausing 5

Ever and anon to behold his glittering weapons of
warfare,

Hanging in shining array along the walls of the cham-
ber, —

Cutlass and corselet of steel, and his trusty sword of
Damascus,

Curved at the point and inscribed with its mystical
Arabic sentence,

While underneath, in a corner, were fowling-piece,
musket, and matchlock. 10

3. Cordova in Spain was celebrated for a preparation of goat-skin which took the name of Cordovan. Hence came cordwain, or Spanish tanned goat-skin, and in England shoemakers are still often called cordwainers. In France, too, the same word gave *ordonnier*.

8. The corselet was a light breastplate of armor. One of Standish's grandsons is said to have been in possession of his coat-of-mail. His sword is in the cabinet of the Massachusetts Historical Society. As "the identical sword-blade used by Miles Standish" is also in possession of the Pilgrim Society of Plymouth, the antiquary may take his choice between them, or credit Standish with a change of weapons. Damascus blades are swords or cimeters presenting upon their surface a variegated appearance of watering, as white, silvery, or black veins in fine lines and fillets. Such engraved blades were common in the East, and the most famous came from Damascus; the exact secret of the workmanship has never been fully discovered in the West.

10. A *fowling-piece* is a light gun for shooting birds; a *matchlock* was a musket, the lock of which held a match or piece of twisted rope prepared to retain fire. As late as 1687 matchlocks were used instead of flint-locks, which had then come into

Short of stature he was, but strongly built and athletic,

Broad in the shoulders, deep-chested, with muscles and sinews of iron ;

Brown as a nut was his face, but his russet beard was already

Flaked with patches of snow, as hedges sometimes in November.

Near him was seated John Alden, his friend and household companion, 15

Writing with diligent speed at a table of pine by the window ;

Fair-haired, azure-eyed, with delicate Saxon complexion,

Having the dew of his youth, and the beauty thereof, as the captives

general use. In Bradford and Winslow's *Journal* (Young's *Chronicles of the Pilgrims*, p. 125), we are told of a party setting out "with every man his musket, sword, and corselet, under the conduct of Captain Miles Standish." That these muskets were matchlocks, appears from another passage in the same journal (p. 142) : "Then we lighted all our matches and prepared ourselves, concluding that we were near their dwellings."

15. Bradford, the historian of the Plymouth Plantation, says that John Alden, who was one of the Mayflower company, "was hired for a cooper at Southampton, where the ship victualled ; and being a hopeful young man, was much desired, but left to his own liking to go or stay when he came here [to Plymouth, that is] ; but he stayed and married here." In this picture of Miles Standish and John Alden, some have professed to see a miniature likeness to Oliver Cromwell and John Milton.

18. The story of the first mission to heathen England is referred to here. A monk named Gregory, in the sixth century, passed through the slave-market at Rome, and there amongst other captives he saw three fair-complexioned and fair-haired boys, in striking contrast to the dusky captives about them. He asked whence they came, and was answered, "From Britain," and that

Whom Saint Gregory saw, and exclaimed, "Not Angles but Angels."

Youngest of all was he of the men who came in the Mayflower.

20

Suddenly breaking the silence, the diligent scribe interrupting,
Spake, in the pride of his heart, Miles Standish the Captain of Plymouth.

"Look at these arms," he said, "the warlike weapons that hang here

Burnished and bright and clean, as if for parade or inspection!

This is the sword of Damascus I fought with in Flanders; this breastplate,

25

Well I remember the day! once saved my life in a skirmish;

Here in front you can see the very dint of the bullet

Fired point-blank at my heart by a Spanish arcabucero.

they were called *Angli*, which was the Latin form of the name by which they called themselves, and from which Anglo, England, and English are derived. "*Non Angli sed Angeli*," replied Gregory; "they have the face of angels, not of Angles, and they ought to be fellow heirs of heaven." Years afterward, the story runs, when Gregory was pope, he remembered the fair captives, and sent St. Augustine to carry Christianity to them. The story will be found at length in E. A. Freeman's *Old English History for Children*, p. 44.

25. The history of Miles Standish is not clearly known, but he was a soldier in the Low Countries during the defence of the Netherlands against the Spanish power, and the poet has made much of this little knowledge that we have.

28. *Arcabucero* is Spanish for archer, and the same term passed over, as weapons changed, into a musketeer and gunsmith.

Had it not been of sheer steel, the forgotten bones of
Miles Standish

Would at this moment be mould, in their grave in the
Flemish morasses." 30

Thereupon answered John Alden, but looked not up
from his writing :

" Truly the breath of the Lord hath slackened the
speed of the bullet ;

He in his mercy preserved you, to be our shield and
our weapon ! "

Still the Captain continued, unheeding the words of
the stripling :

" See, how bright they are burnished, as if in an
arsenal hanging ; 35

That is because I have done it myself, and not left it
to others.

Serve yourself, would you be well served, is an excel-
lent adage ;

So I take care of my arms, as you of your pens and
your inkhorn.

Then, too, there are my soldiers, my great, invincible
army,

Twelve men, all equipped, having each his rest and
his matchlock, 40

38. There is some uncertainty about the derivation of the word *inkhorn*. The usual interpretation refers to the custom of scribes carrying ink in a horn attached to their dress, but some etymologists make it a corruption from *inkern*, the terminations *erne* and *eron* coming from the Saxon *ern*, *earn*, a secret place to put anything in, *inkern* being thus a little vessel into which we put ink.

39. The formation of the military company was due chiefly to the serious losses that befel the Pilgrims during the first winter, leading them to make careful provision against surprises and attacks from the Indians.

Eighteen shillings a month, together with diet and
 pillage,
 And, like Cæsar, I know the name of each of my sol-
 diers ! ”

This he said with a smile, that danced in his eyes, as
 the sunbeams

Dance on the waves of the sea, and vanish again in a
 moment.

Alden laughed as he wrote, and still the Captain
 continued :

45

“ Look ! you can see from this window my brazen how-
 itzer planted

High on the roof of the church, a preacher who speaks
 to the purpose,

Steady, straightforward, and strong, with irresistible
 logic,

Orthodox, flashing conviction right into the hearts of
 the heathen.

Now we are ready, I think, for any assault of the
 Indians :

50

Let them come, if they like, and the sooner they try it
 the better, —

Let them come if they like, be it sagamore, sachem, or
 pow-wow,

Aspinet, Samoset, Corbitant, Squanto, or Tokamaha-
 mon ! ”

47. One of the earliest structures raised by the Pilgrims was a platform upon the hill overlooking the settlement, where they mounted five guns. They had also a common house for rendezvous, nineteen feet square, but the planting of guns upon the log-built meeting-house belongs to a later date.

52. The *sagamore* was an Indian chief of the subordinate class ; the *sachem* a principal chief ; the *pow-wow* a medicine man or conjurer.

53. Names of Indians who are mentioned in the early chronicles.

Long at the window he stood, and wistfully gazed
on the landscape,
Washed with a cold gray mist, the vapory breath
of the east-wind, 55
Forest and meadow and hill, and the steel-blue rim of
the ocean,
Lying silent and sad, in the afternoon shadows and
sunshine.
Over his countenance flitted a shadow like those on
the landscape,
Gloom intermingled with light; and his voice was sub-
dued with emotion,
Tenderness, pity, regret, as after a pause he pro-
ceeded: 60
“Yonder there, on the hill by the sea, lies buried
Rose Standish;
Beautiful rose of love, that bloomed for me by the
wayside!
She was the first to die of all who came in the May-
flower!
Green above her is growing the field of wheat we have
sown there,
Better to hide from the Indian scouts the graves of
our people, 65
Lest they should count them and see how many
already have perished!”
Sadly his face he averted, and strode up and down,
and was thoughtful.

Fixed to the opposite wall was a shelf of books,
and among them

64. The dead were buried on a bluff by the water-side during that first terrible winter, and the marks of burial were carefully effaced, lest the Indians should discover how the colony had been weakened. The tradition is preserved in Holmes's *Annals*.

Prominent three, distinguished alike for bulk and for
binding ;

Barrieffe's Artillery Guide, and the Commentaries
of Cæsar, 70

Out of the Latin translated by Arthur Goldinge of
London,

And, as if guarded by these, between them was stand-
ing the Bible.

Musing a moment before them, Miles Standish paused,
as if doubtful

Which of the three he should choose for his consol-
ation and comfort,

Whether the wars of the Hebrews, the famous cam-
paigns of the Romans, 75

Or the Artillery practice, designed for belligerent
Christians.

Finally down from its shelf he dragged the ponder-
ous Roman,

Seated himself at the window, and opened the book,
and in silence

70. The elaborate title of Standish's military book was : "Militarie Discipline : or the Young Artillery Man, Wherein is Discoursed and Shown the Postures both of Musket and Pike, the Exactest way, &c., Together with the Exercise of the Foot in their Motions, with much variety : As also, diverse and several Forms for the Imbatteling small or great Bodies demonstrated by the number of a single Company with their Reduce-ments. Very necessary for all such as are Studious in the Art Military. Whereunto is also added the Postures and Beneficial Use of the Halfe-Pike joyned with the Musket. With the way to draw up the Swedish Brigade. By Colonel William Barrieffe." Barrieffe was a Puritan, and added to his title-page : "Psalmes 144 : 1. Blessed be the Lord my Strength which teacheth my hands to warre and my fingers to fight."

71. Goldinge was a voluminous translator, and his translation of Ovid's *Metamorphoses* was highly regarded. He was patronized by Sir Philip Sidney.

Turned o'er the well-worn leaves, where thumb-marks
thick on the margin,

Like the trample of feet, proclaimed the battle was
hottest. 80

Nothing was heard in the room but the hurrying pen
of the stripling,

Busily writing epistles important, to go by the May-
flower,

Ready to sail on the morrow, or next day at latest,
God willing!

Homeward bound with the tidings of all that terrible
winter,

Letters written by Alden, and full of the name of
Priscilla, 85

Full of the name and the fame of the Puritan maiden
Priscilla!

II.

LOVE AND FRIENDSHIP.

Nothing was heard in the room but the hurrying pen
of the stripling,

Or an occasional sigh from the laboring heart of the
Captain,

Reading the marvellous words and achievements of
Julius Cæsar.

After a while he exclaimed, as he smote with his hand,
palm downwards, 90

82. The Mayflower began her return voyage April 5, 1621.
Not a single one of the emigrants returned in her, in spite of the
"terrible winter."

85. Among the names of the Mayflower company are those of
"Mr. William Mullines and his wife, and 2 children, Joseph and
Priscila ; and a servant, Robart Carter."

Heavily on the page : " A wonderful man was this
Cæsar !

You are a writer, and I am a fighter, but here is a fel-
low

Who could both write and fight, and in both was
equally skilful ! "

Straightway answered and spake John Alden, the
comely, the youthful :

" Yes, he was equally skilled, as you say, with his pen
and his weapons. 95

Somewhere have I read, but where I forget, he could
dictate

Seven letters at once, at the same time writing his
memoirs. "

" Truly, " continued the Captain, not heeding or hear-
ing the other,

" Truly a wonderful man was Caius Julius Cæsar !

Better be first, he said, in a little Iberian village, 100
Than be second in Rome, and I think he was right
when he said it.

Twice was he married before he was twenty, and many
times after ;

Battles five hundred he fought, and a thousand cities
he conquered ;

He, too, fought in Flanders, as he himself has re-
corded ;

100. " In his journey, as he was crossing the Alps and passing by a small village of the barbarians with but few inhabitants, and those wretchedly poor, his companions asked the question among themselves by way of mockery if there were any canvassing for offices there ; any contention which should be uppermost, or feuds of great men one against another. To which Cæsar made answer seriously, ' For my part I had rather be the first man among these fellows, than the second man in Rome. ' " *Plutarch's Life of Cæsar*, A. H. Clough's translation.

Finally he was stabbed by his friend, the orator Brutus ! 105

Now, do you know what he did on a certain occasion in Flanders,

When the rear-guard of his army retreated, the front giving way too,

And the immortal Twelfth Legion was crowded so closely together

There was no room for their swords ? Why, he seized a shield from a soldier,

Put himself straight at the head of his troops, and commanded the captains, 110

Calling on each by his name, to order forward the ensigns ;

Then to widen the ranks, and give more room for their weapons ;

So he won the day, the battle of something-or-other.

That 's what I always say ; if you wish a thing to be well done,

You must do it yourself, you must not leave it to others ! ” 115

All was silent again ; the Captain continued his reading.

Nothing was heard in the room but the hurrying pen of the stripling

Writing epistles important to go next day by the Mayflower,

Filled with the name and the fame of the Puritan maiden Priscilla ;

Every sentence began or closed with the name of Priscilla, 120

113. The account of this battle will be found in *Cæsar's Commentaries*, book II. ch. 10.

Till the treacherous pen, to which he confided the
secret,

Strove to betray it by singing and shouting the name
of Priscilla!

Finally closing his book, with a bang of the ponderous
cover,

Sudden and loud as the sound of a soldier grounding
his musket,

Thus to the young man spake Miles Standish the Cap-
tain of Plymouth : 125

“ When you have finished your work, I have something
important to tell you.

Be not however in haste ; I can wait ; I shall not be
impatient ! ”

Straightway Alden replied, as he folded the last of his
letters,

Pushing his papers aside, and giving respectful atten-
tion :

“ Speak ; for whenever you speak, I am always ready
to listen, 130

Always ready to hear whatever pertains to Miles
Standish.”

Thereupon answered the Captain, embarrassed, and
culling his phrases :

“ ’Tis not good for a man to be alone, say the Scrip-
tures.

This I have said before, and again and again I repeat
it ;

Every hour in the day, I think it, and feel it, and say
it. 135

Since Rose Standish died, my life has been weary and
dreary ;

Sick at heart have I been, beyond the healing of friend-
ship.

Oft in my lonely hours have I thought of the maiden
Priscilla.

She is alone in the world ; her father and mother and
brother

Died in the winter together ; I saw her going and com-
ing, 140

Now to the grave of the dead, and now to the bed of
the dying,

Patient, courageous, and strong, and said to myself,
that if ever

There were angels on earth, as there are angels in
heaven,

Two have I seen and known ; and the angel whose
name is Priscilla

Holds in my desolate life the place which the other
abandoned. 145

Long have I cherished the thought, but never have
dared to reveal it,

Being a coward in this, though valiant enough for the
most part.

Go to the damsel Priscilla, the loveliest maiden of
Plymouth,

Say that a blunt old Captain, a man not of words but
of actions,

Offers his hand and his heart, the hand and heart
of a soldier. 150

Not in these words, you know, but this in short is my
meaning ;

I am a maker of war, and not a maker of phrases.

139. " Mr. Molines, and his wife, his sone and his servant, dyed the first winter. Only his daughter Priscila survived and married with John Alden, who are both living and have 11 children." Bradford's *History of Plymouth Plantation*, p. 452.

You, who are bred as a scholar, can say it in elegant
 language,
 Such as you read in your books of the pleadings and
 wooings of lovers,
 Such as you think best adapted to win the heart
 of a maiden.”

155

When he had spoken, John Alden, the fair-haired,
 taciturn stripling,
 All aghast at his words, surprised, embarrassed, bewild-
 ered,
 Trying to mask his dismay by treating the subject
 with lightness,
 Trying to smile, and yet feeling his heart stand still
 in his bosom,
 Just as a timepiece stops in a house that is stricken by
 lightning,

160

Thus made answer and spake, or rather stammered
 than answered :

“Such a message as that, I am sure I should mangle
 and mar it ;
 If you would have it well done, — I am only repeating
 your maxim, —
 You must do it yourself, you must not leave it to
 others ! ”

But with the air of a man whom nothing can turn
 from his purpose,

165

Gravely shaking his head, made answer the Captain
 of Plymouth :

“Truly the maxim is good, and I do not mean to gain-
 say it ;
 But we must use it discreetly, and not waste powder
 for nothing.

Now, as I said before, I was never a maker of phrases.

I can march up to a fortress and summon the place to surrender, 170

But march up to a woman with such a proposal, I dare not.

I 'm not afraid of bullets, nor shot from the mouth of a cannon,

But of a thundering 'No!' point-blank from the mouth of a woman,

That I confess I 'm afraid of, nor am I ashamed to confess it!

So you must grant my request, for you are an elegant scholar, 175

Having the graces of speech, and skill in the turning of phrases."

Taking the hand of his friend, who still was reluctant and doubtful,

Holding it long in his own, and pressing it kindly, he added:

"Though I have spoken thus lightly, yet deep is the feeling that prompts me;

Surely you cannot refuse what I ask in the name of our friendship!" 180

Then made answer John Alden: "The name of friendship is sacred;

What you demand in that name, I have not the power to deny you!"

So the strong will prevailed, subduing and moulding the gentler,

Friendship prevailed over love, and Alden went on his errand.

III.

THE LOVER'S ERRAND.

So the strong will prevailed, and Alden went on his
 errand, 185
 Out of the street of the village, and into the paths of
 the forest,
 Into the tranquil woods, where bluebirds and robins
 were building
 Towns in the populous trees, with hanging gardens of
 verdure,
 Peaceful, aerial cities of joy and affection and free-
 dom.
 All around him was calm, but within him commotion
 and conflict, 190
 Love contending with friendship, and self with each
 generous impulse.
 To and fro in his breast his thoughts were heaving
 and dashing,
 As in a foundering ship, with every roll of the vessel,
 Washes the bitter sea, the merciless surge of the
 ocean!
 "Must I relinquish it all," he cried with a wild
 lamentation, — 195
 "Must I relinquish it all, the joy, the hope, the illu-
 sion?
 Was it for this I have loved, and waited, and wor-
 shipped in silence?
 Was it for this I have followed the flying feet and the
 shadow

188. Compare the *populous nests* in *Evangeline*, l. 136. In the *hanging gardens of verdure* there is reference to the famous hanging gardens of Babylon.

Over the wintry sea, to the desolate shores of New
England?

Truly the heart is deceitful, and out of its depths of
corruption 200

Rise, like an exhalation, the misty phantoms of passion;
Angels of light they seem, but are only delusions of
Satan.

All is clear to me now; I feel it, I see it distinctly!
This is the hand of the Lord; it is laid upon me in
anger,

For I have followed too much the heart's desires and
devices, 205

Worshipping Astaroth blindly, and impious idols of
Baal.

This is the cross I must bear; the sin and the swift
retribution."

So through the Plymouth woods John Alden went
on his errand;

Crossing the brook at the ford, where it brawled over
pebble and shallow,

Gathering still, as he went, the Mayflowers blooming
around him, 210

Fragrant, filling the air with a strange and wonderful
sweetness,

206. *Astaroth*, in the Old Testament Scripture, is the form
used for the principal female divinity, as *Baal* of the principal
male divinity of the Phœnicians.

210. The *Mayflower* is the well-known *Epigæa repens*, some-
times also called the Trailing Arbutus. The name *Mayflower*
was familiar in England, as the application of it to the historic
ship shows, but it was applied by the English, and is still, to the
hawthorn. Its use here in connection with *Epigæa repens* dates
from a very early day, some claiming that the first Pilgrims
so used it, in affectionate memory of the vessel and its English
flower associations.

Children lost in the woods, and covered with leaves in
their slumber.

“Puritan flowers,” he said, “and the type of Puritan
maidens,

Modest and simple and sweet, the very type of Priscilla !

So I will take them to her ; to Priscilla the Mayflower
of Plymouth, 215

Modest and simple and sweet, as a parting gift will I
take them ;

Breathing their silent farewells, as they fade and
wither and perish,

Soon to be thrown away as is the heart of the giver.”

So through the Plymouth woods John Alden went on
his errand ;

Came to an open space, and saw the disk of the
ocean, 220

Sailless, sombre and cold with the comfortless breath
of the east-wind ;

Saw the new-built house, and people at work in a
meadow ;

Heard, as he drew near the door, the musical voice of
Priscilla

Singing the hundredth Psalm, the grand old Puritan
anthem,

224. The words in the version which Priscilla used sound somewhat rude to modern ears, but the music is substantially what we know as Old Hundred. The poet tells us (l. 231) that it was Ainsworth’s translation which she used. Ainsworth became a Brownist in 1590, suffered persecution, and found refuge in Holland, where he published learned commentaries and translations. His version of Psalm c. is as follows :—

1. Bow to Jehovah all the earth.

2. Serve ye Jehovah with gladness ; before him come with singing mirth.

3. Know that Jehovah he God is. It’s he that made us and not we, his flock and
sheep of his feeding.

Music that Luther sang to the sacred words of the
 Psalmist, 225
Full of the breath of the Lord, consoling and comfort-
 ing many.
Then, as he opened the door, he beheld the form of
 the maiden
Seated beside her wheel, and the carded wool like a
 snow-drift
Piled at her knee, her white hands feeding the raven-
 ous spindle,
While with her foot on the treadle she guided the
 wheel in its motion. 230
Open wide on her lap lay the well-worn psalm-book of
 Ainsworth,
Printed in Amsterdam, the words and the music to-
 gether,
Rough-hewn, angular notes, like stones in the wall of
 a churchyard,
Darkened and overhung by the running vine of the
 verses.
Such was the book from whose pages she sang the old
 Puritan anthem, 235
She, the Puritan girl, in the solitude of the forest,
Making the humble house and the modest apparel of
 homespun .
Beautiful with her beauty, and rich with the wealth of
 her being !
Over him rushed, like a wind that is keen and cold
 and relentless,
Thoughts of what might have been, and the weight
 and woe of his errand ; 240

4. Oh, with confession enter ye his gates, his courtyard with praising. Confess to him, bless ye his name.

5. Because Jehovah he good is ; his mercy ever is the same, and his faith unto all ages.

All the dreams that had faded, and all the hopes that
 had vanished,
 All his life henceforth a dreary and tenantless man-
 sion,
 Haunted by vain regrets, and pallid, sorrowful faces.
 Still he said to himself, and almost fiercely he said it,
 "Let not him that putteth his hand to the plough look
 backwards ; 245
 Though the ploughshare cut through the flowers of
 life to its fountains,
 Though it pass o'er the graves of the dead and the
 hearths of the living,
 It is the will of the Lord ; and his mercy endureth for-
 ever ! "

So he entered the house ; and the hum of the wheel
 and the singing
 Suddenly ceased ; for Priscilla, aroused by his step on
 the threshold, 250
 Rose as he entered and gave him her hand, in signal
 of welcome,
 Saying, "I knew it was you, when I heard your step
 in the passage ;
 For I was thinking of you, as I sat there singing and
 spinning."
 Awkward and dumb with delight, that a thought of
 him had been mingled
 Thus in the sacred psalm, that came from the heart of
 the maiden, 255
 Silent before her he stood, and gave her the flowers for
 an answer,
 Finding no words for his thought. He remembered
 that day in the winter,
 After the first great snow, when he broke a path from
 the village,

Reeling and plunging along through the drifts that
encumbered the doorway,
Stamping the snow from his feet as he entered the
house, and Priscilla 260
Laughed at his snowy locks, and gave him a seat by
the fireside,
Grateful and pleased to know he had thought of her
in the snow-storm.
Had he but spoken then ! perhaps not in vain had he
spoken ;
Now it was all too late ; the golden moment had van-
ished !
So he stood there abashed, and gave her the flowers
for an answer. 265

Then they sat down and talked of the birds and the
beautiful Spring-time ;
Talked of their friends at home, and the Mayflower
that sailed on the morrow.
“ I have been thinki g all day,” said gently the Pu-
ritan maiden,
“ Dreaming all ni ght, and thinking all day, of the
hedge-rows of England, —
They are in bloom now, and the country is all like
a garden, 270
Thinking of laves and fields, and the song of the lark
and the linnet,
Seeing the village street, and familiar faces of neigh-
bors
Going about as of old, and stopping to gossip to-
gether,
And, at the end of the street, the village church,
with the ivy
Climbing the old gray tower, and the quiet graves in
the churchyard. 275

Kind are the people I live with, and dear to me my
 religion ;
 Still my heart is so sad, that I wish myself back in
 Old England.
 You will say it is wrong, but I cannot help it: I
 almost
 Wish myself back in Old England, I feel so lonely
 and wretched."

Thereupon answered the youth: " Indeed I do not
 condemn you ; 280
 Stouter hearts than a woman's have quailed in this
 terrible winter.
 Yours is tender and trusting, and needs a stronger to
 lean on ;
 So I have come to you now, with an offer and proffer
 of marriage
 Made by a good man and true, Miles Standish the
 Captain of Plymouth !"

Thus he delivered his message, the dexterous writer
 of letters, — 285
 Did not embellish the theme, nor array it in beautiful
 phrases,
 But came straight to the point, and blurted it out like
 a school-boy ;
 Even the Captain himself could hardly have said it
 more bluntly.
 Mute with amazement and sorrow, Priscilla the Puri-
 tan maiden
 Looked into Alden's face, her eyes dilated with won-
 der, 290
 Feeling his words like a blow, that stunned her and
 rendered her speechless ;

Till at length she exclaimed, interrupting the ominous silence :

“If the great Captain of Plymouth is so very eager to wed me,

Why does he not come himself, and take the trouble to woo me ?

If I am not worth the wooing, I surely am not worth the winning !”

295

Then John Alden began explaining and smoothing the matter,

Making it worse as he went, by saying the Captain was busy, —

Had no time for such things ; — such things ! the words grating harshly

Fell on the ear of Priscilla ; and swift as a flash she made answer :

“Has he no time for such things, as you call it, before he is married,

300

Would he be likely to find it, or make it, after the wedding ?

That is the way with you men ; you don't understand us, you cannot.

When you have made up your minds, after thinking of this one and that one,

Choosing, selecting, rejecting, comparing one with another,

Then you make known your desire, with abrupt and sudden avowal,

305

And are offended and hurt, and indignant perhaps, that a woman

Does not respond at once to a love that she never suspected,

Does not attain at a bound the height to which you have been climbing.

This is not right nor just; for surely a woman's affection

Is not a thing to be asked for, and had for only the asking. 310

When one is truly in love, one not only says it, but shows it.

Had he but waited awhile, had he only showed that he loved me,

Even this Captain of yours — who knows? — at last might have won me,

Old and rough as he is; but now it never can happen."

Still John Alden went on, unheeding the words of Priscilla, 315

Urging the suit of his friend, explaining, persuading, expanding;

Spoke of his courage and skill, and of all his battles in Flanders,

How with the people of God he had chosen to suffer affliction,

How, in return for his zeal, they had made him Captain of Plymouth;

He was a gentleman born, could trace his pedigree plainly 320

Back to Hugh Standish of Duxbury Hall, in Lancashire, England,

321. "There are at this time in England two ancient families of the name, one of Standish Hall, and the other of Duxbury Park, both in Lancashire, who trace their descent from a common ancestor, Ralph de Standish, living in 1221. There seems always to have been a military spirit in the family. Froissart, relating in his *Chronicles* the memorable meeting between Richard II. and Wat Tyler, says that after the rebel was struck from

Who was the son of Ralph, and the grandson of
Thurston de Standish ;

Heir unto vast estates, of which he was basely de-
frauded,

Still bore the family arms, and had for his crest a
cock argent

Combed and wattled gules, and all the rest of the
blazon. 325

He was a man of honor, of noble and generous na-
ture ;

Though he was rough, he was kindly ; she knew how
during the winter

He had attended the sick, with a hand as gentle as
woman's ;

Somewhat hasty and hot, he could not deny it, and
headstrong,

Stern as a soldier might be, but hearty, and placable
always, 330

Not to be laughed at and scorned, because he was little
of stature ;

For he was great of heart, magnanimous, courtly,
courageous ;

Any woman in Plymouth, nay, any woman in Eng-
land,

his horse by William Walworth, ' then a squyer of the kynges
alyted, called John Standysshe, and he drewe out his sworde,
and put into Wat Tyler's belye, and so he dyed.' For this act
Standish was knighted. In 1415 another Sir John Standish
fought at the battle of Agincourt. From his giving the name of
Duxbury to the town where he settled, near Plymouth, and call-
ing his eldest son Alexander (a common name in the Standish
family), I have no doubt that Miles was a scion from this ancient
and warlike stock." Young's *Chronicles of the Pilgrims*, foot-
note, p. 125.

325. Terms of heraldry. *Argent* is silver and *gules* red.

Might be happy and proud to be called the wife of
Miles Standish !

But as he warmed and glowed, in his simple and
eloquent language, 335
Quite forgetful of self, and full of the praise of his
rival,
Archly the maiden smiled, and, with eyes overrunning
with laughter,
Said, in a tremulous voice, " Why don't you speak for
yourself, John ? "

IV. ~

JOHN ALDEN.

Into the open air John Alden, perplexed and bewil-
dered,
Rushed like a man insane, and wandered alone by the
sea-side ; 340
Paced up and down the sands, and bared his head to
the east-wind,
Cooling his heated brow, and the fire and fever within
him.
Slowly, as out of the heavens, with apocalyptical splen-
dors,
Sank the City of God, in the vision of John the Apos-
tle,
So, with its cloudy walls of chrysolite, jasper, and
sapphire, 345
Sank the broad red sun, and over its turrets uplifted
Glimmered the golden reed of the angel who measured
the city.

344. See the last chapter of the Book of Revelation.

“Welcome, O wind of the East!” he exclaimed in
his wild exultation,
“Welcome, O wind of the East, from the caves of the
misty Atlantic !
Blowing o’er fields of dulse, and measureless meadows
of sea-grass, 350
Blowing o’er rocky wastes, and the grottos and gardens
of ocean !
Lay thy cold, moist hand on my burning forehead,
and wrap me
Close in thy garments of mist, to allay the fever with-
in me !”

Like an awakened conscience, the sea was moaning
and tossing,
Beating remorseful and loud the mutable sands of the
sea-shore. 355
Fierce in his soul was the struggle and tumult of pas-
sions contending ;
Love triumphant and crowned, and friendship wounded
and bleeding,
Passionate cries of desire, and importunate pleadings
of duty !
“Is it my fault,” he said, “that the maiden has chosen
between us ?
Is it my fault that he failed, — my fault that I am the
victor ?” 360
Then within him there thundered a voice, like the
voice of the Prophet :
“It hath displeased the Lord !” — and he thought of
David’s transgression,
Bathsheba’s beautiful face, and his friend in the front
of the battle !

Shame and confusion of guilt, and abasement and self-condemnation,

Overwhelmed him at once ; and he cried in the deepest contrition : 365

“ It hath displeased the Lord ! It is the temptation of Satan ! ”

Then, uplifting his head, he looked at the sea, and beheld there

Dimly the shadowy form of the Mayflower riding at anchor,

Rocked on the rising tide, and ready to sail on the morrow ;

Heard the voices of men through the mist, the rattle of cordage 370

Thrown on the deck, the shouts of the mate, and the sailors’ “ Ay, ay, Sir ! ”

Clear and distinct, but not loud, in the dripping air of the twilight.

Still for a moment he stood, and listened, and stared at the vessel,

Then went hurriedly on, as one who, seeing a phantom, Stops, then quickens his pace, and follows the beckoning shadow. 375

“ Yes, it is plain to me now,” he murmured ; “ the hand of the Lord is

Leading me out of the land of darkness, the bondage of error,

Through the sea, that shall lift the walls of its waters around me,

Hiding me, cutting me off, from the cruel thoughts that pursue me.

Back will I go o’er the ocean, this dreary land will abandon, 380

Her whom I may not love, and him whom my heart
has offended.
Better to be in my grave in the green old churchyard
in England,
Close by my mother's side, and among the dust of my
kindred ;
Better be dead and forgotten, than living in shame
and dishonor !
Sacred and safe and unseen, in the dark of the narrow
chamber 385
With me my secret shall lie, like a buried jewel that
glimmers
Bright on the hand that is dust, in the chambers of
silence and darkness, —
Yes, as the marriage ring of the great espousal here-
after ! ”

Thus as he spake, he turned, in the strength of his
strong resolution,
Leaving behind him the shore, and hurried along in
the twilight, 390
Through the congenial gloom of the forest silent and
sombre,
Till he beheld the lights in the seven houses of
Plymouth,
Shining like seven stars in the dusk and mist of the
evening.
Soon he entered his door, and found the redoubtable
Captain

392. In a letter written by Edward Winslow, December 11, 1621, to a friend in England, he says : “ You shall understand that in this little time that a few of us have been here, we have built seven dwelling-houses and four for the use of the plantation.” *Young's Chronicles*, p. 230.

Sitting alone, and absorbed in the martial pages of
 Cæsar, 395

Fighting some great campaign in Hainault or Brabant
 or Flanders.

“Long have you been on your errand,” he said with a
 cheery demeanor,

Even as one who is waiting an answer, and fears not
 the issue.

“Not far off is the house, although the woods are be-
 tween us;

But you have lingered so long, that while you were
 going and coming 400

I have fought ten battles and sacked and demolished a
 city.

Come, sit down, and in order relate to me all that has
 happened.”

Then John Alden spake, and related the wondrous
 adventure

From beginning to end, minutely, just as it hap-
 pened ;

How he had seen Priscilla, and how he had sped in
 his courtship, 405

Only smoothing a little, and softening down her re-
 fusals.

But when he came at length to the words Priscilla had
 spoken,

Words so tender and cruel, “Why don’t you speak
 for yourself, John?”

Up leaped the Captain of Plymouth, and stamped on
 the floor, till his armor

Clanged on the wall, where it hung, with a sound of
 sinister omen. 410

All his pent-up wrath burst forth in a sudden explo-
 sion,

E'en as a hand-grenade, that scatters destruction
around it.

Wildly he shouted, and loud : " John Alden ! you
have betrayed me !

Me, Miles Standish, your friend ! have supplanted,
defrauded, betrayed me !

One of my ancestors ran his sword through the heart
of Wat Tyler ; 415

Who shall prevent me from running my own through
the heart of a traitor ?

Yours is the greater treason, for yours is a treason to
friendship !

You, who lived under my roof, whom I cherished and
loved as a brother ;

You, who have fed at my board, and drunk at my cup,
to whose keeping

I have intrusted my honor, my thoughts the most
sacred and secret, — 420

You too, Brutus ! ah, woe to the name of friendship
hereafter !

Brutus was Cæsar's friend, and you were mine, but
henceforward

Let there be nothing between us save war, and impla-
cable hatred ! "

So spake the Captain of Plymouth, and strode about
in the chamber,

Chafing and choking with rage ; like cords were the
veins on his temples. 425

But in the midst of his anger a man appeared at the
doorway,

Bringing in uttermost haste a message of urgent im-
portance,

Rumors of danger and war and hostile incursions of
Indians !

Straightway the Captain paused, and, without further
question or parley,

Took from the nail on the wall his sword with its
scabbard of iron, 430

Buckled the belt round his waist, and, frowning
fiercely, departed.

Alden was left alone. He heard the clank of the
scabbard

Growing fainter and fainter, and dying away in the
distance.

Then he arose from his seat, and looked forth into the
darkness,

Felt the cool air blow on his cheek, that was hot with
the insult, 435

Lifted his eyes to the heavens, and, folding his hands
as in childhood,

Prayed in the silence of night to the Father who seeth
in secret.

Meanwhile the choleric Captain strode wrathful
away to the council,

Found it already assembled, impatiently waiting his
coming ;

Men in the middle of life, austere and grave in de-
portment, 440

Only one of them old, the hill that was nearest to
heaven,

Covered with snow, but erect, the excellent Elder of
Plymouth.

442. Elder William Brewster. The elder of the Pilgrim Church was the minister who taught and administered the sacraments. He was assisted also by an officer named the ruling elder, whose function was much the same as that of the deacon in Congregational churches at the present day. The teaching elder

God had sifted three kingdoms to find the wheat for
this planting,
Then had sifted the wheat, as the living seed of a
nation ;
So say the chronicles old, and such is the faith of the
people !
Near them was standing an Indian, in attitude stern
and defiant,
Naked down to the waist, and grim and ferocious in
aspect ;
While on the table before them was lying unopened a
Bible,
Ponderous, bound in leather, brass-studded, printed in
Holland,
And beside it outstretched the skin of a rattlesnake
glittered,

445

450

included ruling among his duties ; the ruling elder sometimes taught in the absence of his superior ; the teaching elder was maintained by the people ; the ruling elder was not withdrawn from other occupations, and maintained himself. Brewster was the ruling elder in the little Plymouth Church, but in the absence of Robinson was also their teacher.

443. In Stoughton's election sermon of 1668 occurs the first use, apparently, of this oft-quoted phrase : "God sifted a whole nation that he might send a choice grain over into this wilderness."

449. The Genevan Bible was the favorite version of the Puritans, and was clung to long after the King James version had been issued. Owing to obstacles in England, the Bible was frequently printed on the Continent, once at any rate at Amsterdam.

450. As a matter of history, the first recorded instance of the rattlesnake skin challenge was in January, 1622, when Tisquantum the Indian brought a defiance from Canonicus, and the governor returned the skin stuffed with bullets. Holmes, in his *Annals* (i. 177), reminds the reader : "There is a remarkable coincidence in the form of this challenge given by the Scythian

Filled, like a quiver, with arrows: a signal and challenge of warfare,

Brought by the Indian, and speaking with arrowy tongues of defiance.

This Miles Standish beheld, as he entered, and heard them debating

What were an answer befitting the hostile message and menace,

Talking of this and of that, contriving, suggesting, objecting; 455

One voice only for peace, and that the voice of the Elder,

Judging it wise and well that some at least were converted, 460

Rather than any were slain, for this was but Christian behavior!

Then out spake Miles Standish, the stalwart Captain of Plymouth,

Muttering deep in his throat, for his voice was husky with anger, 460

“What! do you mean to make war with milk and the water of roses?

Is it to shoot red squirrels you have your howitzer planted

There on the roof of the church, or is it to shoot red devils?

Truly the only tongue that is understood by a savage prince to Darius. Five arrows made a part of the present sent by his herald to the Persian king. The manner of declaring war by the Aracaunian Indians of South America was by sending from town to town an arrow clinched in a dead man’s hand.”

457. The poet here has used the words of John Robinson to the colonists after the first encounter with the Indians: “Oh, how happy a thing had it been, if you had converted some before you had killed any!”

Must be the tongue of fire that speaks from the mouth
of the cannon !” 465

Thereupon answered and said the excellent Elder of
Plymouth,

Somewhat amazed and alarmed at this irreverent language :

“ Not so thought Saint Paul, nor yet the other Apostles ;

Not from the cannon’s mouth were the tongues of fire
they spake with ! ”

But unheeded fell this mild rebuke on the Captain, 470
Who had advanced to the table, and thus continued
discoursing :

“ Leave this matter to me, for to me by right it pertaineth.

War is a terrible trade ; but in the cause that is
righteous,

Sweet is the smell of powder ; and thus I answer the
challenge ! ”

Then from the rattlesnake’s skin, with a sudden,
contemptuous gesture, 475

Jerking the Indian arrows, he filled it with powder
and bullets

Full to the very jaws, and handed it back to the savage,
age,

Saying, in thundering tones : “ Here, take it ! this is
your answer ! ”

Silently out of the room then glided the glistening
savage,

Bearing the serpent’s skin, and seeming himself like a
serpent, 480

Winding his sinuous way in the dark to the depths of
the forest.

V.

THE SAILING OF THE MAYFLOWER.

Just in the gray of the dawn, as the mists uprose
from the meadows,
There was a stir and a sound in the slumbering village
of Plymouth ;
Clanging and clicking of arms, and the order impera-
tive, " Forward ! "
Given in tone suppressed, a tramp of feet, and then
silence. 485
Figures ten, in the mist, marched slowly out of the
village.
Standish the stalwart it was, with eight of his valorous
army,
Led by their Indian guide, by Hobomok, friend of the
white men,
Northward marching to quell the sudden revolt of the
savage.
Giants they seemed in the mist, or the mighty men of
King David ; 490
Giants in heart they were, who believed in God and
the Bible, —
Ay, who believed in the smiting of Midianites and
Philistines.
Over them gleamed far off the crimson banners of
morning ;
Under them loud on the sands, the serried billows, ad-
vancing,
Fired along the line, and in regular order retreated. 495

Many a mile had they marched, when at length the
village of Plymouth

Woke from its sleep, and arose, intent on its manifold labors.

Sweet was the air and soft; and slowly the smoke from the chimneys

Rose over roofs of thatch, and pointed steadily eastward;

Men came forth from the doors, and paused and talked of the weather, 500

Said that the wind had changed, and was blowing fair for the Mayflower;

Talked of their Captain's departure, and all the dangers that menaced,

He being gone, the town, and what should be done in his absence.

Merrily sang the birds, and the tender voices of women

Consecrated with hymns the common cares of the household. 505

Out of the sea rose the sun, and the billows rejoiced at his coming;

Beautiful were his feet on the purple tops of the mountains;

Beautiful on the sails of the Mayflower riding at anchor,

Battered and blackened and worn by all the storms of the winter.

Loosely against her masts was hanging and flapping her canvas, 510

Rent by so many gales, and patched by the hands of the sailors.

Suddenly from her side, as the sun rose over the ocean,

Darted a puff of smoke, and floated seaward; anon rang Loud over field and forest the cannon's roar, and the echoes

Heard and repeated the sound, the signal-gun of departure! 515

Ah! but with louder echoes replied the hearts of the people!

Meekly, in voices subdued, the chapter was read from the Bible,

Meekly the prayer was begun, but ended in fervent entreaty!

Then from their houses in haste came forth the Pilgrims of Plymouth,

Men and women and children, all hurrying down to the sea-shore, 520

Eager, with tearful eyes, to say farewell to the Mayflower,

Homeward bound o'er the sea, and leaving them here in the desert.

Foremost among them was Alden. All night he had lain without slumber,

Turning and tossing about in the heat and unrest of his fever.

He had beheld Miles Standish, who came back late from the council, 525

Stalking into the room, and heard him mutter and murmur,

Sometimes it seemed a prayer, and sometimes it sounded like swearing.

Once he had come to the bed, and stood there a moment in silence;

Then he had turned away, and said: "I will not awake him;

Let him sleep on, it is best; for what is the use of more talking!" 530

Then he extinguished the light, and threw himself down on his pallet,

Dressed as he was, and ready to start at the break of
the morning, —

Covered himself with the cloak he had worn in his
campaigns in Flanders, —

Slept as a soldier sleeps in his bivouac, ready for
action.

But with the dawn he arose ; in the twilight Alden
beheld him 535

Put on his corselet of steel, and all the rest of his
armor,

Buckle about his waist his trusty blade of Damascus,
Take from the corner his musket, and so stride out of
the chamber.

Often the heart of the youth had burned and yearned
to embrace him,

Often his lips had essayed to speak, imploring for
pardon ; 540

All the old friendship came back with its tender and
grateful emotions ;

But his pride overmastered the nobler nature within
him, —

Pride, and the sense of his wrong, and the burning
fire of the insult.

So he beheld his friend departing in anger, but spake
not,

Saw him go forth to danger, perhaps to death, and he
spake not ! 545

Then he arose from his bed, and heard what the peo-
ple were saying,

Joined in the talk at the door, with Stephen and
Richard and Gilbert,

547. The names are not taken at random. Stephen Hopkins, Richard Warren, and Gilbert Winslow were all among the Mayflower passengers, and were alive at this time.

Joined in the morning prayer, and in the reading of
 Scripture,
 And, with the others, in haste went hurrying down to
 the sea-shore,
 Down to the Plymouth Rock, that had been to their
 feet as a doorstep 550
 Into a world unknown, — the corner-stone of a nation !

There with his boat was the Master, already a little
 impatient
 Lest he should lose the tide, or the wind might shift
 to the eastward,
 Square-built, hearty, and strong, with an odor of ocean
 about him,
 Speaking with this one and that, and cramming letters
 and parcels 555
 Into his pockets capacious, and messages mingled to-
 gether
 Into his narrow brain, till at last he was wholly bewil-
 dered.
 Nearer the boat stood Alden, with one foot placed on
 the gunwale,
 One still firm on the rock, and talking at times with
 the sailors,
 Seated erect on the thwarts, all ready and eager for
 starting. 560
 He too was eager to go, and thus put an end to his
 anguish,
 Thinking to fly from despair, that swifter than keel is
 or canvas,
 Thinking to drown in the sea the ghost that would rise
 and pursue him.
 But as he gazed on the crowd, he beheld the form of
 Priscilla

Standing dejected among them, unconscious of all that
was passing. 565

Fixed were her eyes upon his, as if she divined his in-
tention,

Fixed with a look so sad, so reproachful, imploring,
and patient,

That with a sudden revulsion his heart recoiled from
its purpose,

As from the verge of a crag, where one step more is
destruction.

Strange is the heart of man, with its quick, mysteri-
ous instincts ! 570

Strange is the life of man, and fatal or fated are mo-
ments,

Whereupon turn, as on hinges, the gates of the wall
adamantine !

“Here I remain !” he exclaimed, as he looked at the
heavens above him,

Thanking the Lord whose breath had scattered the
mist and the madness,

Wherein, blind and lost, to death he was staggering
headlong. 575

“Yonder snow-white cloud, that floats in the ether
above me,

Seems like a hand that is pointing and beckoning over
the ocean.

There is another hand, that is not so spectral and
ghost-like,

Holding me, drawing me back, and clasping mine for
protection.

Float, O hand of cloud, and vanish away in the
ether ! 580

Roll thyself up like a fist, to threaten and daunt me ;
I heed not

Either your warning or menace, or any omen of evil!
 There is no land so sacred, no air so pure and so
 wholesome,
 As is the air she breathes, and the soil that is pressed
 by her footsteps.
 Here for her sake will I stay, and like an invisible
 presence 585
 Hover around her forever, protecting, supporting her
 weakness;
 Yes! as my foot was the first that stepped on this
 rock at the landing,
 So, with the blessing of God, shall it be the last at the
 leaving! ”

Meanwhile the Master alert, but with dignified air
 and important,
 Scanning with watchful eye the tide and the wind and
 the weather, 590
 Walked about on the sands, and the people crowded
 around him
 Saying a few last words, and enforcing his careful re-
 membrance.
 Then, taking each by the hand, as if he were grasping
 a tiller,
 Into the boat he sprang, and in haste shoved off to his
 vessel,
 Glad in his heart to get rid of all this worry and
 flurry, 595
 Glad to be gone from a land of sand and sickness and
 sorrow,
 Short allowance of victual, and plenty of nothing but
 Gospel!
 Lost in the sound of the oars was the last farewell of
 the Pilgrims.

O strong hearts and true! not one went back in the
Mayflower!

No, not one looked back, who had set his hand to this
ploughing! 600

Soon were heard on board the shouts and songs of
the sailors
Heaving the windlass round, and hoisting the ponder-
ous anchor.

Then the yards were braced, and all sails set to the
west-wind,

Blowing steady and strong; and the Mayflower sailed
from the harbor,

Rounded the point of the Gurnet, and leaving far to
the southward 605

Island and cape of sand, and the Field of the First
Encounter,

Took the wind on her quarter, and stood for the open
Atlantic,

Borne on the send of the sea, and the swelling hearts
of the Pilgrims.

Long in silence they watched the receding sail of
the vessel,

605. The Gurnet, or Gurnet's Nose, is a headland connecting with Marshfield by a beach about seven miles long. On its southern extremity are two light-houses which light the entrance to Plymouth Harbor.

606. "So after we had given God thanks for our deliverance, we took our shallop and went on our journey, and called this place The First Encounter." Bradford and Winslow's *Journal* in Young's *Chronicles*, p. 159. The place on the Eastham shore marked the spot where the Pilgrims had their first encounter with the Indians, December 8, 1620. A party under Miles Standish was exploring the country while the Mayflower was at anchor in Provincetown Harbor.

Much endeared to them all, as something living and
human ; 610

Then, as if filled with the spirit, and wrapt in a vision prophetic,

Baring his hoary head, the excellent Elder of Plymouth

Said, "Let us pray!" and they prayed, and thanked the Lord and took courage.

Mournfully sobbed the waves at the base of the rock,
and above them

Bowed and whispered the wheat on the hill of death,
and their kindred 615

Seemed to awake in their graves, and to join in the prayer that they uttered.

Sun-illumined and white, on the eastern verge of the ocean

Gleamed the departing sail, like a marble slab in a graveyard ;

Buried beneath it lay forever all hope of escaping.

Lo! as they turned to depart, they saw the form of an Indian, 620

Watching them from the hill ; but while they spake with each other,

Pointing with outstretched hands, and saying,
"Look!" he had vanished.

So they returned to their homes ; but Alden lingered a little,

Musing alone on the shore, and watching the wash of the billows

Round the base of the rock, and the sparkle and flash of the sunshine, 625

Like the spirit of God, moving visibly over the waters.

VI.

PRISCILLA.

Thus for a while he stood, and mused by the shore
of the ocean,
Thinking of many things, and most of all of Priscilla ;
And as if thought had the power to draw to itself, like
the loadstone,
Whatsoever it touches, by subtile laws of its nature, 630
Lo ! as he turned to depart, Priscilla was standing
beside him.

“ Are you so much offended, you will not speak to
me ? ” said she.
“ Am I so much to blame, that yesterday, when you
were pleading
Warmly the cause of another, my heart, impulsive
and wayward,
Pleaded your own, and spake out, forgetful perhaps
of decorum ? 635
Certainly you can forgive me for speaking so frankly,
for saying
What I ought not to have said, yet now I can never
unsay it ;
For there are moments in life, when the heart is so
full of emotion,
That if by chance it be shaken, or into its depths like
a pebble
Drops some careless word, it overflows, and its se-
cret, 640

Spilt on the ground like water, can never be gathered
together.

Yesterday I was shocked, when I heard you speak of
Miles Standish,

Praising his virtues, transforming his very defects into
virtues,

Praising his courage and strength, and even his fight-
ing in Flanders,

As if by fighting alone you could win the heart of a
woman, 645

Quite overlooking yourself and the rest, in exalting
your hero.

Therefore I spake as I did, by an irresistible im-
pulse.

You will forgive me, I hope, for the sake of the friend-
ship between us,

Which is too true and too sacred to be so easily
broken ! ”

Thereupon answered John Alden, the scholar, the
friend of Miles Standish : 650

“ I was not angry with you, with myself alone I was
angry,

Seeing how badly I managed the matter I had in my
keeping.”

“ No ! ” interrupted the maiden, with answer prompt
and decisive ;

“ No ; you were angry with me, for speaking so
frankly and freely.

It was wrong, I acknowledge ; for it is the fate of a
woman 655

Long to be patient and silent, to wait like a ghost
that is speechless,

Till some questioning voice dissolves the spell of its
silence.

Hence is the inner life of so many suffering women
Sunless and silent and deep, like subterranean rivers
Running through caverns of darkness, unheard, un-
seen, and unfruitful, 660

Chafing their channels of stone, with endless and pro-
fitless murmurs."

Thereupon answered John Alden, the young man, the
lover of women :

" Heaven forbid it, Priscilla ; and truly they seem to
me always

More like the beautiful rivers that watered the garden
of Eden,

More like the river Euphrates, through deserts of
Havilah flowing, 665

Filling the land with delight, and memories sweet of
the garden ! "

" Ah, by these words, I can see," again interrupted
the maiden,

" How very little you prize me, or care for what I am
saying.

When from the depths of my heart, in pain and with
secret misgiving,

Frankly I speak to you, asking for sympathy only and
kindness, 670

Straightway you take up my words, that are plain and
direct and in earnest,

Turn them away from their meaning, and answer with
flattering phrases.

This is not right, is not just, is not true to the best
that is in you ;

659. Compare Coleridge, —

" Where Alph, the sacred river, ran
Through caverns measureless to man,
Down to a sunless sea."

Vision of Kubla Khan.

For I know and esteem you, and feel that your nature
is noble,

Lifting mine up to a higher, a more ethereal level. 675
Therefore I value your friendship, and feel it perhaps
the more keenly

If you say aught that implies I am only as one among
many,

If you make use of those common and complimentary
phrases

Most men think so fine, in dealing and speaking with
women,

But which women reject as insipid, if not as insult-
ing.” 680

Mute and amazed was Alden; and listened and
looked at Priscilla,

Thinking he never had seen her more fair, more di-
vine in her beauty.

He who but yesterday pleaded so glibly the cause of
another,

Stood there embarrassed and silent, and seeking in
vain for an answer.

So the maiden went on, and little divined or im-
agined 685

What was at work in his heart, that made him so
awkward and speechless.

“Let us, then, be what we are, and speak what we
think, and in all things

Keep ourselves loyal to truth, and the sacred profes-
sions of friendship.

It is no secret I tell you, nor am I ashamed to declare
it:

I have liked to be with you, to see you, to speak with
you always. 690

So I was hurt at your words, and a little affronted to
hear you

Urge me to marry your friend, though he were the
Captain Miles Standish.

For I must tell you the truth : much more to me is
your friendship

Than all the love he could give, were he twice the
hero you think him."

Then she extended her hand, and Alden, who eagerly
grasped it, 695

Felt all the wounds in his heart, that were aching and
bleeding so sorely,

Healed by the touch of that hand, and he said, with
a voice full of feeling :

" Yes, we must ever be friends ; and of all who offer
you friendship

Let me be ever the first, the truest, the nearest and
dearest ! "

Casting a farewell look at the glimmering sail of
the Mayflower 700

Distant, but still in sight, and sinking below the hori-
zon,

Homeward together they walked, with a strange, in-
definite feeling,

That all the rest had departed and left them alone in
the desert.

But, as they went through the fields in the blessing
and smile of the sunshine,

Lighter grew their hearts, and Priscilla said very
archly : 705

" Now that our terrible Captain has gone in pursuit
of the Indians,

Where he is happier far than he would be command-
ing a household,

You may speak boldly, and tell me of all that hap-
pened between you,

When you returned last night, and said how ungrate-
ful you found me."

Thereupon answered John Alden, and told her the
whole of the story, — 710

Told her his own despair, and the direful wrath of
Miles Standish.

Whereat the maiden smiled, and said between laugh-
ing and earnest,

"He is a little chimney, and heated hot in a moment!"

But as he gently rebuked her, and told her how he had
suffered, —

How he had even determined to sail that day in the
Mayflower, 715

And had remained for her sake, on hearing the dangers
that threatened, —

All her manner was changed, and she said with a fal-
tering accent,

"Truly I thank you for this : how good you have been
to me always !"

Thus, as a pilgrim devout, who toward Jerusalem
journeys,

Taking three steps in advance, and one reluctantly
backward, 720

Urged by importunate zeal, and withheld by pangs of
contrition ;

Slowly but steadily onward, receding yet ever advan-
cing,

Journeyed this Puritan youth to the Holy Land of his
longings,

Urged by the fervor of love, and withheld by remorse-
ful misgivings.

VII.

THE MARCH OF MILES STANDISH.

Meanwhile the stalwart Miles Standish was marching
steadily northward, 725

Winding through forest and swamp, and along the
trend of the sea-shore,

All day long, with hardly a halt, the fire of his anger
Burning and crackling within, and the sulphurous
odor of powder

Seeming more sweet to his nostrils than all the scents
of the forest.

Silent and moody he went, and much he revolved his
discomfort ; 730

He who was used to success, and to easy victories
always,

Thus to be flouted, rejected, and laughed to scorn by
a maiden,

Thus to be mocked and betrayed by the friend whom
most he had trusted !

Ah ! 't was too much to be borne, and he fretted and
chafed in his armor !

“ I alone am to blame,” he muttered, “ for mine was
the folly. 735

What has a rough old soldier, grown grim and gray
in the harness,

Used to the camp and its ways, to do with the wooing
of maidens ?

'T was but a dream, — let it pass, — let it vanish like
so many others !

What I thought was a flower, is only a weed, and is
worthless ;

Out of my heart will I pluck it, and throw it away,
and henceforward 740

Be but a fighter of battles, a lover and wooer of dangers."

Thus he revolved in his mind his sorry defeat and discomfort,

While he was marching by day or lying at night in the forest,

Looking up at the trees and the constellations beyond them.

After a three days' march he came to an Indian encampment 745

Pitched on the edge of a meadow, between the sea and the forest ;

Women at work by the tents, and warriors, horrid with war-paint,

Seated about a fire, and smoking and talking together ;

Who, when they saw from afar the sudden approach of the white men,

Saw the flash of the sun on breastplate and sabre and musket, 750

Straightway leaped to their feet, and two, from among them advancing,

Came to parley with Standish, and offer him furs as a present ;

Friendship was in their looks, but in their hearts there was hatred.

745. The poet has taken his material for this expedition of Standish's from the report in Winslow's *Relation of Standish's Expedition against the Indians of Weymouth, and the breaking up of Weston's Colony at that place*, in March, 1623, as given in Dr. Young's *Chronicles*.

Braves of the tribe were these, and brothers, gigantic
in stature,

Huge as Goliath of Gath, or the terrible Og, king of
Bashan ; 755

One was Pecksuot named, and the other was called
Wattawamat.

Round their necks were suspended their knives in
scabbards of wampum,

Two-edged, trenchant knives, with points as sharp as
a needle.

Other arms had they none, for they were cunning and
crafty.

“ Welcome, English ! ” they said, — these words they
had learned from the traders 760

Touching at times on the coast, to barter and chaffer
for peltries.

Then in their native tongue they began to parley with
Standish,

Through his guide and interpreter, Hobomok, friend
of the white man,

Begging for blankets and knives, but mostly for mus-
kets and powder,

Kept by the white man, they said, concealed, with the
plague, in his cellars, 765

Ready to be let loose, and destroy his brother the red
man !

But when Standish refused, and said he would give
them the Bible,

Suddenly changing their tone, they began to boast and
to bluster.

Then Wattawamat advanced with a stride in front of
the other,

And, with a lofty demeanor, thus vauntingly spake to
the Captain : 770

"Now Wattawamat can see, by the fiery eyes of the
 Captain,
 Angry is he in his heart ; but the heart of the brave
 Wattawamat
 Is not afraid at the sight. He was not born of a wo-
 man,
 But on a mountain, at night, from an oak-tree riven
 by lightning,
 Forth he sprang at a bound, with all his weapons
 about him, 775
 Shouting, ' Who is there here to fight with the brave
 Wattawamat ? ' "
 Then he unsheathed his knife, and, whetting the blade
 on his left hand,
 Held it aloft and displayed a woman's face on the
 handle,
 Saying, with bitter expression and look of sinister
 meaning :
 " I have another at home, with the face of a man on
 the handle ; 780
 By and by they shall marry ; and there will be plenty
 of children ! "

775. " Among the rest Wituwamat bragged of the excellency
 of his knife. On the end of the handle there was pictured a
 woman's face ; ' but,' said he, ' I have another at home where-
 with I have killed both French and English, and that hath a
 man's face on it, and by and by these two must marry.' Fur-
 ther he said of that knife he there had, *Hinnaim namen, hinnaim*
michen, matta cuts ; that is to say, By and by it should see, and
 by and by it should eat, but not speak. Also Pecksuot, being a
 man of greater stature than the captain, told him, though he
 were a great captain, yet he was but a little man ; and, said he,
 though I be no sachem, yet I am a man of great strength and
 courage." Winslow's *Relation*. The poet turns the whole inci-
 dent of Standish's parley and killing of the Indians into a more
 open and brave piece of conduct than the chronicle admits.

Then stood Pecksuot forth, self-vaunting, insulting
Miles Standish ;
While with his fingers he patted the knife that hung
at his bosom,
Drawing it half from its sheath, and plunging it back,
as he muttered,
“By and by it shall see ; it shall eat ; ah, ha ! but
shall speak not !” 785
This is the mighty Captain the white men have sent
to destroy us !
He is a little man ; let him go and work with the
women !”

Meanwhile Standish had noted the faces and figures
of Indians
Peeping and creeping about from bush to tree in the
forest,
Feigning to look for game, with arrows set on their
bow-strings, 790
Drawing about him still closer and closer the net of
their ambush.
But undaunted he stood, and dissembled and treated
them smoothly ;
So the old chronicles say, that were writ in the days
of the fathers.
But when he heard their defiance, the boast, the taunt
and the insult,
All the hot blood of his race, of Sir Hugh and of
Thurston de Standish, 795
Boiled and beat in his heart, and swelled in the veins
of his temples.
Headlong he leaped on the boaster, and, snatching his
knife from its scabbard,
Plunged it into his heart, and, reeling backward, the
savage

Fell with his face to the sky, and a fiendlike fierceness
upon it.

Straight there arose from the forest the awful sound
of the war-whoop, 800

And, like a flurry of snow on the whistling wind of
December,

Swift and sudden and keen came a flight of feathery
arrows.

Then came a cloud of smoke, and out of the cloud
came the lightning,

Out of the lightning thunder ; and death unseen ran
before it.

Frightened the savages fled for shelter in swamp and
in thicket, 805

Hotly pursued and beset ; but their sachem, the brave
Wattawamat,

Fled not ; he was dead. Unswerving and swift had
a bullet

Passed through his brain, and he fell with both hands
clutching the greensward,

Seeming in death to hold back from his foe the land of
his fathers.

There on the flowers of the meadow the warriors
lay, and above them, 810

Silent, with folded arms, stood Hobomok, friend of
the white man.

811. "Hobbamock stood by all this time as a spectator, and meddled not, observing how our men demeaned themselves in this action. All being here ended, smiling, he brake forth into these speeches to the Captain : ' Yesterday Pecksuot, bragging of his own strength and stature, said, though you were a great captain, yet you were but a little man ; but to-day I see you are big enough to lay him on the ground.' " Winslow's *Relation*.

Smiling at length he exclaimed to the stalwart Captain of Plymouth :

“Pecksuot bragged very loud, of his courage, his strength and his stature,—

Mocked the great Captain, and called him a little man ; but I see now

Big enough have you been to lay him speechless before you ! ”

815

Thus the first battle was fought and won by the stalwart Miles Standish.

When the tidings thereof were brought to the village of Plymouth,

And as a trophy of war the head of the brave Watawamat

Scowled from the roof of the fort, which at once was a church and a fortress,

All who beheld it rejoiced, and praised the Lord, and took courage.

820

Only Priscilla averted her face from this spectre of terror,

Thanking God in her heart that she had not married Miles Standish ;

Shrinking, fearing almost, lest, coming home from his battles,

He should lay claim to her hand, as the prize and reward of his valor.

818. “Now was the Captain returned and received with joy, the head being brought to the fort, and there set up.” Winslow's *Relation*. The custom of exposing the heads of offenders in this way was familiar enough to the Plymouth people before they left England. As late as the year 1747 the heads of the lords who were concerned in the Scot's Rebellion were set up over Temple Bar, in London.

VIII.

THE SPINNING WHEEL.

Month after month passed away, and in autumn the
 ships of the merchants 825
 Came with kindred and friends, with cattle and corn
 for the Pilgrims.
 All in the village was peace ; the men were intent on
 their labors,
 Busy with hewing and building, with garden-plot and
 with merestead,
 Busy with breaking the glebe, and mowing the grass
 in the meadows,
 Searching the sea for its fish, and hunting the deer in
 the forest. 830
 All in the village was peace ; but at times the rumor
 of warfare
 Filled the air with alarm, and the apprehension of
 danger.
 Bravely the stalwart Standish was scouring the land
 with his forces,
 Waxing valiant in fight and defeating the alien ar-
 mies,
 Till his name had become a sound of fear to the
 nations. 835

825. The poet again has moved the narrative forward, taking Standish's return from his expedition as the date from which after events are measured. The Anne and the Little James came at the beginning of August, 1623.

828. *Mere* or *meare* in Old English is boundary, and *merestead* becomes the bounded lot. The first entry in the records of Plymouth Colony is an incomplete list of "The Meersteads and Garden-plotes of those which came first, layed out, 1620."

Anger was still in his heart, but at times the remorse
and contrition
Which in all noble natures succeed the passionate out-
break,
Came like a rising tide, that encounters the rush of a
river,
Staying its current awhile, but making it bitter and
brackish.

Meanwhile Alden at home had built him a new
habitation, 840
Solid, substantial, of timber rough-hewn from the firs
of the forest.
Wooden-barred was the door, and the roof was covered
with rushes ;
Latticed the windows were, and the window-panes were
of paper,
Oiled to admit the light, while wind and rain were ex-
cluded.
There too he dug a well, and around it planted an
orchard : 845
Still may be seen to this day some trace of the well
and the orchard.

843. When the *Fortune*, which visited the colony in November, 1621, returned to England, Edward Winslow wrote by it a letter of advice to those who were thinking of emigrating to America, in which he says, "Bring paper and linseed oil for your windows." Glass windows were long considered a great luxury. When the Duke of Northumberland, in Elizabeth's time, left Alnwick Castle to come to London for the winter, the few glass windows which formed one of the luxuries of the castle were carefully taken out and laid away, perhaps carried to London to adorn the city residence.

846. The Alden family still retain John Alden's homestead in Duxbury, and the present house is said to stand on the site of the one originally built there.

Close to the house was the stall, where, safe and
 secure from annoyance,
 Raghorn, the snow-white bull, that had fallen to Al-
 den's allotment
 In the division of cattle, might ruminatè in the night-
 time
 Over the pastures he cropped, made fragrant by sweet
 pennyroyal.

850

Oft when his labor was finished, with eager feet
 would the dreamer
 Follow the pathway that ran through the woods to the
 house of Priscilla,
 Led by illusions romantic and subtile deceptions of
 fancy,
 Pleasure disguised as duty, and love in the semblance
 of friendship.
 Ever of her he thought, when he fashioned the walls
 of his dwelling ;
 Ever of her he thought, when he delved in the soil of
 his garden ;
 Ever of her he thought, when he read in his Bible on
 Sunday
 Praise of the virtuous woman, as she is described in
 the Proverbs, —
 How the heart of her husband doth safely trust in her
 always,
 How all the days of her life she will do him good, and
 not evil,
 How she seeketh the wool and the flax and worketh
 with gladness,
 How she layeth her hand to the spindle and holdeth
 the distaff,

855

860

How she is not afraid of the snow for herself or her
household,
Knowing her household are clothed with the scarlet
cloth of her weaving !

So as she sat at her wheel one afternoon in the
Autumn, 865
Alden, who opposite sat, and was watching her dexter-
ous fingers,
As if the thread she was spinning were that of his life
and his fortune,
After a pause in their talk, thus spake to the sound of
the spindle.
“Truly, Priscilla,” he said, “when I see you spinning
and spinning,
Never idle a moment, but thrifty and thoughtful of
others, 870
Suddenly you are transformed, are visibly changed in
a moment ;
You are no longer Priscilla, but Bertha the Beautiful
Spinner.”
Here the light foot on the treadle grew swifter and
swifter ; the spindle
Uttered an angry snarl, and the thread snapped short
in her fingers ;
While the impetuous speaker, not heeding the mis-
chief, continued : 875
“You are the beautiful Bertha, the spinner, the queen
of Helvetia ;
She whose story I read at a stall in the streets of
Southampton,

872. The legend of Bertha is given with various learning re-
garding it in a monograph entitled, *Bertha die Spinnerin*, by Karl
Joseph Simrock, Frankfurt, 1853.

Who, as she rode on her palfrey, o'er valley and
meadow and mountain,

Ever was spinning her thread from a distaff fixed to
her saddle.

She was so thrifty and good, that her name passed
into a proverb. 880

So shall it be with your own, when the spinning-wheel
shall no longer

Hum in the house of the farmer, and fill its chambers
with music.

Then shall the mothers, reproving, relate how it was
in their childhood,

Praising the good old times, and the days of Priscilla
the spinner!"

Straight uprose from her wheel the beautiful Puritan
maiden, 885

Pleased with the praise of her thrift from him whose
praise was the sweetest,

Drew from the reel on the table a snowy skein of her
spinning,

Thus making answer, meanwhile, to the flattering
phrases of Alden :

"Come, you must not be idle ; if I am a pattern for
housewives,

Show yourself equally worthy of being the model of
husbands. 890

Hold this skein on your hands, while I wind it, ready
for knitting ;

Then who knows but hereafter, when fashions have
changed and the manners,

Fathers may talk to their sons of the good old times
of John Alden !"

Thus, with a jest and a laugh, the skein on his hands
she adjusted,

He sitting awkwardly there, with his arms extended
before him, 895

She standing graceful, erect, and winding the thread
from his fingers,

Sometimes chiding a little his clumsy manner of hold-
ing,

Sometimes touching his hands, as she disentangled
expertly

Twist or knot in the yarn, unawares — for how could
she help it? —

Sending electrical thrills through every nerve in his
body. 900

Lo ! in the midst of this scene, a breathless messen-
ger entered,

Bringing in hurry and heat the terrible news from the
village.

Yes ; Miles Standish was dead ! — an Indian had
brought them the tidings, —

Slain by a poisoned arrow, shot down in the front of
the battle,

Into an ambush beguiled, cut off with the whole of
his forces ; 905

All the town would be burned, and all the people be
murdered !

Such were the tidings of evil that burst on the hearts
of the hearers.

Silent and statue-like stood Priscilla, her face looking
backward

Still at the face of the speaker, her arms uplifted in
horror ;

But John Alden, upstarting, as if the barb of the ar-
row 910

Piercing the heart of his friend had struck his own,
 and had sundered
 Once and forever the bonds that held him bound as a
 captive,
 Wild with excess of sensation, the awful delight of
 his freedom,
 Mingled with pain and regret, unconscious of what he
 was doing,
 Clasped, almost with a groan, the motionless form of
 Priscilla, 915
 Pressing her close to his heart, as forever his own,
 and exclaiming :
 "Those whom the Lord hath united, let no man put
 them asunder!"

Even as rivulets twain, from distant and separate
 sources,
 Seeing each other afar, as they leap from the rocks,
 and pursuing
 Each one its devious path, but drawing nearer and
 nearer, 920
 Rush together at last, at their trysting-place in the
 forest ;
 So these lives that had run thus far in separate chan-
 nels,
 Coming in sight of each other, then swerving and
 flowing asunder,
 Parted by barriers strong, but drawing nearer and
 nearer,
 Rushed together at last, and one was lost in the
 other. 925

IX.

THE WEDDING-DAY.

Forth from the curtain of clouds, from the tent of
purple and scarlet,
Issued the sun, the great High-Priest, in his garments
resplendent,
Holiness unto the Lord, in letters of light, on his fore-
head,
Round the hem of his robe the golden bells and pome-
granates.
Blessing the world he came, and the bars of vapor
beneath him 930
Gleamed like a grate of brass, and the sea at his feet
was a laver!

This was the wedding morn of Priscilla the Puri-
tan maiden.
Friends were assembled together; the Elder and
Magistrate also
Graced the scene with their presence, and stood like
the Law and the Gospel,
One with the sanction of earth and one with the bless-
ing of heaven. 935
Simple and brief was the wedding, as that of Ruth
and of Boaz.
Softly the youth and the maiden repeated the words
of betrothal,
Taking each other for husband and wife in the Magis-
trate's presence,

927. For a description of the Jewish high-priest and his
dress, see Exodus, chapter xxviii.

After the Puritan way, and the laudable custom of
Holland.

Fervently then and devoutly, the excellent Elder of
Plymouth 940

Prayed for the hearth and the home, that were founded
that day in affection,

Speaking of life and of death, and imploring Divine
benedictions.

Lo ! when the service was ended, a form appeared
on the threshold,

Clad in armor of steel, a sombre and sorrowful
figure !

Why does the bridegroom start and stare at the
strange apparition ? 945

Why does the bride turn pale, and hide her face on
his shoulder ?

Is it a phantom of air, — a bodiless, spectral illu-
sion ?

Is it a ghost from the grave, that has come to forbid
the betrothal ?

Long had it stood there unseen, a guest uninvited, un-
welcomed ;

Over its clouded eyes there had passed at times an ex-
pression 950

Softening the gloom and revealing the warm heart
hidden beneath them,

939. "May 12 was the first marriage in this place, which, according to the laudable custome of the Low-Cuntries, in which they had lived, was thought most requisite to be performed by the magistrate, as being a civill thing, upon which many questions aboute inheritances doe depende, with other things most proper to their cognizans, and most consonante to the scripturs, Ruth 4, and no wher found in the gospell to be layed on the ministers as a part of their office." Bradford's *History*, p. 101.

As when across the sky the driving rack of the rain
cloud

Grows for a moment thin, and betrays the sun by its
brightness.

Once it had lifted its hand, and moved its lips, but
was silent,

As if an iron will had mastered the fleeting inten-
tion. 955

But when were ended the troth and the prayer and
the last benediction,

Into the room it strode, and the people beheld with
amazement

Bodily there in his armor Miles Standish, the Captain
of Plymouth!

Grasping the bridegroom's hand, he said with emotion,
"Forgive me!

I have been angry and hurt, — too long have I cher-
ished the feeling ; 960

I have been cruel and hard, but now, thank God! it
is ended.

Mine is the same hot blood that leaped in the veins of
Hugh Standish,

Sensitive, swift to resent, but as swift in atoning for
error.

952. *Rack*, a Shaksperian word, used possibly in two senses,
either as vapor, as in the thirty-third sonnet, —

"Anon permit the basest clouds to ride
With ugly rack on his celestial face,"

which is plainly the meaning here, or as a light, cirrus cloud, as
in the *Tempest*, Act IV. Scene 1 : —

"And like this insubstantial pageant faded,
Leave not a rack behind,"

although here, also, the meaning of vapor might be admissible.
Bacon has defined rack : "The winds, which wave the clouds
above, which we call the *rack*, and are not perceived below, pass
without noise."

Never so much as now was Miles Standish the friend
of John Alden."

Thereupon answered the bridegroom: "Let all be
forgotten between us, — 965

All save the dear old friendship, and that shall grow
older and dearer!"

Then the Captain advanced, and, bowing, saluted Priscilla,

Gravely, and after the manner of old-fashioned gentry
in England,

Something of camp and of court, of town and of
country, commingled,

Wishing her joy of her wedding, and loudly lauding
her husband. 970

Then he said with a smile: "I should have remembered the adage, —

If you would be well served, you must serve yourself;
and moreover,

No man can gather cherries in Kent at the season of
Christmas!"

Great was the people's amazement, and greater yet
their rejoicing,

Thus to behold once more the sunburnt face of their
Captain, 975

Whom they had mourned as dead; and they gathered
and crowded about him,

Eager to see him and hear him, forgetful of bride and
of bridegroom,

Questioning, answering, laughing, and each interrupt-
ing the other,

Till the good Captain declared, being quite overpow-
ered and bewildered,

He had rather by far break into an Indian encamp-
ment, 980
Than come again to a wedding to which he had not
been invited.

Meanwhile the bridegroom went forth and stood
with the bride at the doorway,
Breathing the perfumed air of that warm and beauti-
ful morning.
Touched with autumnal tints, but lonely and sad in
the sunshine,
Lay extended before them the land of toil and priva-
tion ; 985
There were the graves of the dead, and the barren
waste of the sea-shore,
There the familiar fields, the groves of pine, and the
meadows ;
But to their eyes transfigured, it seemed as the Gar-
den of Eden,
Filled with the presence of God, whose voice was the
sound of the ocean.

Soon was their vision disturbed by the noise and
stir of departure, 990
Friends coming forth from the house, and impatient
of longer delaying,
Each with his plan for the day, and the work that was
left uncompleted.
Then from a stall near at hand, amid exclamations of
wonder,
Alden the thoughtful, the careful, so happy, so proud
of Priscilla,
Brought out his snow-white bull, obeying the hand of
its master, 995

Led by a cord that was tied to an iron ring in its nostrils,

Covered with crimson cloth, and a cushion placed for a saddle.

She should not walk, he said, through the dust and heat of the noonday ;

Nay, she should ride like a queen, not plod along like a peasant.

Somewhat alarmed at first, but reassured by the others, 1000

Placing her hand on the cushion, her foot in the hand of her husband,

Gayly, with joyous laugh, Priscilla mounted her palfrey.

“Nothing is wanting now,” he said with a smile, “but the distaff ;

Then you would be in truth my queen, my beautiful Bertha !”

Onward the bridal procession now moved to their new habitation, 1005

Happy husband and wife, and friends conversing together.

Pleasantly murmured the brook, as they crossed the ford in the forest,

Pleased with the image that passed, like a dream of love through its bosom,

Tremulous, floating in air, o’er the depths of the azure abysses.

Down through the golden leaves the sun was pouring his splendors, 1010

Gleaming on purple grapes, that, from branches above them suspended,

Mingled their odorous breath with the balm of the pine and the fir-tree,

Wild and sweet as the clusters that grew in the valley
of Eshcol.

Like a picture it seemed of the primitive, pastoral
ages,

Fresh with the youth of the world, and recalling Re-
becca and Isaac, 1015

Old and yet ever new, and simple and beautiful
always,

Love immortal and young in the endless succession of
lovers.

So through the Plymouth woods passed onward the
bridal procession.

[Miles Standish was not inconsolable. In the Fortune came a certain Barbara, whose last name is unknown, whom Standish married. He had six children, and many of his descendants are living.]

THE BUILDING OF THE SHIP.

[THE form of this poem was perhaps suggested by Schiller's *Song of the Bell*, which, tracing the history of a bell from the first finding of the metal to the hanging of the bell in the tower, so mingles the history of human life with it that the Bell becomes the symbol of humanity. Schiller's poem introduced a new artistic form which has since been copied more than once, but nowhere so successfully as in *The Building of the Ship*. The changes in the measure mark the quickening or retarding of the thought. The reader will be interested in watching these changes and observing the fitness with which the short lines express the quicker, more sudden, or hurried action, while the longer ones indicate lingering, moderate action or reflection. *The Building of the Ship* is the first in a series of poems collected under the general title, *By the Seaside*, and published in a volume entitled, *The Seaside and the Fireside*, Boston, 1850.]

“ BUILD me straight, O worthy Master !
 Stanch and strong, a goodly vessel,
That shall laugh at all disaster,
 And with wave and whirlwind wrestle ! ”

The merchant's word
Delighted the Master heard ;
For his heart was in his work, and the heart
Giveth grace unto every Art.

5

A quiet smile played round his lips,
As the eddies and dimples of the tide
Play round the bows of ships,

10

That steadily at anchor ride.
And with a voice that was full of glee,
He answered, "Ere long we will launch
A vessel as goodly, and strong, and stanch, 15
As ever weathered a wintry sea!"
And first with nicest skill and art,
Perfect and finished in every part,
A little model the Master wrought,
Which should be to the larger plan 20
What the child is to the man,
Its counterpart in miniature;
That with a hand more swift and sure
The greater labor might be brought
To answer to his inward thought. 25
And as he labored, his mind ran o'er
The various ships that were built of yore,
And above them all, and strangest of all,
Towered the Great Harry, crank and tall,

29. *The Great Harry* was a famous ship built for the English navy in the reign of King Henry VII. Henry found the small navy left by Edward IV. in a very weak condition, and he undertook to reconstruct it. The most famous ship in Edward's navy was named *Grace à Dieu* and Henry named his *Harry Grace à Dieu*, but she was more generally known as the *Great Harry*. On the accession of Henry VIII. her name was changed to the *Regent*, but when a few years afterward she was burnt in an engagement with the French, the ship built in her place resumed the old name and became a second *Great Harry*. It was this ship that the poet describes. She was a thousand tons burden, which was regarded as an immense size in those days, and her crew and armament were out of all proportion, as we should think now. She carried seven hundred men, and a hundred and twenty-two guns, but of these most were very small. Thirty-four were eighteen pounders, and were called culverins. There were also demi-culverins, or nine pounders, while the rest only carried one or two pounds and were variously named falcons, falconets, serpentine, sabinets.

Whose picture was hanging on the wall, 30
 With bows and stern raised high in air,
 And balconies hanging here and there,
 And signal lanterns and flags afloat,
 And eight round towers, like those that frown
 From some old castle, looking down 35
 Upon the drawbridge and the moat.
 And he said with a smile, "Our ship, I wis,
 Shall be of another form than this!"

It was of another form, indeed ;
 Built for freight, and yet for speed, 40
 A beautiful and gallant craft ;
 Broad in the beam, that the stress of the blast,
 Pressing down upon sail and mast,
 Might not the sharp bows overwhelm ;
 Broad in the beam, but sloping aft 45
 With graceful curve and slow degrees,
 That she might be docile to the helm,
 And that the currents of parted seas,
 Closing behind, with mighty force,
 Might aid and not impede her course. 50

In the ship-yard stood the Master,
 With the model of the vessel,
 That should laugh at all disaster,
 And with wave and whirlwind wrestle!

Covering many a rood of ground, 55
 Lay the timber piled around ;
 Timber of chestnut, and elm, and oak,
 And scattered here and there, with these,
 The knarred and crooked cedar knees ;
 Brought from regions far away, 60

From Pascagoula's sunny bay,
 And the banks of the roaring Roanoke!
 Ah! what a wondrous thing it is
 To note how many wheels of toil
 One thought, one word, can set in motion!
 There's not a ship that sails the ocean,
 But every climate, every soil,
 Must bring its tribute, great or small,
 And help to build the wooden wall!

65

The sun was rising o'er the sea,
 And long the level shadows lay,
 As if they, too, the beams would be
 Of some great, airy argosy,
 Framed and launched in a single day.
 That silent architect, the sun,
 Had hewn and laid them every one,

70

75

69. The *wooden wall* is of course the ship. The reference is to a proverbial expression of very ancient date. When the Greeks sent to Delphi to ask how they were to defend themselves against Xerxes, who had invaded their country, the oracle replied:—

“Pallas hath urged, and Zeus the sire of all
 Hath safety promised in a wooden wall;
 Seed-time and harvest, weeping sires shall tell
 How thousands fought at Salamis and fell.”

The Greeks interpreted this as a caution to trust in their navy, and the battle at Salamis resulted in the overthrow of the Persians and discomfiture of their fleet.

73. A richly freighted ship. The word is formed from *Argo*, the name of the fabled ship which brought back the golden fleece from Colchis. Shakespeare uses the word: as in *The Taming of the Shrew*:—

“That she shall have; besides an argosy
 That now is lying in Marseilles' road.”

Act II. Scene 1.

And in *The Merchant of Venice*:—

“He hath an argosy bound to Tripolis, another to the Indies; I understand, moreover, upon the Rialto, he hath a third at Mexico, a fourth for England.”

Act I. Scene 3.

Ere the work of man was yet begun.
 Beside the Master, when he spoke,
 A youth, against an anchor leaning,
 Listened, to catch his slightest meaning. 80
 Only the long waves, as they broke
 In ripples on the pebbly beach,
 Interrupted the old man's speech.

Beautiful they were, in sooth,
 The old man and the fiery youth ! 85
 The old man, in whose busy brain
 Many a ship that sailed the main
 Was modelled o'er and o'er again ; —
 The fiery youth, who was to be
 The heir of his dexterity, 90
 The heir of his house, and his daughter's hand,
 When he had built and launched from land
 What the elder head had planned.
 "Thus," said he, "will we build this ship !
 Lay square the blocks upon the slip, 95
 And follow well this plan of mine.

87. The *main* is the great ocean as distinguished from the bays, gulfs, and inlets. Curiously enough, it means also the main-land, and was used in both senses by Elizabethan writers. In *King Lear*, Act III. Scene 1 : —

"Bids the wind blow the earth into the sea,
 Or swell the curléd waters 'bove the main" —

some commentators take *main* to be the main-land, but a better sense seems to refer it to the open sea when a storm is raging. Yet the name of Spanish Main was given to the northern coast of South America when that country was taken possession of by Spain.

95. The *slip* is the inclined bank on which the ship is built. A similar meaning attaches to the use of the word locally in New York, where Peck Slip, Coenties Slip, Burling Slip, originally denoted the inclined openings between wharves.

Choose the timbers with greatest care ;
Of all that is unsound beware ;
For only what is sound and strong
To this vessel shall belong. 100
Cedar of Maine and Georgia pine
Here together shall combine.
A goodly frame, and a goodly fame,
And the UNION be her name !
For the day that gives her to the sea 105
Shall give my daughter unto thee !”

The Master's word
Enraptured the young man heard ;
And as he turned his face aside,
With a look of joy and a thrill of pride, 110
Standing before
Her father's door,
He saw the form of his promised bride.
The sun shone on her golden hair,
And her cheek was glowing fresh and fair, 115
With the breath of morn and the soft sea air.
Like a beauteous barge was she,
Still at rest on the sandy beach,
Just beyond the billow's reach ;
But he 120
Was the restless, seething, stormy sea !

Ah, how skilful grows the hand
That obeyeth Love's command !

101. Here, as was noted in Schiller's *Song of the Bell*, the poet touches the ship with a special human interest, and, by his reference to Maine cedar and Georgia pine, half reveals the larger and wider sense of the building of the ship, which is disclosed at the end of the poem.

It is the heart, and not the brain,
That to the highest doth attain,
And he who followeth Love's behest
Far excelleth all the rest!

Thus with the rising of the sun
Was the noble task begun,
And soon throughout the ship-yard's bounds 130
Were heard the intermingled sounds
Of axes and of mallets, plied
With vigorous arms on every side ;
Plied so deftly and so well,
That, ere the shadows of evening fell, 135
The keel of oak for a noble ship,
Scarfed and bolted, straight and strong,
Was lying ready, and stretched along
The blocks, well placed upon the slip.
Happy, thrice happy, every one 140
Who sees his labor well begun,
And not perplexed and multiplied,
By idly waiting for time and tide !

And when the hot, long day was o'er,
The young man at the Master's door
Sat with the maiden calm and still.
And within the porch, a little more
Removed beyond the evening chill,
The father sat, and told them tales
Of wrecks in the great September gales,
Of pirates coasting the Spanish Main,
And ships that never came back again,

151. See note to line 87. Here the Spanish Main is used, as was most anciently the custom, of the northern coast of South

The chance and change of a sailor's life,
 Want and plenty, rest and strife,
 His roving fancy, like the wind, 155
 That nothing can stay and nothing can bind,
 And the magic charm of foreign lands,
 With shadows of palms, and shining sands,
 Where the tumbling surf,
 O'er the coral reefs of Madagascar, 160
 Washes the feet of the swarthy Lascar,
 As he lies alone and asleep on the turf.
 And the trembling maiden held her breath
 At the tales of that awful, pitiless sea,
 With all its terror and mystery, 165
 The dim, dark sea, so like unto Death,
 That divides and yet unites mankind !
 And whenever the old man paused, a gleam
 From the bowl of his pipe would awhile illumine
 The silent group in the twilight gloom, 170
 And thoughtful faces, as in a dream ;
 And for a moment one might mark
 What had been hidden by the dark,
 That the head of the maiden lay at rest,
 Tenderly, on the young man's breast ! 175

Day by day the vessel grew,
 With timbers fashioned strong and true,

America. This is probably also the sense in *The Wreck of the Hesperus* : —

" Then up and spake an old Sailor,
 Had sailed to the Spanish Main,
 ' I pray thee put into yonder port,
 For I fear a hurricane.' "

153. " That among all the changes and chances of this mortal life, they may ever be defended by Thy most gracious and ready help." From a Collect in the Communion office, Book of Common Prayer.

Stemson and keelson and sternson-knee,
 Till, framed with perfect symmetry,
 A skeleton ship rose up to view ! 180
 And around the bows and along the side
 The heavy hammers and mallets plied,
 Till after many a week, at length,
 Wonderful for form and strength,
 Sublime in its enormous bulk, 185
 Loomed aloft the shadowy hulk !
 And around it columns of smoke, upwreathing,
 Rose from the boiling, bubbling, seething
 Cauldron, that glowed,
 And overflowed 190
 With the black tar, heated for the sheathing.
 And amid the clamors
 Of clattering hammers,
 He who listened heard now and then
 The song of the Master and his men : — 195

“ Build me straight, O worthy Master,
 Stanch and strong, a goodly vessel,
 That shall laugh at all disaster,
 And with wave and whirlwind wrestle ! ”

With oaken brace and copper band, 200
 Lay the rudder on the sand,
 That, like a thought, should have control
 Over the movement of the whole ;
 And near it the anchor, whose giant hand
 Would reach down and grapple with the land, 205
 And immovable and fast
 Hold the great ship against the bellowing blast !
 And at the bows an image stood,
 By a cunning artist carved in wood,

With robes of white, that far behind 210
 Seemed to be fluttering in the wind.
 It was not shaped in a classic mould,
 Not like a Nymph or Goddess of old,
 Or Naiad rising from the water,
 But modelled from the Master's daughter ! 215
 On many a dreary and misty night,
 'T will be seen by the rays of the signal light,
 Speeding along through the rain and the dark,
 Like a ghost in its snow-white sark,
 The pilot of some phantom bark, 220
 Guiding the vessel, in its flight,
 By a path none other knows aright !
 Behold, at last,
 Each tall and tapering mast
 Is swung into its place ; 225

214. Strictly speaking, the Naiad was a nymph, the nymphs being the inferior order of deities that were supposed to reside in different parts of nature, naiads in the sea, dryads in trees, oreads in mountains.

215. Hawthorne has a charming story upon the romance of a figure-head in *Drowne's Wooden Image*, in *Mosses from an Old Manse*.

219. Sarks or shifts were made first of silk, whence the name, derived from the Latin *sericum*, silk.

225. Mr. Longfellow prints the following note to this and the two preceding lines : " I wish to anticipate a criticism on this passage by stating that sometimes, though not usually, vessels are launched fully rigged and sparred. I have availed myself of the exception, as better suited to my purposes than the general rule ; but the reader will see that it is neither a blunder nor a poetic license. On this subject a friend in Portland, Maine, writes me thus : ' In this State, and also, I am told, in New York, ships are sometimes rigged upon the stocks, in order to save time, or to make a show. There was a fine, large ship launched last summer at Ellsworth, fully rigged and sparred. Some years ago a ship was launched here, with her rigging,

Shrouds and stays
Holding it firm and fast!

Long ago,
In the deer-haunted forests of Maine,
When upon mountain and plain 230
Lay the snow,
They fell, — those lordly pines!
Those grand, majestic pines!
'Mid shouts and cheers
The jaded steers, 235
Panting beneath the goad,
Dragged down the weary, winding road
Those captive kings so straight and tall,
To be shorn of their streaming hair,
And, naked and bare, 240
To feel the stress and the strain
Of the wind and the reeling main,
Whose roar
Would remind them forevermore
Of their native forests they should not see again. 245

And everywhere
The slender, graceful spars
Poise aloft in the air,
And at the mast-head,
White, blue, and red, 250
A flag unrolls the stripes and stars.
Ah! when the wanderer, lonely, friendless,
In foreign harbors shall behold
That flag unrolled,
'T will be as a friendly hand 255

spars, sails, and cargo aboard. She sailed the next day and was never heard of again! I hope this will not be the fate of your poem! ” ”

Stretched out from his native land,
Filling his heart with memories sweet and endless !

All is finished ! and at length
Has come the bridal day
Of beauty and of strength. 260
To-day the vessel shall be launched !
With fleecy clouds the sky is blanched,
And o'er the bay,
Slowly, in all his splendors dight,
The great sun rises to behold the sight. 265

The ocean old,
Centuries old,
Strong as youth, and as uncontrolled,
Paces restless to and fro,
Up and down the sands of gold. 270
His beating heart is not at rest ;
And far and wide,
With ceaseless flow,
His beard of snow
Heaves with the heaving of his breast. 275
He waits impatient for his bride.
There she stands,
With her foot upon the sands,
Decked with flags and streamers gay,
In honor of her marriage day, 280
Her snow-white signals fluttering, blending,
Round her like a veil descending,
Ready to be
The bride of the gray old sea.

*266. This and the next eighteen lines illustrate well the skill with which the poet changes the length of the lines to denote an impatient, abrupt, and as it were short breathing movement.

On the deck another bride 285
 Is standing by her lover's side.
 Shadows from the flags and shrouds,
 Like the shadows cast by clouds,
 Broken by many a sunny fleck,
 Fall around them on the deck. 290

The prayer is said,
 The service read,
 The joyous bridegroom bows his head;
 And in tears the good old Master
 Shakes the brown hand of his son, 295
 Kisses his daughter's glowing cheek
 In silence, for he cannot speak,
 And ever faster

Down his own the tears begin to run.
 The worthy pastor — 300

The shepherd of that wandering flock,
 That has the ocean for its wold,
 That has the vessel for its fold,
 Leaping ever from rock to rock —
 Spake, with accents mild and clear, 305

Words of warning, words of cheer,
 But tedious to the bridegroom's ear.
 He knew the chart
 Of the sailor's heart,
 All its pleasures and its griefs, 310

All its shallows and rocky reefs,
 All those secret currents, that flow
 With such resistless undertow,
 And lift and drift, with terrible force,
 The will from its moorings and its course. 315

Therefore he spake, and thus said he: —
 "Like unto ships far off at sea,

Outward or homeward bound, are we.
Before, behind, and all around,
Floats and swings the horizon's bound, 320
Seems at its distant rim to rise
And climb the crystal wall of the skies,
And then again to turn and sink,
As if we could slide from its outer brink.
Ah! it is not the sea, 325
It is not the sea that sinks and shelves,
But ourselves
That rock and rise
With endless and uneasy motion,
Now touching the very skies, 330
Now sinking into the depths of ocean.
Ah! if our souls but poise and swing
Like the compass in its brazen ring,
Ever level and ever true
To the toil and the task we have to do, 335
We shall sail securely, and safely reach
The Fortunate Isles, on whose shining beach
The sights we see, and the sounds we hear,
Will be those of joy and not of fear!"

Then the Master, 340
With a gesture of command,
Waved his hand ;
And at the word,
Loud and sudden there was heard,
All around them and below, 345
The sound of hammers, blow on blow,

337. The Fortunate Isles, or Isles of the Blest, were imaginary islands in the West, in classic mythology, set in a sea which was warmed by the rays of the declining sun. Thither the favorites of the gods were borne, to dwell in endless joy.

Knocking away the shores and spurs.

And see! she stirs!

She starts, — she moves, — she seems to feel

The thrill of life along her keel,

350

And, spurning with her foot the ground,

With one exulting, joyous bound,

She leaps into the ocean's arms!

And lo! from the assembled crowd

There rose a shout, prolonged and loud,

355

That to the ocean seemed to say,

“Take her, O bridegroom, old and gray,

Take her to thy protecting arms,

With all her youth and all her charms!”

How beautiful she is! How fair

360

She lies within those arms, that press

Her form with many a soft caress

Of tenderness and watchful care!

Sail forth into the sea, O ship!

Through wind and wave, right onward steer!

365

The moistened eye, the trembling lip,

Are not the signs of doubt or fear.

Sail forth into the sea of life,

O gentle, loving, trusting wife,

And safe from all adversity

370

Upon the bosom of that sea

Thy comings and thy goings be!

For gentleness and love and trust

Prevail o'er angry wave and gust;

And in the wreck of noble lives

375

Something immortal still survives!

Thou, too, sail on, O Ship of State !
 Sail on, O UNION, strong and great !
 Humanity with all its fears,
 With all the hopes of future years, 380
 Is hanging breathless on thy fate !
 We know what Master laid thy keel,
 What Workman wrought thy ribs of steel,
 Who made each mast, and sail, and rope,
 What anvils rang, what hammers beat, 385
 In what a forge and what a heat
 Were shaped the anchors of thy hope !
 Fear not each sudden sound and shock,
 'T is of the wave and not the rock ;
 'T is but the flapping of the sail, 390
 And not a rent made by the gale !
 In spite of rock and tempest's roar,
 In spite of false lights on the shore,
 Sail on, nor fear to breast the sea !
 Our hearts, our hopes, are all with thee, 395
 Our hearts, our hopes, our prayers, our tears,
 Our faith triumphant o'er our fears,
 Are all with thee, — are all with thee !

393. The reference is to the treacherous display, by wreckers, of lights upon a dangerous coast, to attract vessels in a storm, that they may be wrecked and become the spoil of the thieves.

398. The closing lines gather into strong verses, like a choral, the cumulative meaning of the poem, which builds upon the material structure of the ship, the fancy of the bridal of sea and ship, the domestic life of man and the national life.

[Mr. Noah Brooks, in his paper on *Lincoln's Imagination* (*Scribner's Monthly*, August, 1879), mentions that he found the President one day attracted by these closing stanzas, which were

quoted in a political speech : "Knowing the whole poem," he adds, "as one of my early exercises in recitation, I began, at his request, with the description of the launch of the ship, and repeated it to the end. As he listened to the last lines [395-398], his eyes filled with tears, and his cheeks were wet. He did not speak for some minutes, but finally said, with simplicity : ' It is a wonderful gift to be able to stir men like that.' "

JOHN GREENLEAF WHITTIER.

BIOGRAPHICAL SKETCH.

JOHN GREENLEAF WHITTIER, of Quaker birth in Puritan surroundings, was born at the homestead near Haverhill, Massachusetts, December 17, 1807. Until his eighteenth year he lived at home, working upon the farm and in the little shoemaker's shop which nearly every farm then had as a resource in the otherwise idle hours of winter. The manual, homely labor upon which he was employed was in part the foundation of that deep interest which the poet never has ceased to take in the toil and plain fortunes of the people. Throughout his poetry runs this golden thread of sympathy with honorable labor and enforced poverty, and many poems are directly inspired by it. While at work with his father he sent poems to the *Haverhill Gazette*, and that he was not in subjection to his work is very evident by the fact that he translated it and similar occupations into *Songs of Labor*. He had two years' academic training, and in 1829 became editor in Boston of the *American Manufacturer*, a paper published in the interest of the tariff. In 1831 he published his *Legends of New England*, prose sketches in a department of literature which has always had strong claims upon his interest. No American writer, unless Irving be excepted, has done so much to throw a graceful veil of poetry and legend over the country of his daily life. Essex County, in Massachusetts, and the beaches lying between Newburyport and Portsmouth blossom with flowers of Whittier's planting. He has made rare use of

the homely stories which he had heard in his childhood, and learned afterward from familiar intercourse with country people, and he has himself used invention delicately and in harmony with the spirit of the New England coast. Although of a body of men who in earlier days had been persecuted by the Puritans of New England, his generous mind has not failed to detect all the good that was in the stern creed and life of the persecutors, and to bring it forward into the light of his poetry.

In 1836 he published *Mogg Megone*, a poem which stood first in the collected edition of his poems issued in 1857, and was admitted there with some reluctance by the author, who placed it in an appendix when he made his final Riverside edition in 1888. In that and the *Bridal of Pennacook* he draws his material from the relation held between the Indians and the settlers. His sympathy was always with the persecuted and oppressed, and while historically he found an object of pity and self-reproach in the Indian, his profoundest compassion and most stirring indignation were called out by African slavery. From the earliest he was upon the side of the abolition party. Year after year poems fell from his pen in which with all the eloquence of his nature he sought to enlist his countrymen upon the side of emancipation and freedom. It is not too much to say that in the slow development of public sentiment Whittier's steady song was one of the most powerful advocates that the slave had, all the more powerful that it was free from malignity or unjust accusation.

Whittier's poems have been issued in a number of small volumes, and collected into single larger volumes. Besides those already indicated, there are a number which owe their origin to his tender regard for domestic life and the simple experience of the men and women about him. Of these *Snow-Bound* is the most memorable. Then his fondness for a story has led him to use the ballad form in many cases, and *Mabel Martin* is one of a number, in which the narrative is blended with a fine and strong charity. The catholic

mind of this writer and his instinct for discovering the pure moral in human action are disclosed by a number of poems, drawn from a wide range of historical fact, dealing with a great variety of religious faiths and circumstances of life, but always pointing to some sweet and strong truth of the divine life. Of such are *The Brother of Mercy*, *The Gift of Tritemius*, *The Two Rabbis*, and others. Whittier's *Prose Works* are comprised in three volumes, and consist mainly of his contributions to journals and of *Leaves from Margaret Smith's Journal*, a fictitious diary of a visitor to New England in 1678. His complete works are published in seven volumes, four devoted to poetry and three to prose.

SNOW-BOUND.

A WINTER IDYL.

“As the Spirits of Darkness be stronger in the dark, so good Spirits which be Angels of Light are augmented not only by the Divine light of the Sun, but also by our common VVood fire : and as the Celestial Fire drives away dark spirits, so also this our Fire of VVood doth the same.”—COR. AGRIPPA, *Occult Philosophy*, Book I. ch. v.

“Announced by all the trumpets of the sky,
Arrives the snow ; and, driving o’er the fields,
Seems nowhere to alight ; the whited air
Hides hills and woods, the river and the heaven,
And veils the farm-house at the garden’s end.
The sled and traveller stopped, the courier’s feet
Delayed, all friends shut out, the housemates sit
Around the radiant fireplace, inclosed
In a tumultuous privacy of storm.”

EMERSON, *The Snow-Storm*.

THE sun that brief December day
Rose cheerless over hills of gray,
And, darkly circled, gave at noon
A sadder light than waning moon.
Slow tracing down the thickening sky
Its mute and ominous prophecy,
A portent seeming less than threat,
It sank from sight before it set.
A chill no coat, however stout,
Of homespun stuff could quite shut out,

5

10

A hard, dull bitterness of cold,
That checked, mid-vein, the circling race
Of life-blood in the sharpened face,
The coming of the snow-storm told.
The wind blew east ; we heard the roar 15
Of Ocean on his wintry shore,
And felt the strong pulse throbbing there
Beat with low rhythm our inland air.

Meanwhile we did our nightly chores, —
Brought in the wood from out of doors, 20
Littered the stalls, and from the mows
Raked down the herd's-grass for the cows :
Heard the horse whinnying for his corn ;
And, sharply clashing horn on horn,
Impatient down the stanchion rows 25
The cattle shake their walnut bows ;
While, peering from his early perch
Upon the scaffold's pole of birch,
The cock his crested helmet bent
And down his querulous challenge sent. 30
Unwarmed by any sunset light
The gray day darkened into night,
A night made hoary with the swarm
And whirl-dance of the blinding storm,
As zigzag wavering to and fro 35
Crossed and recrossed the wingéd snow :
And ere the early bedtime came
The white drift piled the window-frame,
And through the glass the clothes-line posts
Looked in like tall and sheeted ghosts. 40

So all night long the storm roared on :
The morning broke without a sun ;

In tiny spherule traced with lines
 Of Nature's geometric signs,
 In starry flake and pellicle 45
 All day the hoary meteor fell ;
 And, when the second morning shone,
 We looked upon a world unknown,
 On nothing we could call our own.
 Around the glistening wonder bent 50
 The blue walls of the firmament,
 No cloud above, no earth below, —
 A universe of sky and snow !
 The old familiar sights of ours
 Took marvellous shapes ; strange domes and towers
 Rose up where sty or corn-crib stood, 56
 Or garden-wall, or belt of wood ;
 A smooth white mound the brush-pile showed,
 A fenceless drift what once was road ;
 The bridle-post an old man sat 60
 With loose-flung coat and high cocked hat ;
 The well-curb had a Chinese roof ;
 And even the long sweep, high aloof,
 In its slant splendor, seemed to tell
 Of Pisa's leaning miracle. 65

A prompt, decisive man, no breath
 Our father wasted : " Boys, a path ! "

65. The Leaning Tower of Pisa, in Italy, which inclines from the perpendicular a little more than six feet in eighty, is a campanile, or bell-tower, built of white marble, very beautiful, but so famous for its singular deflection from perpendicularity as to be known almost wholly as a curiosity. Opinions differ as to the leaning being the result of accident or design, but the better judgment makes it an effect of the character of the soil on which it is built. The Cathedral to which it belongs has suffered so much from a similar cause that there is not a vertical line in it.

Well pleased, (for when did farmer boy
Count such a summons less than joy ?)
Our buskins on our feet we drew ; 70
 With mittened hands, and caps drawn low
 To guard our necks and ears from snow,
We cut the solid whiteness through.
And, where the drift was deepest, made
A tunnel walled and overlaid 75
With dazzling crystal : we had read
Of rare Aladdin's wondrous cave,
And to our own his name we gave,
With many a wish the luck were ours
To test his lamp's supernal powers. 80
We reached the barn with merry din,
And roused the prisoned brutes within.
The old horse thrust his long head out,
And grave with wonder gazed about ;
The cock his lusty greeting said, 85
And forth his speckled harem led ;
The oxen lashed their tails, and hooked,
And mild reproach of hunger looked ;
The hornéd patriarch of the sheep,
Like Egypt's Amun roused from sleep, 90
Shook his sage head with gesture mute,
And emphasized with stamp of foot.

All day the gusty north-wind bore
The loosening drift its breath before ;
Low circling round its southern zone, 95
The sun through dazzling snow-mist shone.
No church-bell lent its Christian tone

90. *Amun*, or *Ammon*, was an Egyptian being, representing an attribute of Deity under the form of a ram.

To the savage air, no social smoke
Curled over woods of snow-hung oak.
A solitude made more intense 100
By dreary-voicéd elements,
The shrieking of the mindless wind,
The moaning tree-boughs swaying blind,
And on the glass the unmeaning beat
Of ghostly finger-tips of sleet. 105
Beyond the circle of our hearth
No welcome sound of toil or mirth
Unbound the spell, and testified
Of human life and thought outside.
We minded that the sharpest ear 110
The buried brooklet could not hear,
The music of whose liquid lip
Had been to us companionship,
And, in our lonely life, had grown
To have an almost human tone. 115

As night drew on, and, from the crest
Of wooded knolls that ridged the west,
The sun, a snow-blown traveller, sank
From sight beneath the smothering bank,
We piled with care our nightly stack 120
Of wood against the chimney-back, —
The oaken log, green, huge, and thick,
And on its top the stout back-stick;
The knotty forestick laid apart,
And filled between with curious art 125
The ragged brush; then, hovering near,
We watched the first red blaze appear,
Heard the sharp crackle, caught the gleam
On whitewashed wall and sagging beam,
Until the old, rude-furnished room 130

Burst, flower-like, into rosy bloom ;
 While radiant with a mimic flame
 Outside the sparkling drift became,
 And through the bare-boughed lilac-tree
 Our own warm hearth seemed blazing free. 135
 The crane and pendent trammels showed,
 The Turk's heads on the andirons glowed ;
 While childish fancy, prompt to tell
 The meaning of the miracle,
 Whispered the old rhyme : "*Under the tree* 140
When fire outdoors burns merrily,
There the witches are making tea."

The moon above the eastern wood
 Shone at its full ; the hill-range stood
 Transfigured in the silver flood, 145
 Its blown snows flashing cold and keen,
 Dead white, save where some sharp ravine
 Took shadow, or the sombre green
 Of hemlocks turned to pitchy black
 Against the whiteness at their back. 150
 For such a world and such a night
 Most fitting that unwarming light,
 Which only seemed where'er it fell
 To make the coldness visible.

Shut in from all the world without, 155
 We sat the clean-winged hearth about,
 Content to let the north-wind roar
 In baffled rage at pane and door,
 While the red logs before us beat
 The frost-line back with tropic heat ; 160
 And ever, when a louder blast
 Shook beam and rafter as it passed,

The merrier up its roaring draught
The great throat of the chimney laughed,
The house-dog on his paws outspread 165
Laid to the fire his drowsy head,
The cat's dark silhouette on the wall
A couchant tiger's seemed to fall ;
And, for the winter fireside meet,
Between the andirons' straddling feet, 170
The mug of cider simmered slow,
The apples sputtered in a row,
And, close at hand, the basket stood
With nuts from brown October's wood.

What matter how the night behaved ? 175
What matter how the north-wind raved ?
Blow high, blow low, not all its snow
Could quench our hearth-fire's ruddy glow.
O Time and Change ! — with hair as gray
As was my sire's that winter day, 180
How strange it seems, with so much gone
Of life and love, to still live on !
Ah, brother ! only I and thou
Are left of all that circle now, —
The dear home faces whereupon 185
That fitful firelight paled and shone.
Henceforward, listen as we will,
The voices of that hearth are still ;
Look where we may, the wide earth o'er,
Those lighted faces smile no more. 190
We tread the paths their feet have worn,
 We sit beneath their orchard trees,
 We hear, like them, the hum of bees
And rustle of the bladed corn ;
We turn the pages that they read, 195

Their written words we linger o'er,
 But in the sun they cast no shade,
 No voice is heard, no sign is made,
 No step is on the conscious floor !
 Yet Love will dream and Faith will trust
 (Since He who knows our need is just)
 That somehow, somewhere, meet we must.
 Alas for him who never sees
 The stars shine through his cypress-trees !
 Who, hopeless, lays his dead away,
 Nor looks to see the breaking day
 Across the mournful marbles play !
 Who hath not learned, in hours of faith,
 The truth to flesh and sense unknown,
 That Life is ever lord of Death,
 And Love can never lose its own !

We sped the time with stories old,
Wrought puzzles out, and riddles told,
Or stammered from our school-book lore
“The chief of Gambia’s golden shore.”
How often since, when all the land
Was clay in Slavery’s shaping hand,
As if a far-blown trumpet stirred
The languorous sin-sick air, I heard :
“*Does not the voice of reason cry,
Claim the first right which Nature gave,
From the red scourge of bondage fly,
Nor deign to live a burdened slave !*”
Our father rode again his ride

215. The first line of one of the stanzas in a poem entitled *The African Chief*, written by Mrs. Sarah Wentworth Morton, wife of a former attorney-general of Massachusetts. The school-book in which it was printed was Caleb Bingham's *The American Preceptor*.

On Memphremagog's wooded side ; 225
 Sat down again to moose and samp
 In trapper's hut and Indian camp ;
 Lived o'er the old idyllic ease
 Beneath St. François' hemlock-trees ;
 Again for him the moonlight shone 230
 On Norman cap and bodiced zone ;
 Again he heard the violin play
 Which led the village dance away,
 And mingled in its merry whirl
 The grandam and the laughing girl. 235
 Or, nearer home, our steps he led
 Where Salisbury's level marshes spread
 Mile-wide as flies the laden bee ;
 Where merry mowers, hale and strong,
 Swept, scythe on scythe, their swaths along . 240
 The low green prairies of the sea.
 We shared the fishing off Boar's Head,
 And round the rocky Isles of Shoals
 The hake-broil on the driftwood coals ;
 The chowder on the sand-beach made, 245
 Dipped by the hungry, steaming hot,
 With spoons of clam-shell from the pot.
 We heard the tales of witchcraft old,
 And dream and sign and marvel told
 To sleepy listeners as they lay 250
 Stretched idly on the salted hay,
 Adrift along the winding shores,
 When favoring breezes deigned to blow
 The square sail of the gundelow,
 And idle lay the useless oars. 255

Our mother, while she turned her wheel
 Or run the new-knit stocking heel,

Told how the Indian hordes came down
 At midnight on Cochecho town,
 And how her own great-uncle bore 260
 His cruel scalp-mark to fourscore.
 Recalling, in her fitting phrase,
 So rich and picturesque and free
 (The common unrhymed poetry
 Of simple life and country ways), 265
 The story of her early days, —
 She made us welcome to her home ;
 Old hearths grew wide to give us room ;
 We stole with her a frightened look
 At the gray wizard's conjuring-book, 270
 The fame whereof went far and wide
 Through all the simple country-side ;
 We heard the hawks at twilight play,
 The boat-horn on Piscataqua,
 The loon's weird laughter far away ; 275
 We fished her little trout-brook, knew
 What flowers in wood and meadow grew,
 What sunny hillsides autumn-brown
 She climbed to shake the ripe nuts down,
 Saw where in sheltered cove and bay 280
 The duck's black squadron anchored lay,
 And heard the wild geese calling loud
 Beneath the gray November cloud.
 Then, haply, with a look more grave,
 And soberer tone, some tale she gave 285
 From painful Sewel's ancient tome,

259. Dover in New Hampshire.

286. William Sewel was the historian of the Quakers. Charles Lamb seemed to have as good an opinion of the book as Whittier. In his essay *A Quakers' Meeting*, in *Essays of Elia*, he says :
 "Reader, if you are not acquainted with it, I would recommend

Beloved in every Quaker home,
 Of faith fire-winged by martyrdom,
 Or Chalkley's Journal, old and quaint,—
 Gentlest of skippers, rare sea-saint! —
 Who, when the dreary calms prevailed,
 And water-butt and bread-cask failed,
 And cruel, hungry eyes pursued
 His portly presence, mad for food,
 With dark hints muttered under breath
 Of casting lots for life or death,

290

295

to you, above all church-narratives, to read Sewel's *History of the Quakers*. . . . It is far more edifying and affecting than anything you will read of Wesley or his colleagues."

289. Thomas Chalkley was an Englishman of Quaker parentage, born in 1675, who travelled extensively as a preacher, and finally made his home in Philadelphia. He died in 1749; his *Journal* was first published in 1747. His own narrative of the incident which the poet relates is as follows: "To stop their murmuring, I told them they should not need to cast lots, which was usual in such cases, which of us should die first, for I would freely offer up my life to do them good. One said, 'God bless you! I will not eat any of you.' Another said, 'He would rather die before he would eat any of me;' and so said several. I can truly say, on that occasion, at that time, my life was not dear to me, and that I was serious and ingenuous in my proposition: and as I was leaning over the side of the vessel, thoughtfully considering my proposal to the company, and looking in my mind to Him that made me, a very large dolphin came up towards the top or surface of the water, and looked me in the face; and I called the people to put a hook into the sea, and take him, for here is one come to redeem me (I said to them). And they put a hook into the sea, and the fish readily took it, and they caught him. He was longer than myself. I think he was about six feet long, and the largest that ever I saw. This plainly showed us that we ought not to distrust the providence of the Almighty. The people were quieted by this act of Providence, and murmured no more. We caught enough to eat plentifully of, till we got into the capes of Delaware."

Offered, if Heaven withheld supplies,
 To be himself the sacrifice.
 Then, suddenly, as if to save
 The good man from his living grave, 300
 A ripple on the water grew,
 A school of porpoise flashed in view.
 "Take, eat," he said, "and be content;
 These fishes in my stead are sent
 By Him who gave the tangled ram 305
 To spare the child of Abraham."

Our uncle, innocent of books,
 Was rich in lore of fields and brooks,
 The ancient teachers never dumb
 Of Nature's unhoused lyceum. 310
 In moons and tides and weather wise,
 He read the clouds as prophecies,
 And foul or fair could well divine,
 By many an occult hint and sign,
 Holding the cunning-warded keys 315
 To all the woodcraft mysteries;
 Himself to Nature's heart so near
 That all her voices in his ear
 Of beast or bird had meanings clear,
 Like Apollonius of old, 320
 Who knew the tales the sparrows told,
 Or Hermes, who interpreted

310. The measure requires the accent *ly'ceum*, but in stricter use the accent is *lyce'um*.

320. A philosopher born in the first century of the Christian era, of whom many strange stories were told, especially regarding his converse with birds and animals.

322. Hermes Trismegistus, a celebrated Egyptian priest and philosopher, to whom was attributed the revival of geometry, arithmetic, and art among the Egyptians. He was little later than Apollonius.

What the sage cranes of Nilus said ;
 Content to live where life began ;
 A simple, guileless, childlike man, 325
 Strong only on his native grounds,
 The little world of sights and sounds
 Whose girdle was the parish bounds,
 Whereof his fondly partial pride
 The common features magnified, 330
 As Surrey hills to mountains grew
 In White of Selborne's loving view, —
 He told how teal and loon he shot,
 And how the eagle's eggs he got,
 The feats on pond and river done, 335
 The prodigies of rod and gun ;
 Till, warming with the tales he told,
 Forgotten was the outside cold,
 The bitter wind unheeded blew,
 From ripening corn the pigeons flew, 340
 The partridge drummed i' the wood, the mink
 Went fishing down the river-brink.
 In fields with bean or clover gay,
 The woodchuck, like a hermit gray,
 Peered from the doorway of his cell ; 345
 The muskrat plied the mason's trade,
 And tier by tier his mud-walls laid ;
 And from the shagbark overhead
 The grizzled squirrel dropped his shell.

Next, the dear aunt, whose smile of cheer 350
 And voice in dreams I see and hear, —

332. Gilbert White, of Selborne, England, was a clergyman who wrote the *Natural History of Selborne*, a minute, affectionate, and charming description of what could be seen, as it were, from his own doorstep. The accuracy of his observation and the delightfulness of his manner have kept the book a classic.

The sweetest woman ever Fate
Perverse denied a household mate,
Who, lonely, homeless, not the less
Found peace in love's unselfishness, 355
And welcome whereso'er she went,
A calm and gracious element,
Whose presence seemed the sweet income
And womanly atmosphere of home, —
Called up her girlhood memories, 360
The huskings and the apple-bees,
The sleigh-rides and the summer sails,
Weaving through all the poor details
And homespun warp of circumstance
A golden woof-thread of romance. 365
For well she kept her genial mood
And simple faith of maidenhood ;
Before her still a cloud-land lay,
The mirage loomed across her way ;
The morning dew, that dries so soon 370
With others, glistened at her noon ;
Through years of toil and soil and care,
From glossy tress to thin gray hair,
All unprofaned she held apart
The virgin fancies of the heart. 375
Be shame to him of woman born
Who hath for such but thought of scorn.

There, too, our elder sister plied
Her evening task the stand beside ;
A full, rich nature, free to trust, 380
Truthful and almost sternly just,
Impulsive, earnest, prompt to act,
And make her generous thought a fact,
Keeping with many a light disguise

The secret of self-sacrifice.

385

O heart sore-tried ! thou hast the best
That Heaven itself could give thee, — rest,
Rest from all bitter thoughts and things !

How many a poor one's blessing went
With thee beneath the low green tent
Whose curtain never outward swings !

390

As one who held herself a part
Of all she saw, and let her heart

Against the household bosom lean,
Upon the motley-braided mat

395

Our youngest and our dearest sat,
Lifting her large, sweet, asking eyes,

Now bathed in the unfading green
And holy peace of Paradise.

Oh, looking from some heavenly hill,

400

Or from the shade of saintly palms,

Or silver reach of river calms,

Do those large eyes behold me still?

With me one little year ago : —

The chill weight of the winter snow

405

For months upon her grave has lain ;

And now, when summer south-winds blow

And brier and harebell bloom again,

I tread the pleasant paths we trod,

I see the violet-sprinkled sod,

410

Whereon she leaned, too frail and weak

The hillside flowers she loved to seek,

Yet following me where'er I went

With dark eyes full of love's content.

The birds are glad ; the brier-rose fills

415

396. Elizabeth H. Whittier, a number of whose poems were collected by her brother and added to one of his own volumes.

The air with sweetness ; all the hills
Stretch green to June's unclouded sky ;
But still I wait with ear and eye
For something gone which should be nigh,
A loss in all familiar things, 420
In flower that blooms, and bird that sings.
And yet, dear heart ! remembering thee,
Am I not richer than of old ?
Safe in thy immortality,
What change can reach the wealth I hold ? 425
What chance can mar the pearl and gold
Thy love hath left in trust with me ?
And while in life's late afternoon,
Where cool and long the shadows grow,
I walk to meet the night that soon 430
Shall shape and shadow overflow,
I cannot feel that thou art far,
Since near at need the angels are ;
And when the sunset gates unbar,
Shall I not see thee waiting stand, 435
And, white against the evening star,
The welcome of thy beckoning hand ?

Brisk wielder of the birch and rule,
The master of the district school
Held at the fire his favored place ; 440
Its warm glow lit a laughing face
Fresh-hued and fair, where scarce appeared
The uncertain prophecy of beard.
He teased the mitten-blinded cat,
Played cross-pins on my uncle's hat, 445
Sang songs, and told us what befalls
In classic Dartmouth's college halls.
Born the wild Northern hills among,

From whence his yeoman father wrung
 By patient toil subsistence scant, 450
 Not competence and yet not want,
 He early gained the power to pay
 His cheerful, self-reliant way ;
 Could doff at ease his scholar's gown
 To peddle wares from town to town ; 455
 Or through the long vacation's reach
 In lonely lowland districts teach,
 Where all the droll experience found
 At stranger hearths in boarding round,
 The moonlit skater's keen delight, 460
 The sleigh-drive through the frosty night,
 The rustic party, with its rough
 Accompaniment of blind-man's-buff,
 And whirling plate, and forfeits paid,
 His winter task a pastime made. 465
 Happy the snow-locked homes wherein
 He tuned his merry violin,
 Or played the athlete in the barn,
 Or held the good dame's winding yarn,
 Or mirth-provoking versions told 470
 Of classic legends rare and old,
 Wherein the scenes of Greece and Rome
 Had all the commonplace of home,
 And little seemed at best the odds
 'Twixt Yankee peddlers and old gods ; 475
 Where Pindus-born Arachthus took
 The guise of any grist-mill brook,
 And dread Olympus at his will

476. Pindus is the mountain chain which, running from north to south, nearly bisects Greece. Five rivers take their rise from the central peak, the Aöus, the Arachthus, the Haliacmon, the Penëus, and the Achelöus.

Became a huckleberry hill.
A careless boy that night he seemed ; 480
But at his desk he had the look
And air of one who wisely schemed,
And hostage from the future took
In trained thought and lore of book.
Large-brained, clear-eyed, — of such as he 485
Shall Freedom's young apostles be,
Who, following in War's bloody trail,
Shall every lingering wrong assail ;
All chains from limb and spirit strike,
Uplift the black and white alike ; 490
Scatter before their swift advance
The darkness and the ignorance,
The pride, the lust, the squalid sloth,
Which nurtured Treason's monstrous growth,
Made murder pastime, and the hell 495
Of prison-torture possible ;
The cruel lie of caste refute,
Old forms remould, and substitute
For Slavery's lash the freeman's will,
For blind routine, wise-handed skill ; 500
A school-house plant on every hill,
Stretching in radiate nerve-lines thence
The quick wires of intelligence ;
Till North and South together brought
Shall own the same electric thought, 505
In peace a common flag salute,
And, side by side in labor's free
And unresentful rivalry,
Harvest the fields wherein they fought.

Another guest that winter night 510
Flashed back from lustrous eyes the light.

Unmarked by time, and yet not young,
 The honeyed music of her tongue
 And words of meekness scarcely told
 A nature passionate and bold, 515
 Strong, self-concentred, spurning guide,
 Its milder features dwarfed beside
 Her unbent will's majestic pride.
 She sat among us, at the best,
 A not unfeared, half-welcome guest, 520
 Rebuking with her cultured phrase
 Our homeliness of words and ways.
 A certain pard-like, treacherous grace
 Swayed the lithe limbs and dropped the lash,
 Lent the white teeth their dazzling flash ; 525
 And under low brows, black with night,
 Rayed out at times a dangerous light ;
 The sharp heat-lightnings of her face
 Presaging ill to him whom Fate
 Condemned to share her love or hate. 530
 A woman tropical, intense
 In thought and act, in soul and sense,
 She blended in a like degree
 The vixen and the devotee,
 Revealing with each freak or feint 535
 The temper of Petruchio's Kate,
 The raptures of Siena's saint.
 Her tapering hand and rounded wrist
 Had facile power to form a fist ;
 The warm, dark languish of her eyes 540
 Was never safe from wrath's surprise.
 Brows saintly calm and lips devout

536. See Shakespeare's comedy of the *Taming of the Shrew*.

537. St. Catherine of Siena, who is represented as having wonderful visions. She made a vow of silence for three years.

Knew every change of scowl and pout ;
 And the sweet voice had notes more high
 And shrill for social battle-cry. 545
 Since then what old cathedral town
 Has missed her pilgrim staff and gown,
 What convent-gate has held its lock
 Against the challenge of her knock !
 Through Smyrna's plague-hushed thoroughfares, 550
 Up sea-set Malta's rocky stairs,
 Gray olive slopes of hills that hem
 Thy tombs and shrines, Jerusalem,
 Or startling on her desert throne
 The crazy Queen of Lebanon 555
 With claims fantastic as her own,
 Her tireless feet have held their way ;
 And still, unrestful, bowed, and gray,
 She watches under Eastern skies,
 With hope each day renewed and fresh, 560
 The Lord's quick coming in the flesh,
 Whereof she dreams and prophecies !

555. An interesting account of Lady Hester Stanhope, an English gentlewoman who led a singular life on Mount Lebanon in Syria, will be found in Kinglake's *Eothen*, chapter viii.

562. This *not unfeared, half-welcome guest* was Miss Harriet Livermore, daughter of Judge Livermore of New Hampshire. She was a woman of fine powers, but wayward, wild, and enthusiastic. She went on an independent mission to the Western Indians, whom she, in common with some others, believed to be remnants of the lost tribes of Israel. At the time of this narrative she was about twenty-eight years old, but much of her life afterward was spent in the Orient. She was at one time the companion and friend of Lady Hester Stanhope, but finally quarrelled with her about the use of the holy horses kept in the stable in waiting for the Lord's ride to Jerusalem at the second advent.

Where'er her troubled path may be,
The Lord's sweet pity with her go!
The outward wayward life we see,
The hidden springs we may not know.

565

Nor is it given us to discern
What threads the fatal sisters spun,
Through what ancestral years has run

570

The sorrow with the woman born,
What forged her cruel chain of moods,
What set her feet in solitudes,

And held the love within her mute,
What mingled madness in the blood,

575

A lifelong discord and annoy,

Water of tears with oil of joy,
And hid within the folded bud

Perversities of flower and fruit.

It is not ours to separate

The tangled skein of will and fate,

580

To show what metes and bounds should stand

Upon the soul's debatable land,

And between choice and Providence

Divide the circle of events ;

But He who knows our frame is just,

585

Merciful and compassionate,

And full of sweet assurances

And hope for all the language is,

That He remembereth we are dust!

At last the great logs, crumbling low,

590

Sent out a dull and duller glow,

The bull's-eye watch that hung in view,

Ticking its weary circuit through,

Pointed with mutely-warning sign

Its black hand to the hour of nine.

595

That sign the pleasant circle broke :
My uncle ceased his pipe to smoke,
Knocked from its bowl the refuse gray,
And laid it tenderly away,
Then roused himself to safely cover 600
The dull red brands with ashes over.
And while, with care, our mother laid
The work aside, her steps she stayed
One moment, seeking to express
Her grateful sense of happiness 605
For food and shelter, warmth and health,
And love's contentment more than wealth,
With simple wishes (not the weak,
Vain prayers which no fulfilment seek,
But such as warm the generous heart, 610
O'er-prompt to do with Heaven its part)
That none might lack, that bitter night,
For bread and clothing, warmth and light.

Within our beds awhile we heard
The wind that round the gables roared, 615
With now and then a ruder shock,
Which made our very bedsteads rock.
We heard the loosened clapboards tost,
The board-nails snapping in the frost ;
And on us, through the unplastered wall, 620
Felt the light sifted snow-flakes fall.
But sleep stole on, as sleep will do
When hearts are light and life is new ;
Faint and more faint the murmurs grew,
Till in the summer-land of dreams 625
They softened to the sound of streams,
Low stir of leaves, and dip of oars,
And lapsing waves on quiet shores.

Next morn we wakened with the shout
Of merry voices high and clear ; 630
And saw the teamsters drawing near
To break the drifted highways out.
Down the long hillside treading slow
We saw the half-buried oxen go,
Shaking the snow from heads uptost, 635
Their straining nostrils white with frost.
Before our door the straggling train
Drew up, an added team to gain.
The elders threshed their hands a-cold,
Passed, with the cider-mug, their jokes 640
From lip to lip ; the younger folks
Down the loose snow-banks, wrestling, rolled,
Then toiled again the cavalcade
O'er windy hill, through clogged ravine,
And woodland paths that wound between 645
Low drooping pine-boughs winter-weighed.
From every barn a team afoot,
At every house a new recruit,
Where, drawn by Nature's subtlest law,
Haply the watchful young men saw 650
Sweet doorway pictures of the curls
And curious eyes of merry girls,
Lifting their hands in mock defence
Against the snow-balls' compliments,
And reading in each missive tost 655
The charm with Eden never lost.

We heard once more the sleigh-bells' sound ;
And, following where the teamsters led,
The wise old Doctor went his round,

659. The *wise old Doctor* was Dr. Weld of Haverhill, an able man, who died at the age of ninety-six.

Just pausing at our door to say 660
 In the brief autocratic way
 Of one who, prompt at Duty's call,
 Was free to urge her claim on all,
 That some poor neighbor sick abed
 At night our mother's aid would need. 665
 For, one in generous thought and deed,
 What mattered in the sufferer's sight
 The Quaker matron's inward light,
 The Doctor's mail of Calvin's creed ?
 All hearts confess the saints elect 670
 Who, twain in faith, in love agree,
 And melt not in an acid sect
 The Christian pearl of charity !

So days went on : a week had passed
 Since the great world was heard from last. 675
 The Almanac we studied o'er,
 Read and reread our little store
 Of books and pamphlets, scarce a score ;
 One harmless novel, mostly hid
 From younger eyes, a book forbid, 680
 And poetry, (or good or bad,
 A single book was all we had,)
 Where Ellwood's meek, drab-skirted Muse,
 A stranger to the heathen Nine,
 Sang, with a somewhat nasal whine, 685

683. Thomas Ellwood, one of the Society of Friends, a contemporary and friend of Milton, and the suggestor of *Paradise Regained*, wrote an epic poem in five books, called *Dauides*, the life of King David of Israel. He wrote the book, we are told, for his own diversion, so it was not necessary that others should be diverted by it. Ellwood's autobiography, a quaint and delightful book, is included in Howells's series of *Choice Autobiographies*.

The wars of David and the Jews.
 At last the floundering carrier bore
 The village paper to our door.
 Lo ! broadening outward as we read,
 To warmer zones the horizon spread ;
 In panoramic length unrolled
 We saw the marvels that it told.

690

Before us passed the painted Creeks,
 And daft McGregor on his raids
 In Costa Rica's everglades.

695

And up Taygetus winding slow
 Rode Ypsilanti's Mainote Greeks,
 A Turk's head at each saddle bow !

Welcome to us its week old news,
 Its corner for the rustic Muse,

700

Its monthly gauge of snow and rain,
 Its record, mingling in a breath
 The wedding knell and dirge of death ;
 Jest, anecdote, and love-lorn tale,
 The latest culprit sent to jail ;

705

Its hue and cry of stolen and lost,
 Its vendue sales and goods at cost,
 And traffic calling loud for gain.

We felt the stir of hall and street,
 The pulse of life that round us beat ;
 The chill embargo of the snow

710

693. Referring to the removal of the Creek Indians from Georgia to beyond the Mississippi.

694. In 1822 Sir Gregor McGregor, a Scotchman, began an ineffectual attempt to establish a colony in Costa Rica.

697. Taygetus is a mountain on the Gulf of Messenia in Greece, and near by is the district of Maina, noted for its robbers and pirates. It was from these mountaineers that Ypsilanti, a Greek patriot, drew his cavalry in the struggle with Turkey which resulted in the independence of Greece.

Was melted in the genial glow ;
 Wide swung again our ice-locked door,
 And all the world was ours once more !

Clasp, Angel of the backward look 715
 And folded wings of ashen gray
 And voice of echoes far away,
 The brazen covers of thy book ;
 The weird palimpsest old and vast,
 Wherein thou hid'st the spectral past ; 720
 Where, closely mingling, pale and glow
 The characters of joy and woe ;
 The monographs of outlived years,
 Or smile-illumed or dim with tears,
 Green hills of life that slope to death, 725
 And haunts of home, whose vistaed trees
 Shade off to mournful cypresses
 With the white amaranths underneath.
 Even while I look, I can but heed
 The restless sands' incessant fall, 730
 Importunate hours that hours succeed,
 Each clamorous with its own sharp need,
 And duty keeping pace with all.
 Shut down and clasp the heavy lids ;
 I hear again the voice that bids 735
 The dreamer leave his dream midway
 For larger hopes and graver fears :
 Life greatens in these later years,
 The century's aloe flowers to-day !

Yet, haply, in some lull of life, 740
 Some Truce of God which breaks its strife,

741. The name is drawn from a historic compact in 1040,
 when the Church forbade barons to make any attack on each

The worldling's eyes shall gather dew,
 Dreaming in throngful city ways
 Of winter joys his boyhood knew ;
 And dear and early friends — the few 745
 Who yet remain — shall pause to view
 These Flemish pictures of old days ;
 Sit with me by the homestead hearth,
 And stretch the hands of memory forth
 To warm them at the wood-fire's blaze ! 750
 And thanks untraced to lips unknown
 Shall greet me like the odors blown
 From unseen meadows newly mown,
 Or lilies floating in some pond,
 Wood-fringed, the wayside gaze beyond ; 755
 The traveller owns the grateful sense
 Of sweetness near, he knows not whence,
 And, pausing, takes with forehead bare
 The benediction of the air.

other between sunset on Wednesday and sunrise on the following Monday, or upon any ecclesiastical fast or feast day. It also provided that no man was to molest a laborer working in the fields, or to lay hands on any implement of husbandry, on pain of excommunication.

747. The Flemish school of painting was chiefly occupied with homely interiors.

AMONG THE HILLS.

PRELUDE.

ALONG the roadside, like the flowers of gold
 That tawny Incas for their gardens wrought,
 Heavy with sunshine droops the golden-rod,
 And the red pennons of the cardinal-flowers
 Hang motionless upon their upright staves. 5
 The sky is hot and hazy, and the wind,
 Wing-weary with its long flight from the south,
 Unfelt; yet, closely scanned, yon maple leaf
 With faintest motion, as one stirs in dreams,
 Confesses it. The locust by the wall 10
 Stabs the noon-silence with his sharp alarm.
 A single hay-cart down the dusty road
 Creaks slowly, with its driver fast asleep
 On the load's top. Against the neighboring hill,
 Huddled along the stone wall's shady side, 15
 The sheep show white, as if a snowdrift still
 Defied the dog-star. Through the open door
 A drowsy smell of flowers — gray heliotrope,
 And white sweet clover, and shy mignonette —
 Comes faintly in, and silent chorus lends 20
 To the pervading symphony of peace.

No time is this for hands long over-worn
 To task their strength: and (unto Him be praise

2. The Incas were the kings of the ancient Peruvians. At Yucay, their favorite residence, the gardens, according to Prescott, contained "forms of vegetable life skilfully imitated in gold and silver." See *History of the Conquest of Peru*, i. 130.

Who giveth quietness !) the stress and strain
Of years that did the work of centuries 25
Have ceased, and we can draw our breath once more
Freely and full. So, as yon harvesters
Make glad their nooning underneath the elms
With tale and riddle and old snatch of song,
I lay aside grave themes, and idly turn 30
The leaves of memory's sketch-book, dreaming o'er
Old summer pictures of the quiet hills,
And human life, as quiet, at their feet.

And yet not idly all. A farmer's son,
Proud of field-lore and harvest craft, and feeling 35
All their fine possibilities, how rich
And restful even poverty and toil
Become when beauty, harmony, and love
Sit at their humble hearth as angels sat
At evening in the patriarch's tent, when man 40
Makes labor noble, and his farmer's frock
The symbol of a Christian chivalry
Tender and just and generous to her
Who clothes with grace all duty ; still, I know
Too well the picture has another side, — 45
How wearily the grind of toil goes on
Where love is wanting, how the eye and ear
And heart are starved amidst the plenitude
Of nature, and how hard and colorless
Is life without an atmosphere. I look 50
Across the lapse of half a century,
And call to mind old homesteads, where no flower
Told that the spring had come, but evil weeds,
Nightshade and rough-leaved burdock in the place

26. The volume in which this poem stands first, and to which it gives the name, was published in the fall of 1868.

Of the sweet doorway greeting of the rose 55
And honeysuckle, where the house walls seemed
Blistering in sun, without a tree or vine
To cast the tremulous shadow of its leaves
Across the curtainless windows, from whose panes
Fluttered the signal rags of shiftlessness. 60
Within, the cluttered kitchen-floor, unwashed
(Broom-clean I think they called it); the best room
Stifling with cellar damp, shut from the air
In hot midsummer, bookless, pictureless
Save the inevitable sampler hung 65
Over the fireplace, or a mourning piece,
A green-haired woman, peony-cheeked, beneath
Impossible willows; the wide-throated hearth
Bristling with faded pine-boughs half concealing
The piled-up rubbish at the chimney's back; 70
And, in sad keeping with all things about them,
Shrill, querulous women, sour and sullen men,
Untidy, loveless, old before their time,
With scarce a human interest save their own
Monotonous round of small economies, 75
Or the poor scandal of the neighborhood;
Blind to the beauty everywhere revealed,
Treading the May-flowers with regardless feet;
For them the song-sparrow and the bobolink
Sang not, nor winds made music in the leaves; 80
For them in vain October's holocaust
Burned, gold and crimson, over all the hills,
The sacramental mystery of the woods.
Church-goers, fearful of the unseen Powers,
But grumbling over pulpit-tax and pew-rent, 85
Saving, as shrewd economists, their souls
And winter pork with the least possible outlay
Of salt and sanctity; in daily life

Showing as little actual comprehension
 Of Christian charity and love and duty, 90
 As if the Sermon on the Mount had been
 Outdated like a last year's almanac :
 Rich in broad woodlands and in half-tilled fields,
 And yet so pinched and bare and comfortless,
 The veriest straggler limping on his rounds, 95
 The sun and air his sole inheritance,
 Laughed at a poverty that paid its taxes,
 And hugged his rags in self-complacency !

Not such should be the homesteads of a land
 Where whoso wisely wills and acts may dwell 100
 As king and lawgiver, in broad-acred state,
 With beauty, art, taste, culture, books, to make
 His hour of leisure richer than a life
 Of fourscore to the barons of old time,
 Our yeoman should be equal to his home 105
 Set in the fair, green valleys, purple walled,
 A man to match his mountains, not to creep
 Dwarfed and abased below them. I would fain
 In this light way (of which I needs must own
 With the knife-grinder of whom Canning sings, 110
 "Story, God bless you ! I have none to tell you !")
 Invite the eye to see and heart to feel
 The beauty and the joy within their reach, —
 Home, and home loves, and the beatitudes

110. The *Anti-Jacobin* was a periodical published in England in 1797-98, to ridicule democratic opinions, and in it Canning, who afterward became premier of England, wrote many light verses and *jeux d'esprit*, among them a humorous poem called the *Needy Knife-Grinder*, in burlesque of a poem by Southey. The knife-grinder is anxiously appealed to to tell his story of wrong and injustice, but answers as here : —

"Story, God bless you ! I 've none to tell."

Of nature free to all. Haply in years 115
 That wait to take the places of our own,
 Heard where some breezy balcony looks down
 On happy homes, or where the lake in the moon
 Sleeps dreaming of the mountains, fair as Ruth,
 In the old Hebrew pastoral, at the feet 120
 Of Boaz, even this simple lay of mine
 May seem the burden of a prophecy,
 Finding its late fulfilment in a change
 Slow as the oak's growth, lifting manhood up
 Through broader culture, finer manners, love, 125
 And reverence, to the level of the hills.

O Golden Age, whose light is of the dawn,
 And not of sunset, forward, not behind,
 Flood the new heavens and earth, and with thee bring
 All the old virtues, whatsoever things 130
 Are pure and honest and of good repute,
 But add thereto whatever bard has sung
 Or seer has told of when in trance and dream
 They saw the Happy Isles of prophecy!
 Let Justice hold her scale, and Truth divide 135
 Between the right and wrong, but give the heart
 The freedom of its fair inheritance;
 Let the poor prisoner, cramped and starved so long,
 At Nature's table feast his ear and eye
 With joy and wonder; let all harmonies 140
 Of sound, form, color, motion, wait upon
 The princely guest, whether in soft attire
 Of leisure clad, or the coarse frock of toil,
 And, lending life to the dead form of faith,
 Give human nature reverence for the sake 145
 Of One who bore it, making it divine

134. See note to l. 337, p. 185.

With the ineffable tenderness of God ;
Let common need, the brotherhood of prayer,
The heirship of an unknown destiny,
The unsolved mystery round about us, make 150
A man more precious than the gold of Ophir.
Sacred, inviolate, unto whom all things
Should minister, as outward types and signs
Of the eternal beauty which fulfils
The one great purpose of creation, Love, 155
The sole necessity of Earth and Heaven !

AMONG THE HILLS.

For weeks the clouds had raked the hills
And vexed the vales with raining,
And all the woods were sad with mist,
And all the brooks complaining. 160

At last, a sudden night-storm tore
The mountain veils asunder,
And swept the valleys clean before
The besom of the thunder.

Through Sandwich notch the west-wind sang 165
Good morrow to the cotter ;
And once again Chocorua's horn
Of shadow pierced the water.

165. Sandwich Notch, Chocorua Mountain, Ossipee Lake, and the Bearcamp River are all striking features of the scenery in that part of New Hampshire which lies just at the entrance of the White Mountain region. Many of Whittier's most graceful poems are drawn from the suggestions of this country, long a favorite summer resort of his, and a mountain near West Ossipee has received his name.

Above his broad lake Ossipee,
 Once more the sunshine wearing, 170
 Stooped, tracing on that silver shield
 His grim armorial bearing.

Clear drawn against the hard blue sky,
 The peaks had winter's keenness ;
 And, close on autumn's frost, the vales 175
 Had more than June's fresh greenness.

Again the sodden forest floors
 With golden lights were checkered,
 Once more rejoicing leaves in wind
 And sunshine danced and flickered. 180

It was as if the summer's late
 Atoning for its sadness
 Had borrowed every season's charm
 To end its days in gladness.

I call to mind those banded vales 185
 Of shadow and of shining,
 Through which, my hostess at my side,
 I drove in day's declining.

We held our sideling way above
 The river's whitening shallows, 190
 By homesteads old, with wide-flung barns
 Swept through and through by swallows ;

By maple orchards, belts of pine
 And larches climbing darkly
 The mountain slopes, and, over all, 195
 The great peaks rising starkly.

You should have seen that long hill-range
With gaps of brightness riven, —
How through each pass and hollow streamed
The purpling lights of heaven, —

200

Rivers of gold-mist flowing down
From far celestial fountains, —
The great sun flaming through the rifts
Beyond the wall of mountains!

We paused at last where home-bound cows
Brought down the pasture's treasure,
And in the barn the rhythmic flails
Beat out a harvest measure.

205

We heard the night-hawk's sullen plunge,
The crow his tree-mates calling :
The shadows lengthening down the slopes
About our feet were falling.

210

And through them smote the level sun
In broken lines of splendor,
Touched the gray rocks and made the green
Of the shorn grass more tender.

215

The maples bending o'er the gate,
Their arch of leaves just tinted
With yellow warmth, the golden glow
Of coming autumn hinted.

220

Keen white between the farm-house showed,
And smiled on porch and trellis,
The fair democracy of flowers
That equals cot and palace.

And weaving garlands for her dog, 225
 'Twixt chidings and caresses,
A human flower of childhood shook
 The sunshine from her tresses.

On either hand we saw the signs
 Of fancy and of shrewdness, 230
Where taste had wound its arms of vines
 Round thrift's uncomely rudeness.

The sun-brown farmer in his frock
 Shook hands, and called to Mary :
Bare-armed, as Juno might, she came, 235
 White-aproned from her dairy.

Her air, her smile, her motions, told
 Of womanly completeness ;
A music as of household songs
 Was in her voice of sweetness. 240

Not fair alone in curve and line,
 But something more and better,
The secret charm eluding art,
 Its spirit, not its letter ; —

An inborn grace that nothing lacked 245
 Of culture or appliance, —
The warmth of genial courtesy,
 The calm of self-reliance.

Before her queenly womanhood
 How dared our hostess utter 250
The paltry errand of her need
 To buy her fresh-churned butter ?

She led the way with housewife pride,
Her goodly store disclosing,
Full tenderly the golden balls
With practised hands disposing.

255

Then, while along the western hills
We watched the changeful glory
Of sunset, on our homeward way,
I heard her simple story.

260

The early crickets sang ; the stream
Plashed through my friend's narration :
Her rustic patois of the hills
Lost in my free translation.

"More wise," she said, "than those who swarm 265
Our hills in middle summer,
She came, when June's first roses blow,
To greet the early comer.

"From school and ball and rout she came,
The city's fair, pale daughter, 270
To drink the wine of mountain air
Beside the Bearcamp Water.

"Her step grew firmer on the hills
That watch our homesteads over ;
On cheek and lip, from summer fields, 275
She caught the bloom of clover.

"For health comes sparkling in the streams
From cool Chocorua stealing :
There 's iron in our Northern winds ;
Our pines are trees of healing.

280

“ She sat beneath the broad-armed elms
That skirt the mowing-meadow,
And watched the gentle west-wind weave
The grass with shine and shadow.

“ Beside her, from the summer heat 285
To share her grateful screening,
With forehead bared, the farmer stood,
Upon his pitchfork leaning.

“ Framed in its damp, dark locks, his face 290
Had nothing mean or common, —
Strong, manly, true, the tenderness
And pride beloved of woman.

“ She looked up, glowing with the health 295
The country air had brought her,
And, laughing, said: ‘ You lack a wife,
Your mother lacks a daughter.

“ ‘ To mend your frock and bake your bread
You do not need a lady :
Be sure among these brown old homes
Is some one waiting ready, — 300

“ ‘ Some fair, sweet girl with skilful hand
And cheerful heart for treasure,
Who never played with ivory keys,
Or danced the polka’s measure.’

“ He bent his black brows to a frown, 305
He set his white teeth tightly.
‘ ’T is well,’ he said, ‘ for one like you
To choose for me so lightly.

“ ‘ You think, because my life is rude
I take no note of sweetness :
I tell you love has naught to do
With meetness or unmeetness. 310

“ ‘ Itself its best excuse, it asks
No leave of pride or fashion
When silken zone or homespun frock
It stirs with throbs of passion. 315

“ ‘ You think me deaf and blind : you bring
Your winning graces hither
As free as if from cradle-time
We two had played together. 320

“ ‘ You tempt me with your laughing eyes,
Your cheek of sundown’s blushes,
A motion as of waving grain,
A music as of thrushes.

“ ‘ The plaything of your summer sport,
The spells you weave around me
You cannot at your will undo,
Nor leave me as you found me. 325

“ ‘ You go as lightly as you came,
Your life is well without me ;
What care you that these hills will close
Like prison-walls about me ? 330

“ ‘ No mood is mine to seek a wife,
Or daughter for my mother :
Who loves you loses in that love
All power to love another ! 335

“ ‘ I dare your pity or your scorn,
With pride your own exceeding ;
I fling my heart into your lap
Without a word of pleading.’ 340

“ She looked up in his face of pain
So archly, yet so tender :
‘ And if I lend you mine,’ she said,
‘ Will you forgive the lender ?

“ ‘ Nor frock nor tan can hide the man ; 345
And see you not, my farmer,
How weak and fond a woman waits
Behind this silken armor ?

“ ‘ I love you : on that love alone,
And not my worth, presuming, 350
Will you not trust for summer fruit
The tree in May-day blooming ? ’

“ Alone the hangbird overhead,
His hair-swung cradle straining,
Looked down to see love’s miracle, — 355
The giving that is gaining.

“ And so the farmer found a wife,
His mother found a daughter :
There looks no happier home than hers
On pleasant Bearcamp Water. 360

“ Flowers spring to blossom where she walks
The careful ways of duty ;
Our hard, stiff lines of life with her
Are flowing curves of beauty.

- “ Our homes are cheerier for her sake,
Our door-yards brighter blooming,
And all about the social air
Is sweeter for her coming. 365
- “ Unspoken homilies of peace
Her daily life is preaching ;
The still refreshment of the dew
Is her unconscious teaching. 370
- “ And never tenderer hand than hers
Unknits the brow of ailing ;
Her garments to the sick man’s ear
Have music in their trailing. 375
- “ And when, in pleasant harvest moons,
The youthful huskers gather,
Or sleigh-drives on the mountain ways
Defy the winter weather, — 380
- “ In sugar-camps, when south and warm
The winds of March are blowing,
And sweetly from its thawing veins
The maple’s blood is flowing, —
- “ In summer, where some liliated pond
Its virgin zone is baring,
Or where the ruddy autumn fire
Lights up the apple-paring, —
- “ The coarseness of a ruder time
Her finer mirth displaces,
A subtler sense of pleasure fills
Each rustic sport she graces. 390

“ Her presence lends its warmth and health
 To all who come before it.
 If woman lost us Eden, such
 As she alone restore it.

395

“ For larger life and wiser aims
 The farmer is her debtor ;
 Who holds to his another's heart
 Must needs be worse or better.

400

“ Through her his civic service shows
 A purer-toned ambition ;
 No double consciousness divides
 The man and politician.

“ In party's doubtful ways he trusts
 Her instincts to determine ;
 At the loud polls, the thought of her
 Recalls Christ's Mountain Sermon.

405

“ He owns her logic of the heart,
 And wisdom of unreason,
 Supplying, while he doubts and weighs,
 The needed word in season.

410

“ He sees with pride her richer thought,
 Her fancy's freer ranges ;
 And love thus deepened to respect
 Is proof against all changes.

415

“ And if she walks at ease in ways
 His feet are slow to travel,
 And if she reads with cultured eyes
 What his may scarce unravel,

420

“ Still clearer, for her keener sight
Of beauty and of wonder,
He learns the meaning of the hills
He dwelt from childhood under.

“ And higher, warmed with summer lights, 425
Or winter-crowned and hoary,
The ridged horizon lifts for him
Its inner veils of glory.

“ He has his own free, bookless lore,
The lessons nature taught him, 430
The wisdom which the woods and hills
And toiling men have brought him :

“ The steady force of will whereby
Her flexile grace seems sweeter ;
The sturdy counterpoise which makes 435
Her woman’s life completer ;

“ A latent fire of soul which lacks
No breath of love to fan it ;
And wit, that, like his native brooks,
Plays over solid granite. 440

“ How dwarfed against his manliness
She sees the poor pretension,
The wants, the aims, the follies, born
Of fashion and convention !

“ How life behind its accidents 445
Stands strong and self-sustaining,
The human fact transcending all
The losing and the gaining.

“ And so in grateful interchange
 Of teacher and of hearer, 450
 Their lives their true distinctness keep
 While daily drawing nearer.

“ And if the husband or the wife
 In home's strong light discovers
 Such slight defaults as failed to meet 455
 The blinded eyes of lovers,

“ Why need we care to ask ? — who dreams
 Without their thorns of roses,
 Or wonders that the truest steel
 The readiest spark discloses ? 460

“ For still in mutual sufferance lies
 The secret of true living ;
 Love scarce is love that never knows
 The sweetness of forgiving.

“ We send the Squire to General Court, 465
 He takes his young wife thither ;
 No prouder man election day
 Rides through the sweet June weather.

“ He sees with eyes of manly trust
 All hearts to her inclining ; 470
 Not less for him his household light
 That others share its shining.”

Thus, while my hostess spake, there grew
 Before me, warmer tinted
 And outlined with a tenderer grace, 475
 The picture that she hinted.

The sunset smouldered as we drove
Beneath the deep hill-shadows.
Below us wreaths of white fog walked
Like ghosts the haunted meadows.

480

Sounding the summer night, the stars
Dropped down their golden plummets ;
The pale arc of the Northern lights
Rose o'er the mountain summits,

Until, at last, beneath its bridge,
We heard the Bearcamp flowing,
And saw across the maple lawn
The welcome home-lights glowing.

485

And, musing on the tale I heard,
'T were well, thought I, if often
To rugged farm-life came the gift
To harmonize and soften ;

490

If more and more we found the troth
Of fact and fancy plighted,
And culture's charm and labor's strength
In rural homes united, —

495

The simple life, the homely hearth,
With beauty's sphere surrounding,
And blessing toil where toil abounds
With graces more abounding.

500

MABEL MARTIN.

[THIS poem was published in 1875, but it had already appeared in an earlier version in 1860 under the title of *The Witch's Daughter*, in *Home Ballads and other Poems*. Mabel Martin is in the same measure as *The Witch's Daughter*, and many of the verses are the same, but the poet has taken the first draft as a sketch, filled it out, adding verses here and there, altering lines and making an introduction, so that the new version is a third longer than the old. The reader will find it interesting to compare the two poems. The scene is laid on the Merrimack, as Deer Island and Hawkswood near Newburyport intimate. A fruitful comparison might be drawn between the treatment of such subjects by Whittier and by Hawthorne.]

PART I.

THE RIVER VALLEY.

ACROSS the level table-land,
 A grassy, rarely trodden way,
 With thinnest skirt of birchen spray

And stunted growth of cedar, leads
 To where you see the dull plain fall 5
 Sheer off, steep-slanted, ploughed by all

The seasons' rainfalls. On its brink
 The over-leaning harebells swing ;
 With roots half bare the pine-trees cling ;

And, through the shadow looking west, 10
 You see the wavering river flow
 Along a vale, that far below

Holds to the sun, the sheltering hills
And glimmering water-line between,
Broad fields of corn and meadows green, 15

And fruit-bent orchards grouped around
The low brown roofs and painted eaves,
And chimney-tops half hid in leaves.

No warmer valley hides behind
Yon wind-scourged sand-dunes, cold and bleak; 20
No fairer river comes to seek

The wave-sung welcome of the sea,
Or mark the northmost border line
Of sun-loved growths of nut and vine.

Here, ground-fast in their native fields, 25
Untempted by the city's gain,
The quiet farmer folk remain

Who bear the pleasant name of Friends,
And keep their fathers' gentle ways
And simple speech of Bible days; 30

In whose neat homesteads woman holds
With modest ease her equal place,
And wears upon her tranquil face

The look of one who, merging not
Her self-hood in another's will, 35
Is love's and duty's handmaid still.

Pass with me down the path that winds
Through birches to the open land,
Where, close upon the river strand,

You mark a cellar, vine o'errun,
Above whose wall of loosened stones
The sumach lifts its reddening cones, 40

And the black nightshade's berries shine,
And broad, unsightly burdocks fold
The household ruin, century-old. 45

Here, in the dim colonial time
Of sterner lives and gloomier faith,
A woman lived, tradition saith,

Who wrought her neighbors foul annoy,
And witched and plagued the country-side, 50
Till at the hangman's hand she died.

Sit with me while the westering day
Falls slantwise down the quiet vale,
And, haply, ere yon loitering sail,

That rounds the upper headland, falls 55
Below Deer Island's pines, or sees
Behind it Hawkswood's belt of trees

Rise black against the sinking sun,
My idyl of its days of old,
The valley's legend, shall be told. 60

PART II.

THE HUSKING.

It was the pleasant harvest-time,
When cellar-bins are closely stowed,
And garrets bend beneath their load,

And the old swallow-haunted barns, —
Brown-gabled, long, and full of seams 65
Through which the moted sunlight streams,

And winds blow freshly in, to shake
The red plumes of the roosted cocks,
And the loose hay-mow's scented locks, —

Are filled with summer's ripened stores, 70
Its odorous grass and barley sheaves,
From their low scaffolds to their eaves.

On Esek Harden's oaken floor,
With many an autumn threshing worn,
Lay the heaped ears of unhusked corn. 75

And thither came young men and maids,
Beneath a moon that, large and low,
Lit that sweet eve of long ago.

They took their places ; some by chance,
And others by a merry voice 80
Or sweet smile guided to their choice.

How pleasantly the rising moon,
Between the shadow of the mows,
Looked on them through the great elm-boughs !

On sturdy boyhood, sun-embrowned, 85
On girlhood with its solid curves
Of healthful strength and painless nerves !

And jests went round, and laughs that made
The house-dog answer with his howl,
And kept astir the barn-yard fowl ; 90

And quaint old songs their fathers sung
 In Derby dales and Yorkshire moors,
 Ere Norman William trod their shores ;

And tales, whose merry license shook
 The fat sides of the Saxon thane, 95
 Forgetful of the hovering Dane, —

Rude plays to Celt and Cimbri known,
 The charms and riddles that beguiled
 On Oxus' banks the young world's child, —

That primal picture-speech wherein 100
 Have youth and maid the story told,
 So new in each, so dateless old,

Recalling pastoral Ruth in her
 Who waited, blushing and demure,
 The red-ear's kiss of forfeiture. 105

PART III.

THE WITCH'S DAUGHTER.

But still the sweetest voice was mute
 That river-valley ever heard
 From lips of maid or throat of bird ;

99. The Oxus, which was the great river of Upper Asia, flowed past what has been regarded as the birthplace of Western people, who emigrated from that centre. Some of the riddles and plays which we have are of great antiquity, and may have been handed down from the time when our ancestors were still Asiatics.

For Mabel Martin sat apart,
And let the hay-mow's shadow fall
Upon the loveliest face of all. 110

She sat apart, as one forbid,
Who knew that none would condescend
To own the Witch-wife's child a friend.

The seasons scarce had gone their round,
Since curious thousands thronged to see
Her mother at the gallows-tree ; 115

And mocked the prison-palsied limbs
That faltered on the fatal stairs,
And wan lip trembling with its prayers ! 120

Few questioned of the sorrowing child,
Or, when they saw the mother die,
Dreamed of the daughter's agony.

They went up to their homes that day,
As men and Christians justified :
God willed it, and the wretch had died ! 125

Dear God and Father of us all,
Forgive our faith in cruel lies, —
Forgive the blindness that denies !

Forgive Thy creature when he takes,
For the all-perfect love Thou art,
Some grim creation of his heart. 130

117. In Upham's *History of Salem Witchcraft* will be found an account of the trial and execution of Susanna Martin for witchcraft.

Cast down our idols, overturn
Our bloody altars ; let us see
Thyself in Thy humanity !

135

Young Mabel from her mother's grave
Crept to her desolate hearth-stone,
And wrestled with her fate alone ;

With love, and anger, and despair,
The phantoms of disordered sense,
The awful doubts of Providence !

140

Oh, dreary broke the winter days,
And dreary fell the winter nights
When, one by one, the neighboring lights

Went out, and human sounds grew still,
And all the phantom-peopled dark
Closed round her hearth-fire's dying spark.

145

And summer days were sad and long,
And sad the uncompanioned eves,
And sadder sunset-tinted leaves,

150

And Indian Summer's airs of balm ;
She scarcely felt the soft caress,
The beauty died of loneliness !

The school-boys jeered her as they passed,
And, when she sought the house of prayer, 155
Her mother's curse pursued her there.

And still o'er many a neighboring door
She saw the horseshoe's curvéd charm,
To guard against her mother's harm :

That mother, poor and sick and lame, 160
Who daily, by the old arm-chair,
Folded her withered hands in prayer ; —

Who turned, in Salem's dreary jail,
Her worn old Bible o'er and o'er,
When her dim eyes could read no more ! 165

Sore tried and pained, the poor girl kept
Her faith, and trusted that her way,
So dark, would somewhere meet the day.

And still her weary wheel went round
Day after day, with no relief : 170
Small leisure have the poor for grief.

PART IV.

THE CHAMPION.

So in the shadow Mabel sits ;
Untouched by mirth she sees and hears,
Her smile is sadder than her tears.

But cruel eyes have found her out, 175
And cruel lips repeat her name,
And taunt her with her mother's shame.

She answered not with railing words,
But drew her apron o'er her face,
And, sobbing, glided from the place. 180

And only pausing at the door,
Her sad eyes met the troubled gaze
Of one who, in her better days,

Had been her warm and steady friend,
Ere yet her mother's doom had made 185
Even Esek Harden half afraid.

He felt that mute appeal of tears,
And, starting, with an angry frown,
Hushed all the wicked murmurs down.

"Good neighbors mine," he sternly said, 190
"This passes harmless mirth or jest;
I brook no insult to my guest.

"She is indeed her mother's child;
But God's sweet pity ministers
Unto no whiter soul than hers. 195

"Let Goody Martin rest in peace;
I never knew her harm a fly,
And witch or not, God knows — not I.

"I know who swore her life away;
And as God lives, I'd not condemn 200
An Indian dog on word of them."

The broadest lands in all the town,
The skill to guide, the power to awe,
Were Harden's; and his word was law.

None dared withstand him to his face, 205
But one sly maiden spake aside:
"The little witch is evil-eyed!

"Her mother only killed a cow,
Or witched a churn or dairy-pan;
But she, forsooth, must charm a man!" 210

PART V.

IN THE SHADOW.

Poor Mabel, homeward turning, passed
The nameless terrors of the wood,
And saw, as if a ghost pursued,

Her shadow gliding in the moon ;
The soft breath of the west-wind gave
A chill as from her mother's grave.

215

How dreary seemed the silent house !
Wide in the moonbeams' ghastly glare
Its windows had a dead man's stare !

And, like a gaunt and spectral hand,
The tremulous shadow of a birch
Reached out and touched the door's low porch,

220

As if to lift its latch ; hard by,
A sudden warning call she heard,
The night-cry of a brooding bird.

225

She leaned against the door ; her face,
So fair, so young, so full of pain,
White in the moonlight's silver rain.

The river, on its pebbled rim,
Made music such as childhood knew ;
The door-yard tree was whispered through

230

By voices such as childhood's ear
Had heard in moonlights long ago ;
And through the willow-boughs below

She saw the rippled waters shine ; 235
Beyond, in waves of shade and light,
The hills rolled off into the night.

She saw and heard, but over all
A sense of some transforming spell,
The shadow of her sick heart fell. 240

And still across the wooded space
The harvest lights of Harden shone,
And song and jest and laugh went on.

And he, so gentle, true, and strong,
Of men the bravest and the best, 245
Had he, too, scorned her with the rest?

She strove to drown her sense of wrong,
And, in her old and simple way,
To teach her bitter heart to pray.

Poor child ! the prayer, begun in faith, 250
Grew to a low, despairing cry
Of utter misery : " Let me die !

" Oh, take me from the scornful eyes,
And hide me where the cruel speech
And mocking finger may not reach ! 255

" I dare not breathe my mother's name :
A daughter's right I dare not crave
To weep above her unblest grave !

" Let me not live until my heart,
With few to pity, and with none 260
To love me, hardens into stone.

“ O God ! have mercy on Thy child,
Whose faith in Thee grows weak and small,
And take me ere I lose it all ! ”

A shadow on the moonlight fell,
And murmuring wind and wave became
A voice whose burden was her name.

265

PART VI.

THE BETROTHAL.

Had then God heard her ? Had He sent
His angel down ? In flesh and blood,
Before her Esek Harden stood !

270

He laid his hand upon her arm :
“ Dear Mabel, this no more shall be ;
Who scoffs at you must scoff at me.

“ You know rough Esek Harden well ;
And if he seems no suitor gay,
And if his hair is touched with gray,

275

“ The maiden grown shall never find
His heart less warm than when she smiled,
Upon his knees, a little child ! ”

Her tears of grief were tears of joy,
As, folded in his strong embrace,
She looked in Esek Harden's face.

280

“ Oh, truest friend of all ! ” she said,
“ God bless you for your kindly thought,
And make me worthy of my lot ! ”

285

He led her forth, and, blent in one,
Beside their happy pathway ran
The shadows of the maid and man.

He led her through his dewy fields,
To where the swinging lanterns glowed, 290
And through the doors the huskers showed.

“ Good friends and neighbors ! ” Esek said,
“ I ’m weary of this lonely life ;
In Mabel see my chosen wife !

“ She greets you kindly, one and all ; 295
The past is past, and all offence
Falls harmless from her innocence.

“ Henceforth she stands no more alone ;
You know what Esek Harden is ; —
He brooks no wrong to him or his. 300

“ Now let the merriest tales be told,
And let the sweetest songs be sung
That ever made the old heart young !

“ For now the lost has found a home ;
And a lone hearth shall brighter burn, 305
As all the household joys return ! ”

Oh, pleasantly the harvest-moon,
Between the shadow of the mows,
Looked on them through the great elm-boughs !

On Mabel’s curls of golden hair, 310
On Esek’s shaggy strength it fell ;
And the wind whispered, “ It is well ! ”

COBBLER KEEZAR'S VISION.

[“THIS ballad was written,” Mr. Whittier says, “on the occasion of a Horticultural Festival. Cobbler Keezar was a noted character among the first settlers in the valley of the Merri-mack.”]

THE beaver cut his timber
 With patient teeth that day,
 The mincks were fish-wards, and the crows
 Surveyors of highway, —

When Keezar sat on the hillside 5
 Upon his cobbler's form,
 With a pan of coals on either hand
 To keep his waxed-ends warm.

And there, in the golden weather,
 He stitched and hammered and sung; 10
 In the brook he moistened his leather,
 In the pewter mug his tongue.

Well knew the tough old Teuton
 Who brewed the stoutest ale,
 And he paid the good wife's reckoning 15
 In the coin of song and tale.

The songs they still are singing
 Who dress the hills of vine,
 The tales that haunt the Brocken —
 And whisper down the Rhine. 20

19. The *Brocken* is the highest summit of the Hartz range in Germany, and a great body of superstitions has gathered about

Woodsy and wild and lonesome,
The swift stream wound away,
Through birches and scarlet maples
Flashing in foam and spray, —

Down on the sharp-horned ledges 25
Plunging in steep cascade,
Tossing its white-maned waters
Against the hemlock's shade.

Woodsy and wild and lonesome,
East and west and north and south; 30
Only the village of fishers
Down at the river's mouth ;

Only here and there a clearing,
With its farm-house rude and new,
And tree-stumps, swart as Indians, 35
Where the scanty harvest grew.

No shout of home-bound reapers,
No vintage-song he heard,
And on the green no dancing feet
The merry violin stirred. 40

“ Why should folk be glum,” said Keezar,
“ When Nature herself is glad,
And the painted woods are laughing
At the faces so sour and sad ? ”

Small heed had the careless cobbler 45
What sorrow of heart was theirs

the whole range. May-day night, called Walpurgis Night, is held to be the time of a great witch festival on the Brocken.

Who travailed in pain with the births of God,
And planted a state with prayers, —

Hunting of witches and warlocks,
Smiting the heathen horde, —
One hand on the mason's trowel,
And one on the soldier's sword !

50

But give him his ale and cider,
Give him his pipe and song,
Little he cared for Church or State,
Or the balance of right and wrong.

55

“’T is work, work, work,” he muttered, —
“And for rest a snuffle of psalms !”
He smote on his leathern apron
With his brown and waxen palms.

60

“Oh for the purple harvests
Of the days when I was young !
For the merry grape-stained maidens,
And the pleasant songs they sung !

“Oh for the breath of vineyards,
Of apples and nuts and wine !
For an oar to row and a breeze to blow
Down the grand old river Rhine !”

65

A tear in his blue eye glistened,
And dropped on his beard so gray.
“Old, old am I,” said Keezar,
“And the Rhine flows far away !”

70

But a cunning man was the cobbler ;
He could call the birds from the trees,

Charm the black snake out of the ledges, 75
And bring back the swarming bees.

All the virtues of herbs and metals,
All the lore of the woods, he knew,
And the arts of the Old World mingled
With the marvels of the New. 80

Well he knew the tricks of magic,
And the lapstone on his knee
Had the gift of the Mormon's goggles,
Or the stone of Doctor Dee.

For the mighty master Agrippa 85
Wrought it with spell and rhyme
From a fragment of mystic moonstone
In the tower of Nettesheim.

To a cobbler Minnesinger
The marvellous stone gave he, — 90
And he gave it, in turn, to Keezar,
Who brought it over the sea.

He held up that mystic lapstone,
He held it up like a lens,
And he counted the long years coming 95
By twenties and by tens.

84. Dr. John Dee was a man of vast knowledge, who had an extensive museum, library, and apparatus ; he claimed to be an astrologer, and had acquired the reputation of having dealings with evil spirits, and a mob was raised which destroyed the greater part of his possessions. He professed to raise the dead and had a magic crystal. He died a pauper in 1608.

85. Henry Cornelius Agrippa (1486-1535) was an alchemist.

“One hundred years,” quoth Keezar,
“And fifty have I told :
Now open the new before me,
And shut me out the old ! ”

100

Like a cloud of mist, the blackness
Rolled from the magic stone,
And a marvellous picture mingled
The unknown and the known.

Still ran the stream to the river,
And river and ocean joined ;
And there were the bluffs and the blue sea-line
And cold north hills behind.

105

But the mighty forest was broken
By many a steepled town,
By many a white-walled farm-house,
And many a garner brown.

110

Turning a score of mill-wheels,
The stream no more ran free ;
White sails on the winding river,
White sails on the far-off sea.

115

Below in the noisy village
The flags were floating gay,
And shone on a thousand faces
The light of a holiday.

120

Swiftly the rival ploughmen
Turned the brown earth from their shares ;
Here were the farmer's treasures,
There were the craftsman's wares.

Golden the goodwife's butter, 125
Ruby her currant-wine ;
Grand were the strutting turkeys,
Fat were the beeves and swine.

Yellow and red were the apples,
And the ripe pears russet-brown, 130
And the peaches had stolen blushes
From the girls who shook them down.

And with blooms of hill and wild-wood,
That shame the toil of art,
Mingled the gorgeous blossoms 135
Of the garden's tropic heart.

“ What is it I see ? ” said Keezar :
“ Am I here, or am I there ?
Is it a fête at Bingen ?
Do I look on Frankfort fair ? ” 140

“ But where are the clowns and puppets,
And imps with horns and tail ?
And where are the Rhenish flagons ?
And where is the foaming ale ?

“ Strange things, I know, will happen, — 145
Strange things the Lord permits ;
But that doughty folk should be jolly
Puzzles my poor old wits.

“ Here are smiling manly faces,
And the maiden's step is gay ; 150
Nor sad by thinking, nor mad by drinking,
Nor mopes, nor fools, are they.

“ Here ’s pleasure without regretting,
And good without abuse,
The holiday and the bridal
Of beauty and of use. 155

“ Here ’s a priest and there is a Quaker, —
Do the cat and dog agree ?
Have they burned the stocks for oven-wood ?
Have they cut down the gallows-tree ? 160

“ Would the old folk know their children ?
Would they own the graceless town,
With never a ranter to worry
And never a witch to drown ? ”

Loud laughed the cobbler Keezar,
Laughed like a school-boy gay ;
Tossing his arms above him,
The lapstone rolled away. 165

It rolled down the rugged hillside,
It spun like a wheel bewitched,
It plunged through the leaning willows,
And into the river pitched. 170

There, in the deep, dark water,
The magic stone lies still,
Under the leaning willows
In the shadow of the hill. 175

But oft the idle fisher
Sits on the shadowy bank,
And his dreams make marvellous pictures
Where the wizard’s lapstone sank. 180

And still, in the summer twilights,
When the river seems to run
Out from the inner glory,
Warm with the melted sun,

The weary mill-girl lingers 185
Beside the charméd stream
And the sky and the golden water
Shape and color her dream.

Fair wave the sunset gardens,
The rosy signals fly; 190
Her homestead beckons from the cloud,
And love goes sailing by!

BARCLAY OF URY.

[AMONG the earliest converts to the doctrines of Friends in Scotland was Barclay of Ury, an old and distinguished soldier, who had fought under Gustavus Adolphus in Germany. As a Quaker, he became the object of persecution and abuse at the hands of the magistrates and the populace. None bore the indignities of the mob with greater patience and nobleness of soul than this once proud gentleman and soldier. One of his friends, on an occasion of uncommon rudeness, lamented that he should be treated so harshly in his old age who had been so honored before. "I find more satisfaction," said Barclay, "as well as honor, in being thus insulted for my religious principles, than when, a few years ago, it was usual for the magistrates, as I passed the city of Aberdeen, to meet me on the road and conduct me to public entertainment in their hall, and then escort me out again, to gain my favor." — *Whittier.*]

UP the streets of Aberdeen,
By the kirk and college green,
Rode the Laird of Ury ;
Close behind him, close beside,
Foul of mouth and evil-eyed, 5
Pressed the mob in fury.

Flouted him the drunken churl,
Jeered at him the serving-girl,
Prompt to please her master ;
And the begging carlin, late 10
Fed and clothed at Ury's gate,
Cursed him as he passed her.

Yet, with calm and stately mien,
Up the streets of Aberdeen
Came he slowly riding ; 15
And, to all he saw and heard
Answering not with bitter word,
Turning not for chiding.

Came a troop with broadswords swinging,
Bits and bridles sharply ringing, 20
Loose and free and froward ;
Quoth the foremost, " Ride him down !
Push him ! prick him ! through the town
Drive the Quaker coward ! "

But from out the thickening crowd 25
Cried a sudden voice and loud :
" Barclay ! Ho ! a Barclay ! "
And the old man at his side
Saw a comrade, battle tried,
Scarred and sunburned darkly ; 30

Who with ready weapon bare,
Fronting to the troopers there,
Cried aloud : " God save us,
Call ye coward him who stood
Ankle deep in Lützen's blood, 35
With the brave Gustavus ? "

" Nay, I do not need thy sword,
Comrade mine," said Ury's lord ;
" Put it up, I pray thee :
Passive to His holy will, 40
Trust I in my Master still,
Even though He slay me.

" Pledges of thy love and faith,
Proved on many a field of death,
Not by me are needed." 45
Marvelled much that henchman bold,
That his laird, so stout of old,
Now so meekly pleaded.

" Woe 's the day ! " he sadly said,
With a slowly shaking head, 50
And a look of pity ;
" Ury's honest lord reviled,
Mock of knave and sport of child,
In his own good city !

" Speak the word, and, master mine, 55
As we charged on Tilly's line,
And his Walloon lancers,

35. It was at Lützen, near Leipzig, that Gustavus Adolphus fell in 1632. He was the hero of Schiller's *Wallenstein*, which Carlyle calls "the greatest tragedy of the eighteenth century."

56. Count de Tilly was a fierce soldier under Wallenstein, who

Smiting through their midst we 'll teach
Civil look and decent speech
To these boyish prancers ! ”

60

“ Marvel not, mine ancient friend,
Like beginning, like the end,”
Quoth the Laird of Ury ;

“ Is the sinful servant more
Than his gracious Lord who bore
Bonds and stripes in Jewry ?

65

“ Give me joy that in His name
I can bear, with patient frame,
All these vain ones offer ;
While for them He suffereth long,
Shall I answer wrong with wrong,
Scoffing with the scoffer ?

70

“ Happier I, with loss of all,
Hunted, outlawed, held in thrall,
With few friends to greet me, -
Than when reeve and squire were seen,
Riding out from Aberdeen,
With bared heads to meet me.

75

“ When each goodwife, o'er and o'er,
Blessed me as I passed her door ;
And the snooded daughter,
Through her casement glancing down,
Smiled on him who bore renown
From red fields of slaughter.

80

in the Thirty Years' War laid siege to Magdeburg, and after two years took it and displayed great barbarity toward the inhabitants. The phrase, “ like old Tilly,” is still heard sometimes in New England of any piece of special ferocity.

“ Hard to feel the stranger’s scoff, 85
Hard the old friend’s falling off,
Hard to learn forgiving ;
But the Lord His own rewards,
And His love with theirs accords,
Warm and fresh and living. 90

“ Through this dark and stormy night
Faith beholds a feeble light
Up the blackness streaking ;
Knowing God’s own time is best,
In a patient hope I rest 95
For the full day-breaking ! ”

So the Laird of Ury said,
Turning slow his horse’s head
Towards the Tolbooth prison,
Where, through iron grates, he heard 100
Poor disciples of the Word
Preach of Christ arisen !

Not in vain, Confessor old,
Unto us the tale is told
Of thy day of trial ; 105
Every age on him who strays
From its broad and beaten ways
Pours its sevenfold vial.

Happy he whose inward ear
Angel comfortings can hear, 110
O’er the rabble’s laughter ;
And while Hatred’s fagots burn,
Glimpses through the smoke discern
Of the good hereafter.

Knowing this, that never yet
Share of Truth was vainly set 115

In the world's wide fallow ;
After hands shall sow the seed,
After hands from hill and mead
Reap the harvests yellow. 120

Thus, with somewhat of the Seer,
Must the moral pioneer
From the Future borrow ;
Clothe the waste with dreams of grain,
And, on midnight's sky of rain, 125
Paint the golden morrow !

THE TWO RABBIS.

THE Rabbi Nathan, twoscore years and ten,
Walked blameless through the evil world, and then,
Just as the almond blossomed in his hair,
Met a temptation all too strong to bear,
And miserably sinned. So, adding not 5
Falsehood to guilt, he left his seat, and taught
No more among the elders, but went out
From the great congregation, girt about
With sackcloth, and with ashes on his head,
Making his gray locks grayer. Long he prayed, 10
Smiting his breast ; then, as the Book he laid
Open before him for the Bath-Col's choice,

12. Daughter of the Voice is the meaning of *Bath-Col*, which was a sort of divination practised by the Jews when the gift of

Pausing to hear that Daughter of a Voice,
 Behold the royal preacher's words: "A friend
 Loveth at all times, yea, unto the end ; 15
 And for the evil day thy brother lives."
 Marvelling, he said: "It is the Lord who gives
 Counsel in need. At Ecbatana dwells
 Rabbi Ben Isaac, who all men excels
 In righteousness and wisdom, as the trees 20
 Of Lebanon the small weeds that the bees
 Bow with their weight. I will arise, and lay
 My sins before him."

And he went his way
 Barefooted, fasting long, with many prayers ;
 But even as one who, followed unawares, 25
 Suddenly in the darkness feels a hand
 Thrill with its touch his own, and his cheek fanned
 By odors subtly sweet, and whispers near
 Of words he loathes, yet cannot choose but hear,
 So, while the Rabbi journeyed, chanting low 30
 The wail of David's penitential woe,
 Before him still the old temptation came,
 And mocked him with the motion and the shame
 Of such desires that, shuddering, he abhorred
 Himself ; and, crying mightily to the Lord 35
 To free his soul and cast the demon out,
 Smote with his staff the blankness round about.

At length, in the low light of a spent day,
 The towers of Ecbatana far away

prophecy had died out. Something of the same sort of divination has been used amongst Christians when the Bible has been opened at hap-hazard and some answer expected to a question in the first passage that meets the eye.

Rose on the desert's rim ; and Nathan, faint 40
 And footsore, pausing where for some dead saint
 The faith of Islam reared a doméd tomb,
 Saw some one kneeling in the shadow, whom
 He greeted kindly : " May the Holy One
 Answer thy prayers, O stranger ! " Whereupon 45
 The shape stood up with a loud cry, and then,
 Clapsed in each other's arms, the two gray men
 Wept, praising Him whose gracious providence
 Made their paths one. But straightway, as the sense
 Of his transgression smote him, Nathan tore 50
 Himself away : " O friend beloved, no more
 Worthy am I to touch thee, for I came,
 Foul from my sins, to tell thee all my shame.
 Haply thy prayers, since naught availeth mine,
 May purge my soul, and make it white like thine. 55
 Pity me, O Ben Isaac, I have sinned ! "

Awestruck Ben Isaac stood. The desert wind
 Blew his long mantle backward, laying bare
 The mournful secret of his shirt of hair.
 " I too, O friend, if not in act," he said, 60
 " In thought have verily sinned. Hast thou not
 read,
 ' Better the eye should see than that desire
 Should wander ' ? Burning with a hidden fire
 That tears and prayers quench not, I come to thee
 For pity and for help, as thou to me. 65
 Pray for me, O my friend ! " But Nathan cried
 " Pray thou for me, Ben Isaac ! "

Side by side

In the low sunshine by the turban stone

59. Which he wore as a mortification of the flesh.

They knelt; each made his brother's woe his own,
 Forgetting, in the agony and stress 70
 Of pitying love, his claim of selfishness;
 Peace, for his friend besought, his own became;
 His prayers were answered in another's name;
 And, when at last they rose up to embrace,
 Each saw God's pardon in his brother's face! 75

Long after, when his headstone gathered moss,
 Traced on the targum-marge of Onkelos
 In Rabbi Nathan's hand these words we read:
 "*Hope not the cure of sin till Self is dead;*
Forget it in love's service, and the debt 80
Thou canst not pay the angels shall forget;
Heaven's gate is shut to him who comes alone;
Save thou a soul, and it shall save thy own!"

THE GIFT OF TRITEMIUS.

TRITEMIUS of Herbipolis, one day,
 While kneeling at the altar's foot to pray,
 Alone with God, as was his pious choice,
 Heard from without a miserable voice,
 A sound which seemed of all sad things to tell, 5
 As of a lost soul crying out of hell.

Thereat the Abbot paused: the chain whereby
 His thoughts went upward broken by that cry;

77. The targum was a paraphrase of some portion of Scripture in the Chaldee language. It was on the margin of the most ancient targum — that of Onkelos — that Rabbi Nathan wrote his words.

And, looking from the casement, saw below
A wretched woman, with gray hair aflow, 10
And withered hands held up to him, who cried
For alms as one who might not be denied.

She cried, "For the dear love of Him who gave
His life for ours, my child from bondage save, —
My beautiful, brave first-born, chained with slaves 15
In the Moor's galley, where the sun-smit waves
Lap the white walls of Tunis!" — "What I can
I give," Tritemius said: "my prayers." — "O
man

Of God!" she cried, for grief had made her bold,
"Mock me not thus; I ask not prayers, but gold. 20
Words will not serve me, alms alone suffice;
Even while I speak perchance my first-born dies."

"Woman!" Tritemius answered, "from our door
None go unfed; hence are we always poor:
A single soldo is our only store. 25
Thou hast our prayers; — what can we give thee
more?"

"Give me," she said, "the silver candlesticks
On either side of the great crucifix.
God well may spare them on His errands sped,
Or He can give you golden ones instead." 30

Then spake Tritemius, "Even as thy word,
Woman, so be it! (Our most gracious Lord,
Who loveth mercy more than sacrifice,
Pardon me if a human soul I prize
Above the gifts upon His altar piled!) 35
Take what thou askest, and redeem thy child."

But his hand trembled as the holy alms
He placed within the beggar's eager palms ;
And as she vanished down the linden shade,
He bowed his head and for forgiveness prayed. 40

So the day passed, and when the twilight came
He woke to find the chapel all aflame,
And, dumb with grateful wonder, to behold
Upon the altar candlesticks of gold.

THE BROTHER OF MERCY.

PIERO LUCA, known of all the town
As the gray porter by the Pitti wall
Where the noon shadows of the gardens fall,
Sick and in dolor, waited to lay down
His last sad burden, and beside his mat 5
The barefoot monk of La Certosa sat.

Unseen, in square and blossoming garden drifted,
Soft sunset lights through green Val d'Arno sifted ;
Unheard, below the living shuttles shifted
Backward and forth, and wove, in love or strife, 10
In mirth or pain, the mottled web of life :
But when at last came upward from the street
Tinkle of bell and tread of measured feet,
The sick man started, strove to rise in vain,
Sinking back heavily with a moan of pain. 15

6. The monastery of La Certosa is about four miles distant from Florence, the scene of this little poem.

8. The Val d'Arno is the valley of the river Arno, upon which Florence lies.

And the monk said, "'T is but the Brotherhood
Of Mercy going on some errand good :
Their black masks by the palace-wall I see.'
Piero answered faintly, " Woe is me !
This day for the first time in forty years 20
In vain the bell hath sounded in my ears,
Calling me with my brethren of the mask,
Beggar and prince alike, to some new task
Of love or pity, — haply from the street
To bear a wretch plague-stricken, or, with feet 25
Hushed to the quickened ear and feverish brain,
To tread the crowded lazaretto's floors,
Down the long twilight of the corridors,
Midst tossing arms and faces full of pain.
I loved the work : it was its own reward. 30
I never counted on it to offset
My sins, which are many, or make less my debt
To the free grace and mercy of our Lord ;
But somehow, father, it has come to be
In these long years so much a part of me, 35
I should not know myself, if lacking it,
But with the work the worker too would die,
And in my place some other self would sit

16. The Brethren of the Misericordia, an association which had its origin in the thirteenth century, is composed mainly of the wealthy and prosperous, whose duty it is to nurse the sick, to aid those who have been injured by accident, and to secure decent burial to the poor and friendless. They are summoned by the sound of a bell, and, when it is heard, the member slips away from ball-room, or dinner party, or wherever he may be; puts on the black robe and hood, entirely concealing his face, — slit openings being provided for the eyes, — and performs the duty assigned to him. This thorough concealment is to aid in securing the perfect equality enjoined by the Order.

Joyful or sad, — what matters, if not I?
And now all 's over. Woe is me ! ”

“ My son,” 40

The monk said soothingly, “ thy work is done ;
And no more as a servant, but the guest
Of God thou enterest thy eternal rest.
No toil, no tears, no sorrow for the lost
Shall mar thy perfect bliss. Thou shalt sit down 45
Clad in white robes, and wear a golden crown
Forever and forever.” — Piero tossed
On his sick-pillow : “ Miserable me !
I am too poor for such grand company ;
The crown would be too heavy for this gray 50
Old head ; and God forgive me if I say
It would be hard to sit there night and day,
Like an image in the Tribune, doing naught
With these hard hands, that all my life have wrought,
Not for bread only, but for pity's sake. 55
I 'm dull at prayers : I could not keep awake,
Counting my beads. Mine 's but a crazy head,
Scarce worth the saving, if all else be dead
And if one goes to heaven without a heart,
God knows he leaves behind his better part. 60
I love my fellow-men : the worst I know
I would do good to. Will death change me so
That I shall sit among the lazy saints,
Turning a deaf ear to the sore complaints
Of souls that suffer ? Why, I never yet 65
Left a poor dog in the *strada* hard beset,

53. The Tribune is a hall in the Uffizi Palace in Florence, where are assembled some of the most world-renowned statues, including the Venus de' Medici.

66. *Strada*, street.

Or ass o'erladen ! Must I rate man less
Than dog or ass, in holy selfishness ?
Methinks (Lord, pardon, if the thought be sin !)
The world of pain were better, if therein 70
One's heart might still be human, and desires
Of natural pity drop upon its fires
Some cooling tears."

Thereat the pale monk crossed
His brow, and, muttering, " Madman ! thou art lost !"
Took up his pyx and fled ; and left alone, 75
The sick man closed his eyes with a great groan
That sank into a prayer, " Thy will be done !"

Then was he made aware, by soul or ear,
Of somewhat pure and holy bending o'er him,
And of a voice like that of her who bore him, 80
Tender and most compassionate : " Never fear !
For heaven is love, as God himself is love ;
Thy work below shall be thy work above."
And when he looked, lo ! in the stern monk's place
He saw the shining of an angel's face ! 85

The Traveller broke the pause. " I've seen
The Brothers down the long street steal,
Black, silent, masked, the crowd between,
And felt to doff my hat and kneel
With heart, if not with knee, in prayer, 90
For blessings on their pious care."

86. The poem of *The Brother of Mercy* forms a part of *The Tent on the Beach*, in which Whittier pictures himself, the Traveller (Bayard Taylor), and the Man of Books (J. T. Fields), camping upon Salisbury beach and telling stories.

THE PROPHECY OF SAMUEL SEWALL.

1697.

[SAMUEL SEWALL was one of a family notable in New England annals, and himself an eminent man in his generation. He was born in England in 1652, and was brought by his father to this country in 1661 ; but his father and grandfather were both pioneers in New England, and the family home was in Newbury, Massachusetts. Here Sewall spent his boyhood, but after graduating at Harvard he first essayed preaching, and then entered upon secular pursuits, becoming a member of the government and finally chief justice. He presided at the sad trial of witches, and afterward made public confession of his error in a noble paper which was read in church before the congregation and assented to by the judge, who stood alone as it was read and bowed at its conclusion. The paper is preserved in the first volume of the *Diary of Samuel Sewall*, published by the Massachusetts Historical Society. He was an upright man, of tender conscience and reverent mind. His character is well drawn by the poet in lines 13-20.]

UP and down the village streets
 Strange are the forms my fancy meets,
 For the thoughts and things of to-day are hid,
 And through the veil of a closed lid
 The ancient worthies I see again : 5
 I hear the tap of the elder's cane,
 And his awful periwig I see,
 And the silver buckles of shoe and knee.
 Stately and slow, with thoughtful air,
 His black cap hiding his whitened hair, 10
 Walks the Judge of the great Assize,
 Samuel Sewall the good and wise.
 His face with lines of firmness wrought,

He wears the look of a man unbought,
 Who swears to his hurt and changes not; 15
 Yet, touched and softened nevertheless,
 With the grace of Christian gentleness,
 The face that a child would climb to kiss!
 True and tender and brave and just,
 That man might honor and woman trust. 20

Touching and sad, a tale is told,
 Like a penitent hymn of the Psalmist old,
 Of the fast which the good man lifelong kept
 With a haunting sorrow that never slept,
 As the circling year brought round the time 25
 Of an error that left the sting of crime,
 When he sat on the bench of the witchcraft courts
 With the laws of Moses and Hale's Reports,
 And spake, in the name of both, the word
 That gave the witch's neck to the cord, 30
 And piled the oaken planks that pressed

15. See Psalm xv. 4.

23. It was the custom in Sewall's time for churches and individuals to hold fasts whenever any public or private need suggested the fitness; and as state and church were very closely connected, the General Court sometimes ordered a fast; out of this custom sprang the annual fast in spring, now observed, but it is of comparatively recent date. Such a fast was ordered on the 14th of January, 1697, when Sewall made his special confession. He is said to have observed the day privately on each annual return thereafter. The custom still holds for churches to appoint their own fasts.

28. Sir Matthew Hale, the great English judge, was a devout believer in the existence of witchcraft, and in 1645 a great number of trials were held before him. The reports of those trials furnished precedents for Sewall and his court, not unassisted by the records in the Old Testament.

The feeble life from the warlock's breast !
 All the day long, from dawn to dawn,
 His door was bolted, his curtain drawn ;
 No foot on his silent threshold trod, 35
 No eye looked on him save that of God,
 As he baffled the ghosts of the dead with charms
 Of penitent tears, and prayers, and psalms,
 And, with precious proofs from the sacred word
 Of the boundless pity and love of the Lord, 40
 His faith confirmed and his trust renewed
 That the sin of his ignorance, sorely rued,
 Might be washed away in the mingled flood
 Of his human sorrow and Christ's dear blood !

Green forever the memory be 45
 Of the Judge of the old Theocracy,
 Whom even his errors glorified,
 Like a far-seen, sunlit mountain-side
 By the cloudy shadows which o'er it glide !
 Honor and praise to the Puritan 50
 Who the halting step of his age outran,
 And, seeing the infinite worth of man
 In the priceless gift the Father gave,
 In the infinite love that stooped to save,
 Dared not brand his brother a slave ! 55
 "Who doth such wrong," he was wont to say,
 In his own quaint, picture-loving way,

55. In 1700 Sewall wrote a little tract of three pages on *The Selling of Joseph*, which has been characterized as "an acute, compact, powerful statement of the case against American slavery, leaving, indeed, almost nothing new to be said a century and a half afterward, when the sad thing came up for final adjustment." Reprinted in Mass. Hist. Society's *Proceedings* for 1863-1864, pp. 161-165.

“ Flings up to Heaven a hand-grenade
Which God shall cast down upon his head ! ”

Widely as heaven and hell, contrast 60
That brave old jurist of the past
And the cunning trickster and knave of courts
Who the holy features of Truth distorts, —
Ruling as right the will of the strong,
Poverty, crime, and weakness wrong ; 65
Wide-eared to power, to the wronged and weak
Deaf as Egypt's gods of leek ;
Scoffing aside at party's nod
Order of nature and law of God ;
For whose dabbled ermine respect were waste, 70
Reverence folly, and awe misplaced ;
Justice of whom 't were vain to seek
As from Koordish robber or Syrian Sheik.
Oh, leave the wretch to his bribes and sins ;
Let him rot in the web of lies he spins ! 75
To the saintly soul of the early day,
To the Christian judge, let us turn and say :
“ Praise and thanks for an honest man ! —
Glory to God for the Puritan ! ”

I see, far southward, this quiet day, 80
The hills of Newbury rolling away,
With the many tints of the season gay,
Dreamily blending in autumn mist
Crimson, and gold, and amethyst.
Long and low, with dwarf trees crowned, 85

67. There was an early belief that the Egyptians worshipped *gods of leek*, but it has been shown that the belief rose from certain restrictions in the use of onions laid upon the priests, and from the offering of them as a part of sacrifice.

Plum Island lies, like a whale aground,
A stone's toss over the narrow sound.
Inland, as far as the eye can go,
The hills curve round like a bended bow ;
A silver arrow from out them sprung, 90
I see the shine of the Quasycung ;
And, round and round, over valley and hill,
Old roads winding, as old roads will,
Here to a ferry, and there to a mill ;
And glimpses of chimneys and gabled eaves, 95
Through green elm arches and maple leaves, —
Old homesteads sacred to all that can
Gladden or sadden the heart of man, —
Over whose threshold of oak and stone
Life and Death have come and gone ! 100
There pictured tiles in the fireplace show,
Great beams sag from the ceiling low,
The dresser glitters with polished wares,
The long clock ticks on the foot-worn stairs,
And the low, broad chimney shows the crack 105
By the earthquake made a century back.
Up from their midst springs the village spire
With the crest of its cock in the sun afire ;
Beyond are orchards and planting lands,
And great salt marshes and glimmering sands, 110
And, where north and south the coastlines run,
The blink of the sea in breeze and sun !

I see it all like a chart unrolled,
But my thoughts are full of the past and old,
I hear the tales of my boyhood told ; 115
And the shadows and shapes of early days
Flit dimly by in the veiling haze,
With measured movement and rhythmic chime

Weaving like shuttles my web of rhyme.
 I think of the old man wise and good 120
 Who once on yon misty hillsides stood,
 (A poet who never measured rhyme,
 A seer unknown to his dull-eared time,)
 And, propped on his staff of age, looked down,
 With his boyhood's love, on his native town, 125
 Where, written, as if on its hills and plains,
 His burden of prophecy yet remains,
 For the voices of wood, and wave, and wind
 To read in the ear of the musing mind : —

“ As long as Plum Island, to guard the coast 130
 As God appointed, shall keep its post ;
 As long as salmon shall haunt the deep
 Of Merrimack River, or sturgeon leap ;
 As long as pickerel swift and slim,
 Or red-backed perch, in Crane Pond swim ; 135
 As long as the annual sea-fowl know
 Their time to come and their time to go ;
 As long as cattle shall roam at will
 The green, grass meadows by Turkey Hill ;
 As long as sheep shall look from the side 140
 Of Oldtown Hill on marishes wide,
 And Parker River, and salt-sea tide ;
 As long as a wandering pigeon shall search
 The fields below from his white-oak perch,
 When the barley-harvest is ripe and shorn, 145

124. As a matter of fact Sewall was forty-five years old when he uttered his prophecy.

130. This prophecy in very rhythmic prose was first published in Sewall's *Phænomena Quædam Apocalyptica*. It will be found in Coffin's *History of Newburyport*, and in *The Bodleys on Wheels*, pp. 207, 208.

And the dry husks fall from the standing corn ;
As long as Nature shall not grow old,
Nor drop her work from her doting hold,
And her care for the Indian corn forget,
And the yellow rows in pairs to set ; — 150
So long shall Christians here be born,
Grow up and ripen as God's sweet corn ! —
By the beak of bird, by the breath of frost,
Shall never a holy ear be lost,
But, husked by Death in the Planter's sight, 155
Be sown again in the fields of light ! ”

The Island still is purple with plums,
Up the river the salmon comes,
The sturgeon leaps, and the wild-fowl feeds
On hillside berries and marish seeds, — 160
All the beautiful signs remain,
From spring-time sowing to autumn rain
The good man's vision returns again !
And let us hope, as well we can,
That the Silent Angel who garners man 165
May find some grain as of old he found
In the human cornfield ripe and sound,
And the Lord of the Harvest deign to own
The precious seed by the fathers sown !

MAUD MULLER.

MAUD MULLER, on a summer's day,
Raked the meadow sweet with hay.

Beneath her torn hat glowed the wealth
Of simple beauty and rustic health.

Singing, she wrought, and her merry glee 5
The mock-bird echoed from his tree.

But when she glanced to the far-off town,
White from its hill-slope looking down,

The sweet song died, and a vague unrest
And a nameless longing filled her breast, — 10

A wish, that she hardly dared to own,
For something better than she had known.

The Judge rode slowly down the lane,
Smoothing his horse's chestnut mane.

He drew his bridle in the shade 15
Of the apple-trees, to greet the maid,

And asked a draught from the spring that flowed
Through the meadow across the road.

She stooped where the cool spring bubbled up,
And filled for him her small tin cup, 20

And blushed as she gave it, looking down
On her feet so bare, and her tattered gown.

"Thanks!" said the Judge; "a sweeter draught
From a fairer hand was never quaffed."

He spoke of the grass and flowers and trees, 25
Of the singing birds and the humming bees;

Then talked of the haying, and wondered whether
The cloud in the west would bring foul weather.

And Maud forgot her brier-torn gown,
And her graceful ankles bare and brown ; 30

And listened, while a pleased surprise
Looked from her long-lashed hazel eyes.

At last, like one who for delay
Seeks a vain excuse, he rode away.

Maud Muller looked and sighed : " Ah me !
That I the Judge's bride might be ! 35

" He would dress me up in silks so fine,
And praise and toast me at his wine.

" My father should wear a broadcloth coat ;
My brother should sail a painted boat. 40

" I 'd dress my mother so grand and gay,
And the baby should have a new toy each day.

" And I 'd feed the hungry and clothe the poor,
And all should bless me who left our door."

The Judge looked back as he climbed the hill,
And saw Maud Muller standing still. 45

" A form more fair, a face more sweet,
Ne'er hath it been my lot to meet.

" And her modest answer and graceful air
Show her wise and good as she is fair. 50

" Would she were mine, and I to-day,
Like her, a harvester of hay ;

“ No doubtful balance of rights and wrongs,
Nor weary lawyers with endless tongues,

“ But low of cattle and song of birds,
And health and quiet and loving words.”

55

But he thought of his sisters, proud and cold,
And his mother, vain of her rank and gold.

So, closing his heart, the Judge rode on,
And Maud was left in the field alone.

60

But the lawyers smiled that afternoon,
When he hummed in court an old love-tune ;

And the young girl mused beside the well
Till the rain on the unraked clover fell.

He wedded a wife of richest dower,
Who lived for fashion, as he for power.

65

Yet oft, in his marble hearth's bright glow,
He watched a picture come and go ;

And sweet Maud Muller's hazel eyes
Looked out in their innocent surprise.

70

Oft, when the wine in his glass was red,
He longed for the wayside well instead ;

And closed his eyes on his garnished rooms
To dream of meadows and clover-blooms.

And the proud man sighed, with a secret pain,
“ Ah, that I were free again !

75

“Free as when I rode that day,
Where the barefoot maiden raked her hay.”

She wedded a man unlearned and poor,
And many children played round her door. 80

But care and sorrow, and childbirth pain,
Left their traces on heart and brain.

And oft, when the summer sun shone hot
On the new-mown hay in the meadow lot,

And she heard the little spring brook fall
Over the roadside, through the wall, 85

In the shade of the apple-tree again
She saw a rider draw his rein.

And, gazing down with timid grace,
She felt his pleased eyes read her face. 90

Sometimes her narrow kitchen walls
Stretched away into stately halls ;

The weary wheel to a spinnet turned,
The tallow candle an astral burned,

And for him who sat by the chimney lug,
Dozing and grumbling o’er pipe and mug, 95

A manly form at her side she saw,
And joy was duty and love was law.

Then she took up her burden of life again,
Saying only, “It might have been.” 100

Alas for maiden, alas for Judge,
For rich repiner and household drudge !

God pity them both ! and pity us all,
Who vainly the dreams of youth recall.

For of all sad words of tongue or pen,
The saddest are these : “ It might have been ! ” 105

Ah, well ! for us all some sweet hope lies
Deeply buried from human eyes ;

And, in the hereafter, angels may
Roll the stone from its grave away ! 110

106. The exigencies of rhyme have a heavy burden to bear
in this line.

WILLIAM CULLEN BRYANT.



BIOGRAPHICAL SKETCH.

WILLIAM CULLEN BRYANT was born at Cummington, Massachusetts, November 3, 1794; he died in New York, June 12, 1878. His first poem, *The Embargo*, was published in Boston in 1809, and was written when he was but thirteen years old; his last poem, *Our Fellow Worshippers*, was published in 1878. His long life thus was a long career as a writer, and his first published poem prefigured the twofold character of his literary life, for while it was in poetic form it was more distinctly a political article. He showed very early a taste for poetry, and was encouraged to read and write verse by his father, Dr. Peter Bryant, a country physician of strong character and cultivated tastes. He was sent to Williams College in the fall of 1810, where he remained two terms, when he decided to leave and enter Yale College; but pecuniary troubles interfered with his plans, and he never completed his college course. He pursued his literary studies at home, then began the study of law and was admitted to the bar in 1815. Meantime he had been continuing to write, and during this period wrote with many corrections and changes the poem by which he is still perhaps best known, *Thanatopsis*. It was published in the *North American Review* for September, 1817, and the same periodical published a few months afterward his lines *To a Waterfowl*, one of the most characteristic and lovely of Bryant's poems. Literature divided his attention with law, but evidently had his heart. In 1821 he was

invited to read a poem before the Phi Beta Kappa Society of Harvard College, and he read *The Ages*, a grave stately poem which shows his own poetic power, his familiarity with the great masters of literature, and his lofty, philosophic nature. Shortly after this he issued a small volume of poems, and his name began to be known as that of the first American who had written poetry that could take its place in universal literature. His own decided preference for literature, and the encouragement of friends, led to his abandonment of the law in 1825, and his removal to New York, where he undertook the associate editorship of *The New York Review and Athenæum Magazine*. Poetic genius is not caused or controlled by circumstance, but a purely literary life in a country not yet educated in literature was impossible to a man of no other means of support, and in a few months, after the *Review* had vainly tried to maintain life by a frequent change of name, Bryant accepted an appointment as assistant editor of the *Evening Post*. From 1826, then, until his death, Bryant was a journalist by profession. One effect of this change in his life was to eliminate from his poetry that political character which was displayed in his first published poem and had several times since shown itself. Thenceafter he threw into his journalistic occupation all those thoughts and experiences which made him by nature a patriot and political thinker; he reserved for poetry the calm reflection, love of nature, and purity of aspiration which made him a poet. His editorial writing was made strong and pure by his cultivated taste and lofty ideals, but he presented the rare combination of a poet who never sacrificed his love of high literature and his devotion to art, and of a publicist who retained a sound judgment and pursued the most practical ends.

His life outwardly was uneventful. He made four journeys to Europe, in 1834, 1845, 1852, 1857, and he made frequent tours in his own country. His observations on his travels were published in *Letters from a Traveller*, *Letters*

from the *East*, and *Letters from Spain and other Countries*. He never held public office, except that in 1860 he was a presidential elector, but he was connected intimately with important movements in society, literature, and politics, and was repeatedly called upon to deliver addresses commemorative of eminent citizens, as of Washington Irving, and James Fenimore Cooper, and at the unveiling of the bust of Mazzini in the Central Park. His *Oration and Addresses* have been gathered into a volume.

The bulk of his poetry apart from his poetic translations is not considerable, and is made up almost wholly of short poems which are chiefly inspired by his love of nature. R. H. Dana in his preface to *The Idle Man* says: "I shall never forget with what feeling my friend Bryant some years ago¹ described to me the effect produced upon him by his meeting for the first time with Wordsworth's *Ballads*. He lived, when quite young, where but few works of poetry were to be had; at a period, too, when Pope was still the great idol of the Temple of Art. He said that upon opening Wordsworth a thousand springs seemed to gush up at once in his heart, and the face of nature of a sudden to change into a strange freshness and life."

This was the interpreting power of Wordsworth suddenly disclosing to Bryant, not the secrets of nature, but his own powers of perception and interpretation. Bryant is in no sense an imitator of Wordsworth, but a comparison of the two poets would be of great interest as showing how individually each pursued the same general poetic end. Wordsworth's *Three Years She Grew in Sun and Shower* and Bryant's *O Fairest of the Rural Maids* offer an admirable opportunity for disclosing the separate treatment of similar subjects. In Bryant's lines, musical and full of a gentle reverery, the poet seems to go deeper and deeper into the forest, almost forgetful of the "fairest of the rural maids;" in Wordsworth's lines, with what simple yet profound feeling

¹ This was written in 1833.

the poet, after delicately disclosing the interchange of nature and human life, returns into those depths of human sympathy where nature must forever remain as a remote shadow.

Bryant translated many short poems from the Spanish, but his largest literary undertaking was the translation of the *Iliad* and *Odyssey* of Homer. He brought to this task great requisite powers, and if there is any failure it is in the absence of Homer's lightness and rapidity, qualities which the elasticity of the Greek language especially favored.

A pleasant touch of a simple humor appeared in some of his social addresses, and occasionally is found in his poems, as in *Robert of Lincoln*. Suggestions of personal experience will be read in such poems as *The Cloud on the Way*, *The Life that Is*, and in the half-autobiographic poem, *A Lifetime*.

SELLA.

[SELLA is the name given by the Vulgate to one of the wives of Lamech, mentioned in the fourth chapter of the Book of Genesis, and called Zillah in the common English version of the Bible. The meaning of the name is Shadow, and in choosing it the poet seems to have had no reference to the Biblical fact, but to the significance of the name, since he was telling of a creature who had the form without the substance of human kind. The story naturally suggests Fouqué's *Undine*, and is in some respects a complement to that lovely romance. Undine is a water-nymph without a soul, who gains one only by marrying a human being, and in marrying tastes of the sorrows of life. Sella is of the human race, gifted with a soul, but having a longing for life among the water-nymphs. That life withdraws her from the troubles and cares of the world, and she loses more and more her interest in them ; when at last she is rudely cut off from sharing in the water-nymphs' life, is awakened as it were from a dream of beauty, she returns to the world after a brief struggle, mingles with it, and makes the knowledge gained among the water-nymphs minister to the needs of men.

The story must not be probed too ingeniously for its moral ; it is an exquisite fairy tale, but like many of such tales it involves a gentle parable, which has been hinted at above. If a more explicit interpretation is desired, we may say that the passion for ideals, gradually withdrawing one from human sympathy, is made finally to ennoble and lift real life. The poet has not localized the poem nor given it a specific time, but left himself and the reader free by using the large terms of nature and human life, and referring the

action to the early, formative period of the world. Observe Bryant's delicate and accurate transcriptions of faint characteristics of nature, as in lines 8, 12, 30, 35, 41, 215, 238, 389.]

HEAR now a legend of the days of old —
 The days when there were goodly marvels yet,
 When man to man gave willing faith, and loved
 A tale the better that 't was wild and strange.

Beside a pleasant dwelling ran a brook 5
 Scudding along a narrow channel, paved
 With green and yellow pebbles ; yet full clear
 Its waters were, and colorless and cool,
 As fresh from granite rocks. A maiden oft
 Stood at the open window, leaning out, 10
 And listening to the sound the water made,
 A sweet, eternal murmur, still the same,
 And not the same ; and oft, as spring came on,
 She gathered violets from its fresh moist bank,
 To place within her bower, and when the herbs 15
 Of summer drooped beneath the mid-day sun,
 She sat within the shade of a great rock,
 Dreamily listening to the streamlet's song.

Ripe were the maiden's years ; her stature showed
 Womanly beauty, and her clear, calm eye 20
 Was bright with venturous spirit, yet her face
 Was passionless, like those by sculptor graved
 For niches in a temple. Lovers oft
 Had wooed her, but she only laughed at love,
 And wondered at the silly things they said. 25
 'T was her delight to wander where wild vines
 O'erhang the river's brim, to climb the path

11. Observe the various suggestions in the early lines of the poem of Sella's sympathy with water life.

Of woodland streamlet to its mountain springs,
To sit by gleaming wells and mark below
The image of the rushes on its edge, 30
And, deep beyond, the trailing clouds that slid
Across the fair blue space. No little fount
Stole forth from hanging rock, or in the side
Of hollow dell, or under roots of oak,
No rill came trickling, with a stripe of green, 35
Down the bare hill, that to this maiden's eyes
Was not familiar. Often did the banks
Of river or of sylvan lakelet hear
The dip of oars with which the maiden rowed
Her shallop, pushing ever from the prow 40
A crowd of long, light ripples toward the shore.

Two brothers had the maiden, and she thought,
Within herself: "I would I were like them;
For then I might go forth alone, to trace
The mighty rivers downward to the sea, 45
And upward to the brooks that, through the year,
Prattle to the cool valleys. I would know
What races drink their waters; how their chiefs
Bear rule, and how men worship there, and how
They build, and to what quaint device they frame, 50
Where sea and river meet, their stately ships;
What flowers are in their gardens, and what trees
Bear fruit within their orchards; in what garb
Their bowmen meet on holidays, and how
Their maidens bind the waist and braid the hair. 55
Here, on these hills, my father's house o'erlooks
Broad pastures grazed by flocks and herds, but there
I hear they sprinkle the great plains with corn

31. The clouds which she sees deep beyond are of course the reflection of the clouds passing over the well, as it is not the rushes but the image of the rushes which she sees in the water.

And watch its springing up, and when the green
Is changed to gold, they cut the stems and bring 60
The harvest in, and give the nations bread.
And there they hew the quarry into shafts,
And pile up glorious temples from the rock,
And chisel the rude stones to shapes of men.
All this I pine to see, and would have seen, 65
But that I am a woman, long ago."

Thus in her wanderings did the maiden dream,
Until, at length, one morn in early spring,
When all the glistening fields lay white with frost,
She came half breathless where her mother sat: 70
"See, mother dear," said she, "what I have found,
Upon our rivulet's bank; two slippers, white
As the mid-winter snow, and spangled o'er
With twinkling points, like stars, and on the edge
My name is wrought in silver; read, I pray, 75
Sella, the name thy mother, now in heaven,
Gave at my birth; and sure, they fit my feet!"
"A dainty pair," the prudent matron said,
"But thine they are not. We must lay them by
For those whose careless hands have left them here; 80
Or haply they were placed beside the brook
To be a snare. I cannot see thy name

72. The reader will recall instances of the magical or transforming character of slippers and the like: Mercury with his winged sandals, Cinderella with her glass slippers, the seven leagued boots, Puss in boots. A covering for the head is connected with the power of command and the power of invisibility: a covering for the foot with magical power of motion.

82. In the mother's inability to read Sella's name on the slipper is suggested that unimaginative nature which is so often represented in fairy tales for a foil to the imagination. Hawthorne has used this open-eyed blindness with excellent effect in his story of the *Snow Image*.

Upon the border, — only characters
Of mystic look and dim are there, like signs
Of some strange art ; nay, daughter, wear them
not.” 85

Then Sella hung the slippers in the porch
Of that broad rustic lodge, and all who passed
Admired their fair contexture, but none knew
Who left them by the brook. And now, at length,
May, with her flowers and singing birds, had gone, 90
And on bright streams and into deep wells shone
The high, mid-summer sun. One day, at noon,
Sella was missed from the accustomed meal.
They sought her in her favorite haunts, they looked
By the great rock, and far along the stream, 95
And shouted in the sounding woods her name.
Night came, and forth the sorrowing household went
With torches over the wide pasture-grounds
To pool and thicket, marsh and briery dell,
And solitary valley far away. 100
The morning came, and Sella was not found.
The sun climbed high ; they sought her still ; the
noon,

The hot and silent noon, heard Sella's name,
Uttered with a despairing cry, to wastes
O'er which the eagle hovered. As the sun 105
Stooped toward the amber west to bring the close
Of that sad second day, and, with red eyes,
The mother sat within her home alone,
Sella was at her side. A shriek of joy
Broke the sad silence ; glad, warm tears were shed, 110
And words of gladness uttered. “ Oh, forgive,”
The maiden said, “ that I could e'er forget
Thy wishes for a moment. I just tried
The slippers on, amazed to see them shaped

So fairly to my feet, when, all at once, 115
I felt my steps upborne and hurried on
Almost as if with wings. A strange delight,
Blent with a thrill of fear, o'ermastered me,
And, ere I knew, my plashing steps were set
Within the rivulet's pebbly bed, and I 120
Was rushing down the current. By my side
Tripped one as beautiful as ever looked
From white clouds in a dream; and, as we ran,
She talked with musical voice and sweetly laughed.
Gayly we leaped the crag and swam the pool, 125
And swept with dimpling eddies round the rock,
And glided between shady meadow banks.
The streamlet, broadening as we went, became
A swelling river, and we shot along
By stately towns, and under leaning masts 130
Of gallant barks, nor lingered by the shore
Of blooming gardens; onward, onward still,
The same strong impulse bore me till, at last,
We entered the great deep, and passed below
His billows, into boundless spaces, lit 135
With a green sunshine. Here were mighty groves
Far down the ocean valleys, and between
Lay what might seem fair meadows, softly tinged
With orange and with crimson. Here arose
Tall stems, that, rooted in the depths below, 140
Swung idly with the motions of the sea;
And here were shrubberies in whose mazy screen
The creatures of the deep made haunt. My friend
Named the strange growths, the pretty coralline,
The dulse with crimson leaves, and streaming far, 145
Sea-thong and sea-lace. Here the tangle spread
Its broad, thick fronds, with pleasant bowers beneath;
And oft we trod a waste of pearly sands,

Spotted with rosy shells, and thence looked in
 At caverns of the sea whose rock-roofed halls 150
 Lay in blue twilight. As we moved along,
 The dwellers of the deep, in mighty herds,
 Passed by us, reverently they passed us by,
 Long trains of dolphins rolling through the brine,
 Huge whales, that drew the waters after them, 155
 A torrent stream, and hideous hammer-sharks,
 Chasing their prey. I shuddered as they came ;
 Gently they turned aside and gave us room."

Hereat broke in the mother, "Sella, dear,
 This is a dream, the idlest, vainest dream." 160

"Nay, mother, nay ; behold this sea-green scarf,
 Woven of such threads as never human hand
 Twined from the distaff. She who led my way
 Through the great waters bade me wear it home,
 A token that my tale is true. 'And keep,' 165
 She said, 'the slippers thou hast found, for thou,
 When shod with them, shalt be like one of us,
 With power to walk at will the ocean-floor,
 Among its monstrous creatures, unafraid,
 And feel no longing for the air of heaven 170
 To fill thy lungs, and send the warm, red blood
 Along thy veins. But thou shalt pass the hours
 In dances with the sea-nymphs, or go forth,
 To look into the mysteries of the abyss
 Where never plummet reached. And thou shalt sleep
 Thy weariness away on downy banks 176
 Of sea-moss, where the pulses of the tide
 Shall gently lift thy hair, or thou shalt float
 On the soft currents that go forth and wind
 From isle to isle, and wander through the sea.' 180

"So spake my fellow-voyager, her words
 Sounding like wavelets on a summer shore,

And then we stopped beside a hanging rock
With a smooth beach of white sands at its foot,
Where three fair creatures like herself were set 185
At their sea-banquet, crisp and juicy stalks,
Culled from the ocean's meadows, and the sweet
Midrib of pleasant leaves, and golden fruits,
Dropped from the trees that edge the southern isles,
And gathered on the waves. Kindly they prayed 190
That I would share their meal, and I partook
With eager appetite, for long had been
My journey, and I left the spot refreshed.

“And then we wandered off amid the groves
Of coral loftier than the growths of earth; 195
The mightiest cedar lifts no trunk like theirs,
So huge, so high, toward heaven, nor overhangs
Alleys and bowers so dim. We moved between
Pinnacles of black rock, which, from beneath,
Molten by inner fires, so said my guide, 200
Gushed long ago into the hissing brine,
That quenched and hardened them, and now they
stand

Motionless in the currents of the sea
That part and flow around them. As we went,
We looked into the hollows of the abyss, 205
To which the never-resting waters sweep
The skeletons of sharks, the long white spines
Of narwhale and of dolphin, bones of men
Shipwrecked, and mighty ribs of foundered barks.
Down the blue pits we looked, and hastened on. 210

“But beautiful the fountains of the sea
Sprang upward from its bed; the silvery jets
Shot branching far into the azure brine,
And where they mingled with it, the great deep
Quivered and shook, as shakes the glimmering air 215

Above a furnace. So we wandered through
 The mighty world of waters, till at length
 I wearied of its wonders, and my heart
 Began to yearn for my dear mountain home.
 I prayed my gentle guide to lead me back 220
 To the upper air. 'A glorious realm,' I said,
 'Is this thou openest to me; but I stray
 Bewildered in its vastness; these strange sights
 And this strange light oppress me. I must see
 The faces that I love, or I shall die.' 225

"She took my hand, and, darting through the
 waves,

Brought me to where the stream, by which we came,
 Rushed into the main ocean. Then began
 A slower journey upward. Wearily
 We breasted the strong current, climbing through 230
 The rapids tossing high their foam. The night
 Came down, and, in the clear depth of a pool,
 Edged with o'erhanging rock, we took our rest
 Till morning; and I slept, and dreamed of home
 And thee. A pleasant sight the morning showed; 235
 The green fields of this upper world, the herds
 That grazed the bank, the light on the red clouds,
 The trees, with all their host of trembling leaves,
 Lifting and lowering to the restless wind
 Their branches. As I awoke I saw them all 240
 From the clear stream; yet strangely was my heart
 Parted between the watery world and this,
 And as we journeyed upward, oft I thought
 Of marvels I had seen, and stopped and turned,

224. How very often in fairy tales the human being has but to exercise the will to attain or to renounce the fairy power! It is only when one is under a spell, in the classic fairy tales, that the will is not recognized as the supreme authority.

And lingered, till I thought of thee again ; 245
 And then again I turned and clambered up
 The rivulet's murmuring path, until we came
 Beside this cottage door. There tenderly
 My fair conductor kissed me, and I saw
 Her face no more. I took the slippers off. 250
 Oh ! with what deep delight my lungs drew in
 The air of heaven again, and with what joy
 I felt my blood bound with its former glow ;
 And now I never leave thy side again."

So spoke the maiden Sella, with large tears 255
 Standing in her mild eyes, and in the porch
 Replaced the slippers. Autumn came and went ;
 The winter passed ; another summer warmed
 The quiet pools ; another autumn tinged
 The grape with red, yet while it hung unplucked, 260
 The mother ere her time was carried forth
 To sleep among the solitary hills.

A long still sadness settled on that home
 Among the mountains. The stern father there
 Wept with his children, and grew soft of heart, 265
 And Sella, and the brothers twain, and one
 Younger than they, a sister fair and shy,
 Strewed the new grave with flowers, and round it set
 Shrubs that all winter held their lively green.
 Time passed ; the grief with which their hearts were
 wrung 270

Waned to a gentle sorrow. Sella, now,
 Was often absent from the patriarch's board ;
 The slippers hung no longer in the porch ;
 And sometimes after summer nights her couch

245. The humanizing of the character of Sella is effected by such touches as this.

Was found unpressed at dawn, and well they knew 275
That she was wandering with the race who make
Their dwelling in the waters. Oft her looks
Fixed on blank space, and oft the ill-suited word
Told that her thoughts were far away. In vain
Her brothers reasoned with her tenderly. 280

“Oh leave not thus thy kindred;” so they prayed :
“Dear Sella, now that she who gave us birth
Is in her grave, oh go not hence, to seek
Companions in that strange cold realm below,
For which God made not us nor thee, but stay 285
To be the grace and glory of our home.”
She looked at them with those mild eyes and wept,
But said no word in answer, nor refrained
From those mysterious wanderings that filled
Their loving hearts with a perpetual pain. 290

And now the younger sister, fair and shy,
Had grown to early womanhood, and one
Who loved her well had wooed her for his bride,
And she had named the wedding day. The herd
Had given its fatlings for the marriage feast; 295
The roadside garden and the secret glen
Were rifled of their sweetest flowers to twine
The door posts, and to lie among the locks
Of maids, the wedding guests; and from the boughs
Of mountain orchards had the fairest fruit 300
Been plucked to glisten in the canisters.

Then, trooping over hill and valley, came
Matron and maid, grave men and smiling youths,
Like swallows gathering for their autumn flight.
In costumes of that simpler age they came, 305
That gave the limbs large play, and wrapt the form
In easy folds, yet bright with glowing hues
As suited holidays. All hastened on

To that glad bridal. There already stood
 The priest prepared to say the spousal rite, 310
 And there the harpers in due order sat,
 And there the singers. Sella, midst them all,
 Moved strangely and serenely beautiful,
 With clear blue eyes, fair locks, and brow and cheek
 Colorless as the lily of the lakes, 315
 Yet moulded to such shape as artists give
 To beings of immortal youth. Her hands
 Had decked her sister for the bridal hour
 With chosen flowers, and lawn whose delicate threads
 Vied with the spider's spinning. There she stood 320
 With such a gentle pleasure in her looks
 As might beseem a river-nymph's soft eyes
 Gracing a bridal of the race whose flocks
 Were pastured on the borders of her stream.
 She smiled, but from that calm sweet face the
 smile 325

Was soon to pass away. That very morn
 The elder of the brothers, as he stood
 Upon the hillside, had beheld the maid,
 Emerging from the channel of the brook,
 With three fresh water lilies in her hand, 330
 Wring dry her dripping locks, and in a cleft
 Of hanging rock, beside a screen of boughs,
 Bestow the spangled slippers. None before
 Had known where Sella hid them. Then she laid
 The light brown tresses smooth, and in them twined 335
 The lily buds, and hastily drew forth
 And threw across her shoulders a light robe

322. The gentle turning-point of the poem. For a moment
 the Sella of her dreams stands before us ; the idealizing of the
 human creature has been carried to its finest limit, and is ar-
 rested now just short of the disappearance of the human soul.

Wrought for the bridal, and with bounding steps
Ran toward the lodge. The youth beheld and marked
The spot and slowly followed from afar. 340

Now had the marriage rite been said ; the bride
Stood in the blush that from her burning cheek
Glowed down the alabaster neck, as morn
Crimsons the pearly heaven halfway to the west.
At once the harpers struck their chords ; a gush 345
Of music broke upon the air ; the youths
All started to the dance. Among them moved
The queenly Sella with a grace that seemed
Caught from the swaying of the summer sea.
The young drew forth the elders to the dance, 350
Who joined it half abashed, but when they felt
The joyous music tingling in their veins,
They called for quaint old measures, which they trod
As gayly as in youth, and far abroad
Came through the open windows cheerful shouts 355
And bursts of laughter. They who heard the sound
Upon the mountain footpaths paused and said,
“ A merry wedding.” Lovers stole away
That sunny afternoon to bowers that edged
The garden walks, and what was whispered there 360
The lovers of these later times can guess.

Meanwhile the brothers, when the merry din
Was loudest, stole to where the slippers lay,
And took them thence, and followed down the brook
To where a little rapid rushed between 365
Its borders of smooth rock, and dropped them in.
The rivulet, as they touched its face, flung up
Its small bright waves like hands, and seemed to take
The prize with eagerness and draw it down.
They, gleaming through the waters as they went, 370
And striking with light sound the shining stones,

Slid down the stream. The brothers looked and
watched

And listened with full beating hearts, till now
The sight and sound had passed, and silently
And half repentant hastened to the lodge. 375

The sun was near his set ; the music rang
Within the dwelling still, but the mirth waned ;
For groups of guests were sauntering toward their
homes

Across the fields, and far, on hillside paths,
Gleamed the white robes of maidens. Sella grew 380
Weary of the long merriment ; she thought
Of her still haunts beneath the soundless sea,
And all unseen withdrew and sought the cleft
Where she had laid the slippers. They were gone.

She searched the brookside near, yet found them not.
Then her heart sank within her, and she ran 386

Wildly from place to place, and once again
She searched the secret cleft, and next she stooped
And with spread palms felt carefully beneath
The tufted herbs and bushes, and again, 390
And yet again she searched the rocky cleft.

“ Who could have taken them ? ” That question
cleared

The mystery. She remembered suddenly
That when the dance was in its gayest whirl,
Her brothers were not seen, and when, at length, 395
They reappeared, the elder joined the sports
With shouts of boisterous mirth, and from her eye
The younger shrank in silence. “ Now, I know
The guilty ones,” she said, and left the spot,
And stood before the youths with such a look 400
Of anguish and reproach that well they knew
Her thought, and almost wished the deed undone.

Frankly they owned the charge : “ And pardon us ;
We did it all in love ; we could not bear
That the cold world of waters and the strange 405
Beings that dwell within it should beguile
Our sister from us.” Then they told her all ;
How they had seen her stealthily bestow
The slippers in the cleft, and how by stealth
They took them thence and bore them down the brook,
And dropped them in, and how the eager waves 411
Gathered and drew them down : but at that word
The maiden shrieked — a broken-hearted shriek —
And all who heard it shuddered and turned pale
At the despairing cry, and “ They are gone,” 415
She said, “ gone — gone forever. Cruel ones !
'T is you who shut me out eternally
From that serener world which I had learned
To love so well. Why took ye not my life ?
Ye cannot know what ye have done.” She spake, 420
And hurried to her chamber, and the guests
Who yet had lingered silently withdrew.

The brothers followed to the maiden's bower,
But with a calm demeanor, as they came,
She met them at the door. “ The wrong is great,” 425
She said, “ that ye have done me, but no power
Have ye to make it less, nor yet to soothe
My sorrow ; I shall bear it as I may,
The better for the hours that I have passed
In the calm region of the middle sea. 430
Go, then. I need you not.” They, overawed,
Withdrew from that grave presence. Then her tears
Broke forth a flood, as when the August cloud,
Darkening beside the mountain, suddenly
Melts into streams of rain. That weary night 435
She paced her chamber, murmuring as she walked,

“ O peaceful region of the middle sea !
O azure bowers and grots, in which I loved
To roam and rest ! Am I to long for you,
And think how strangely beautiful ye are, 440
Yet never see you more ? And dearer yet,
Ye gentle ones in whose sweet company
I trod the shelly pavements of the deep,
And swam its currents, creatures with calm eyes
Looking the tenderest love, and voices soft 445
As ripple of light waves along the shore,
Uttering the tenderest words ! Oh ! ne’er again
Shall I, in your mild aspects, read the peace
That dwells within, and vainly shall I pine
To hear your sweet low voices. Haply now 450
Ye miss me in your deep-sea home, and think
Of me with pity, as of one condemned
To haunt this upper world, with its harsh sounds
And glaring lights, its withering heats, its frosts,
Cruel and killing, its delirious strifes, 455
And all its feverish passions, till I die.”

So mourned she the long night, and when the morn
Brightened the mountains, from her lattice looked
The maiden on a world that was to her
A desolate and dreary waste. That day 460
She passed in wandering by the brook that oft
Had been her pathway to the sea, and still
Seemed, with its cheerful murmur, to invite
Her footsteps thither. “ Well may’st thou rejoice,
Fortunate stream ! ” she said, “ and dance along 465
Thy bed, and make thy course one ceaseless strain
Of music, for thou journeyest toward the deep,
To which I shall return no more.” The night
Brought her to her lone chamber, and she knelt
And prayed, with many tears, to Him whose hand 470

Touches the wounded heart and it is healed.

With prayer there came new thoughts and new desires.

She asked for patience and a deeper love

For those with whom her lot was henceforth cast,

And that in acts of mercy she might lose 475

The sense of her own sorrow. When she rose

A weight was lifted from her heart. She sought

Her couch, and slept a long and peaceful sleep.

At morn she woke to a new life. Her days

Henceforth were given to quiet tasks of good 480

In the great world. Men hearkened to her words,

And wondered at their wisdom and obeyed,

And saw how beautiful the law of love

Can make the cares and toils of daily life.

Still did she love to haunt the springs and brooks,

As in her cheerful childhood, and she taught 486

The skill to pierce the soil and meet the veins

Of clear cold water winding underneath,

And call them forth to daylight. From afar

She bade men bring the rivers on long rows 490

Of pillared arches to the sultry town,

And on the hot air of the summer fling

The spray of dashing fountains. To relieve

Their weary hands, she showed them how to tame 494

The rushing stream, and make him drive the wheel

That whirls the humming millstone and that wields

The ponderous sledge. The waters of the cloud,

That drench the hillside in the time of rains,

Were gathered at her bidding into pools,

479. In the new life to which Sella awakes, one notes that it is the old world in which she had lived endowed now with those gifts which her ripened soul brought from the ideal world in which she had hoped to lose herself.

And in the months of drought led forth again, 500
In glimmering rivulets, to refresh the vales,
Till the sky darkened with returning showers.

So passed her life, a long and blameless life,
And far and near her name was named with love
And reverence. Still she kept, as age came on, 505
Her stately presence ; still her eyes looked forth
From under their calm brows as brightly clear
As the transparent wells by which she sat
So oft in childhood. Still she kept her fair
Unwrinkled features, though her locks were white. 510
A hundred times had summer, since her birth,
Opened the water lily on the lakes,
So old traditions tell, before she died.
A hundred cities mourned her, and her death
Saddened the pastoral valleys. By the brook, 515
That bickering ran beside the cottage door
Where she was born, they reared her monument.
Ere long the current parted and flowed round
The marble base, forming a little isle,
And there the flowers that love the running stream, 520
Iris and orchis, and the cardinal flower,
Crowded and hung caressingly around
The stone engraved with Sella's honored name.

THE LITTLE PEOPLE OF THE SNOW.

[In this tender fancy Bryant has treated the personality of the snow with a kinder, more sympathetic touch than poets have been wont to give it. With many the cruelty of cold or its treacherous nature is most significant. Hans Christian Andersen, for example, in the story of *The Ice Maiden* has taken a similar theme, but has emphasized the

seductive treachery of the Spirit of Cold. Here Bryant has given the true fairy, innocent of evil purpose, yet inflicting grievous wrong through its nature ; sorrowing over the dead Eva, but without the remorse of human beings. The time of the story is placed in legendary antiquity by the exclusion of historic times in lines 35-41, and the antiquity is still more positively affirmed by the lines at the close accounting for our not now seeing the Little People of the Snow. The children had asked for a fairy tale, and it is made more real by being placed at so ethereal a distance.]

Alice. One of your old world stories, Uncle John,
Such as you tell us by the winter fire,
Till we all wonder it has grown so late.

Uncle John. The story of the witch that ground
to death
Two children in her mill, or will you have 5
The tale of Goody Cutpurse ?

Alice. Nay now, nay ;
Those stories are too childish, Uncle John,
Too childish even for little Willy here,
And I am older, two good years, than he ;
No, let us have a tale of elves that ride 10
By night with jingling reins, or gnomes of the mine,
Or water-fairies, such as you know how
To spin, till Willy's eyes forget to wink,
And good Aunt Mary, busy as she is,
Lays down her knitting.

Uncle John. Listen to me, then. 15
'T was in the olden time, long, long ago,
And long before the great oak at our door

6. Goody Cut-purse, or Moll Cut-purse, was a famous highway woman of Shakspeare's time who robbed people as audaciously as did Jack Sheppard.

Was yet an acorn, on a mountain's side
 Lived, with his wife, a cottager. They dwelt
 Beside a glen and near a dashing brook, 20
 A pleasant spot in spring, where first the wren
 Was heard to chatter, and, among the grass,
 Flowers opened earliest; but, when winter came,
 That little brook was fringed with other flowers, —
 White flowers, with crystal leaf and stem, that grew
 In clear November nights. And, later still, 26
 That mountain glen was filled with drifted snows
 From side to side, that one might walk across,
 While, many a fathom deep, below, the brook
 Sang to itself, and leapt and trotted on 30
 Unfrozen, o'er its pebbles, toward the vale.

Alice. A mountain's side, you said; the Alps, per-
 haps,
 Or our own Alleghanies.

Uncle John. Not so fast,
 My young geographer, for then the Alps,
 With their broad pastures, haply were untrod 35
 Of herdsman's foot, and never human voice
 Had sounded in the woods that overhang
 Our Alleghany's streams. I think it was
 Upon the slopes of the great Caucasus,
 Or where the rivulets of Ararat 40
 Seek the Armenian vales. That mountain rose
 So high, that, on its top, the winter snow
 Was never melted, and the cottagers
 Among the summer blossoms, far below,
 Saw its white peaks in August from their door. 45

One little maiden, in that cottage home,
 Dwelt with her parents, light of heart and limb,
 Bright, restless, thoughtless, flitting here and there
 Like sunshine on the uneasy ocean waves,

And sometimes she forgot what she was bid, 50
As Alice does.

Alice. Or Willy, quite as oft.

Uncle John. But you are older, Alice, two good
years,

And should be wiser. Eva was the name
Of this young maiden, now twelve summers old.

Now you must know that, in those early times, 55
When autumn days grew pale, there came a troop
Of childlike forms from that cold mountain top ;
With trailing garments through the air they came,
Or walked the ground with girded loins, and threw
Spangles of silvery frost upon the grass, 60
And edged the brook with glistening parapets,
And built it crystal bridges, touched the pool,
And turned its face to glass, or, rising thence,
They shook, from their full laps, the soft, light snow,
And buried the great earth, as autumn winds 65
Bury the forest floor in heaps of leaves.

A beautiful race were they, with baby brows,
And fair, bright locks, and voices like the sound
Of steps on the crisp snow, in which they talked
With man, as friend with friend. A merry sight 70
It was, when, crowding round the traveller,
They smote him with their heaviest snow-flakes, flung
Needles of frost in handfuls at his cheeks,
And, of the light wreaths of his smoking breath,
Wove a white fringe for his brown beard, and
laughed 75

Their slender laugh to see him wink and grin
And make grim faces as he floundered on.

But, when the spring came on, what terror reigned
Among these Little People of the Snow !
To them the sun's warm beams were shafts of fire, 80

And the soft south-wind was the wind of death.
Away they flew, all with a pretty scowl
Upon their childish faces, to the north,
Or scampered upward to the mountain's top,
And there defied their enemy, the Spring ;
Skipping and dancing on the frozen peaks,
And moulding little snow-balls in their palms,
And rolling them, to crush her flowers below,
Down the steep snow-fields.

85

Alice. That, too, must have been
A merry sight to look at.

Uncle John. You are right,
But I must speak of graver matters now.

90

Mid-winter was the time, and Eva stood
Within the cottage, all prepared to dare
The outer cold, with ample furry robe
Close belted round her waist, and boots of fur,
And a broad kerchief, which her mother's hand
Had closely drawn about her ruddy cheek.
"Now, stay not long abroad," said the good dame,
"For sharp is the outer air, and, mark me well,
Go not upon the snow beyond the spot
Where the great linden bounds the neighboring
field."

95

100

The little maiden promised, and went forth,
And climbed the rounded snow-swells firm with frost
Beneath her feet, and slid, with balancing arms,
Into the hollows. Once, as up a drift
She slowly rose, before her, in the way,
She saw a little creature lily-cheeked,
With flowing flaxen locks, and faint blue eyes,
That gleamed like ice, and robe that only seemed
Of a more shadowy whiteness than her cheek.
On a smooth bank she sat.

105

110

Alice. She must have been
One of your Little People of the Snow.

Uncle John. She was so, and, as Eva now drew
near,

The tiny creature bounded from her seat ;
“ And come,” she said, “ my pretty friend ; to-day 115
We will be playmates. I have watched thee long,
And seen how well thou lov’st to walk these drifts,
And scoop their fair sides into little cells,
And carve them with quaint figures, huge-limbed men,
Lions, and griffins. We will have, to-day, 120
A merry ramble over these bright fields,
And thou shalt see what thou hast never seen.”

On went the pair, until they reached the bound
Where the great linden stood, set deep in snow,
Up to the lower branches. “ Here we stop,” 125
Said Eva, “ for my mother has my word
That I will go no farther than this tree.”
Then the snow-maiden laughed ; “ And what is this ?
This fear of the pure snow, the innocent snow,
That never harmed aught living ? Thou may’st
roam 130

For leagues beyond this garden, and return
In safety ; here the grim wolf never prowls,
And here the eagle of our mountain crags
Preys not in winter. I will show the way
And bring thee safely home. Thy mother, sure, 135
Counselled thee thus because thou hadst no guide.”

By such smooth words was Eva won to break

137. The idea of sin is very lightly touched in the poem, and there is no conscious temptation to evil on the part of the Snow-maiden. The absence of a moral sense in the Little People of the Snow is very delicately assumed here. It is with fairies that the poet is dealing, and not with diminutive human beings.

Of Lebanon, stretched far their level boughs, 165
 Yet pale and shadowless ; the sturdy oak
 Stood, with its huge gnarled roots of seeming strength,
 Fast anchored in the glistening bank ; light sprays
 Of myrtle, roses in their bud and bloom,
 Drooped by the winding walks ; yet all seemed
 wrought 170

Of stainless alabaster ; up the trees
 Ran the lithe jessamine, with stalk and leaf
 Colorless as her flowers. "Go softly on,"
 Said the snow-maiden ; "touch not, with thy hand,
 The frail creation round thee, and beware 175
 To sweep it with thy skirts. Now look above.
 How sumptuously these bowers are lighted up
 With shifting gleams that softly come and go !
 These are the northern lights, such as thou seest
 In the midwinter nights, cold, wandering flames, 180
 That float, with our processions, through the air ;
 And, here within our winter palaces,
 Mimic the glorious daybreak." Then she told
 How, when the wind, in the long winter nights,
 Swept the light snows into the hollow dell, 185
 She and her comrades guided to its place
 Each wandering flake, and piled them quaintly up,
 In shapely colonnade and glistening arch,
 With shadowy aisles between, or bade them grow
 Beneath their little hands, to bowery walks 190
 In gardens such as these, and, o'er them all,
 Built the broad roof. "But thou hast yet to see
 A fairer sight," she said, and led the way
 To where a window of pellucid ice
 Stood in the wall of snow, beside their path. 195
 "Look, but thou may'st not enter." Eva looked,
 And lo ! a glorious hall, from whose high vault

Stripes of soft light, ruddy, and delicate green,
And tender blue, flowed downward to the floor
And far around, as if the aerial hosts, 200
That march on high by night, with beamy spears,
And streaming banners, to that place had brought
Their radiant flags to grace a festival.

And in that hall a joyous multitude
Of those by whom its glistening walls were reared, 205
Whirled in a merry dance to silvery sounds,
That rang from cymbals of transparent ice,
And ice-cups, quivering to the skilful touch
Of little fingers. Round and round they flew,
As when, in spring, about a chimney top, 210
A cloud of twittering swallows, just returned,
Wheel round and round, and turn and wheel again,
Unwinding their swift track. So rapidly
Flowed the meandering stream of that fair dance,
Beneath that dome of light. Bright eyes that
looked 215

From under lily brows, and gauzy scarfs
Sparkling like snow-wreaths in the early sun,
Shot by the window in their mazy whirl.
And there stood Eva, wondering at the sight
Of those bright revellers and that graceful sweep 220
Of motion as they passed her ; — long she gazed,
And listened long to the sweet sounds that thrilled
The frosty air, till now the encroaching cold
Recalled her to herself. “ Too long, too long
I linger here,” she said, and then she sprang 225
Into the path, and with a hurried step
Followed it upward. Ever by her side
Her little guide kept pace. As on they went
Eva bemoaned her fault : “ What must they think —
The dear ones in the cottage, while so long, 230

Hour after hour, I stay without? I know
 That they will seek me far and near, and weep
 To find me not. How could I, wickedly,
 Neglect the charge they gave me?" As she spoke,
 The hot tears started to her eyes; she knelt 235
 In the mid path. "Father! forgive this sin;
 Forgive myself I cannot" — thus she prayed,
 And rose and hastened onward. When, at last,
 They reached the outer air, the clear north breathed
 A bitter cold, from which she shrank with dread, 240
 But the snow-maiden bounded as she felt
 The cutting blast, and uttered shouts of joy,
 And skipped, with boundless glee, from drift to drift,
 And danced round Eva, as she labored up
 The mounds of snow. "Ah me! I feel my eyes 245
 Grow heavy," Eva said; "they swim with sleep;
 I cannot walk for utter weariness,
 And I must rest a moment on this bank,
 But let it not be long." As thus she spoke,
 In half-formed words, she sank on the smooth snow,
 With closing lids. Her guide composed the robe 251
 About her limbs, and said, "A pleasant spot
 Is this to slumber in; on such a couch
 't have I slept away the winter night,
 And had the sweetest dreams." So Eva slept, 255
 But slept in death; for when the power of frost
 Locks up the motions of the living frame,
 The victim passes to the realm of Death
 Through the dim porch of Sleep. The little guide,
 Watching beside her, saw the hues of life 260
 Fade from the fair smooth brow and rounded cheek,
 As fades the crimson from a morning cloud,
 Till they were white as marble, and the breath
 Had ceased to come and go, yet knew she not

At first that this was death. But when she marked 265
How deep the paleness was, how motionless
That once lithe form, a fear came over her.
She strove to wake the sleeper, plucked her robe,
And shouted in her ear, but all in vain ;
The life had passed away from those young limbs. 270
Then the snow-maiden raised a wailing cry,
Such as the dweller in some lonely wild,
Sleepless through all the long December night,
Hears when the mournful East begins to blow.

But suddenly was heard the sound of steps, 275
Grating on the crisp snow ; the cottagers
Were seeking Eva ; from afar they saw
The twain, and hurried toward them. As they came,
With gentle chidings ready on their lips,
And marked that deathlike sleep, and heard the
tale 280

Of the snow-maiden, mortal anguish fell
Upon their hearts, and bitter words of grief
And blame were uttered : " Cruel, cruel one,
To tempt our daughter thus, and cruel we,
Who suffered her to wander forth alone 285
In this fierce cold." They lifted the dear child,
And bore her home and chafed her tender limbs,
And strove, by all the simple arts they knew,
To make the chilled blood move, and win the breath
Back to her bosom ; fruitlessly they strove. 290
The little maid was dead. In blank despair
They stood, and gazed at her who never more
Should look on them. " Why die we not with her ? "
They said ; " without her, life is bitterness."

Now came the funeral-day ; the simple folk 295
Of all that pastoral region gathered round,
To share the sorrow of the cottagers.

They carved a way into the mound of snow
To the glen's side, and dug a little grave
In the smooth slope, and, following the bier, 300
In long procession from the silent door,
Chanted a sad and solemn melody :

“ Lay her away to rest within the ground.
Yea, lay her down whose pure and innocent life
Was spotless as these snows ; for she was reared 305
In love, and passed in love life's pleasant spring,
And all that now our tenderest love can do
Is to give burial to her lifeless limbs.”

They paused. A thousand slender voices round,
Like echoes softly flung from rock and hill, 310
Took up the strain, and all the hollow air
Seemed mourning for the dead ; for, on that day,
The Little People of the Snow had come,
From mountain peak, and cloud, and icy hall,
To Eva's burial. As the murmur died, 315
The funeral-train renewed the solemn chant.

“ Thou, Lord, hast taken her to be with Eve,
Whose gentle name was given her. Even so,
For so Thy wisdom saw that it was best
For her and us. We bring our bleeding hearts, 320
And ask the touch of healing from Thy hand,
As, with submissive tears, we render back
The lovely and beloved to Him who gave.”

They ceased. Again the plaintive murmur rose.
From shadowy skirts of low-hung cloud it came, 325
And wide white fields, and fir-trees capped with snow,
Shivering to the sad sounds. They sank away
To silence in the dim-seen distant woods.

The little grave was closed ; the funeral-train
Departed ; winter wore away ; the spring 330
Steeped, with her quickening rains, the violet tufts,

By fond hands planted where the maiden slept.
But, after Eva's burial, never more
The Little People of the Snow were seen
By human eye, nor ever human ear 335
Heard from their lips articulate speech again ;
For a decree went forth to cut them off,
Forever, from communion with mankind.
The winter clouds, along the mountain-side
Rolled downward toward the vale, but no fair form
Leaned from their folds, and, in the icy glens, 341
And aged woods, under snow-loaded pines,
Where once they made their haunt, was emptiness.

But ever, when the wintry days drew near,
Around that little grave, in the long night, 345
Frost-wreaths were laid, and tufts of silvery rime
In shape like blades and blossoms of the field,
As one would scatter flowers upon a bier.

OLIVER WENDELL HOLMES.

BIOGRAPHICAL SKETCH.

OLIVER WENDELL HOLMES was born at Cambridge, Massachusetts, August 29, 1809. The house in which he was born stood between the sites now occupied by the Hemenway Gymnasium and the Law School of Harvard University, and was of historic interest as having been the headquarters of General Artemas Ward, and of the Committee of Safety in the days just before the Revolution. Upon the steps of the house stood President Langdon, of Harvard College, tradition says, and prayed for the men who, halting there a few moments, marched forward under Colonel Prescott's lead to throw up intrenchments on Bunker Hill on the night of June 16, 1775. Dr. Holmes's father carried forward the traditions of the old house, for he was Rev. Dr. Abiel Holmes, whose *American Annals* was the first careful record of American history written after the Revolution.

Born and bred in the midst of historic associations, Holmes had from the first a lively interest in American history and politics, and though possessed of strong humorous gifts, has often turned his song into patriotic channels, while the current of his literary life has been distinctly American.

He began to write poetry when in college at Cambridge, and some of his best-known early pieces, like *Evening, by a Tailor*, *The Meeting of the Dryads*, *The Spectre Pig*, were contributed to the *Collegian*, an undergraduate journal, while he was studying law the year after his graduation. At the

same time he wrote the well-known poem *Old Ironsides*, a protest against the proposed breaking up of the frigate Constitution; the poem was printed in the *Boston Daily Advertiser*, and its indignation and fervor carried it through the country, and raised such a popular feeling that the ship was saved from an ignominious destruction. Holmes shortly gave up the study of law, went abroad to study medicine, and returned to take his degree at Harvard in 1836. At the same time he delivered a poem, *Poetry: a Metrical Essay*, before the Phi Beta Kappa Society of Harvard, and ever since his profession of medicine and his love of literature have received his united care and thought. In 1838 he was appointed Professor of Anatomy and Physiology at Dartmouth College, but remained there only a year or two, when he returned to Boston, married, and practised medicine. In 1847 he was made Parkman Professor of Anatomy and Physiology in the Medical School of Harvard College, a position which he retained until the close of 1882, when he retired, to devote himself more exclusively to literature.

In 1857, when the *Atlantic Monthly* was established, Professor Lowell, who was asked to be editor, consented on condition that Dr. Holmes should be a regular contributor. Dr. Holmes at that time was known as the author of a number of poems of grace, life, and wit, and he had published several professional papers and books, but his brilliancy as a talker gave him a strong local reputation, and Lowell shrewdly guessed that he would bring to the new magazine a singularly fresh and unusual power. He was right, for *The Autocrat of the Breakfast-Table*, beginning in the first number, unquestionably insured the *Atlantic* its early success. The readers of the day had forgotten that Holmes, twenty-five years before, had begun a series with the same title in Buckingham's *New England Magazine*, a periodical of short life, so they did not at first understand why he should begin his first article, "I was just going to say when

I was interrupted." From that time Dr. Holmes was a frequent contributor to the magazine, and in it appeared successively, *The Autocrat of the Breakfast-Table*, *The Professor at the Breakfast-Table*, *The Professor's Story* (afterward called *Elsie Venner*), *The Guardian Angel*, *The Poet at the Breakfast-Table*, *The New Portfolio* (afterward called *A Mortal Antipathy*), *Our Hundred Days in Europe*, and *Over the Teacups*, — prose papers and stories with occasional insertion of verse ; here also have been printed the many poems which he has so freely and happily written for festivals and public occasions, including the frequent poems at the yearly meetings of his college class. The wit and humor which have made his poetry so well known would never have given him his high rank had they not been associated with an admirable art which makes every word necessary and felicitous, and a generous nature which is quick to seize upon what touches a common life.

GRANDMOTHER'S STORY OF BUNKER HILL BATTLE.

AS SHE SAW IT FROM THE BELFRY.

[This poem was first published in 1875, in connection with the centenary of the battle of Bunker Hill. The belfry could hardly have been that of Christ Church, since tradition says that General Gage was stationed there watching the battle, and we may make it to be what was known as the New Brick Church, built in 1721, on Hanover, corner of Richmond Street, Boston, rebuilt of stone in 1845, and pulled down at the widening of Hanover Street in 1871. There are many narratives of the battle of Bunker Hill. Frothingham's *History of the Siege of Boston* is one of the most comprehensive accounts, and has furnished material for many popular narratives. The centennial celebration of the battle called out magazine and newspaper articles, which give the story with little variation. There are not many disputed points in connection with the event, the principal one being the discussion as to who was the chief officer.]

'T IS like stirring living embers when, at eighty, one
remembers
All the achings and the quakings of "the times that
tried men's souls ;"

2. In December, 1776, Thomas Paine, whose *Common Sense* had so remarkable a popularity as the first homely expression of public opinion on Independence, began issuing a series of tracts called *The Crisis*, eighteen numbers of which appeared. The familiar words quoted by the grandmother must often have been

When I talk of *Whig* and *Tory*, when I tell the *Rebel*
story,
To you the words are ashes, but to me they're burn-
ing coals.

I had heard the muskets' rattle of the April running
battle ; 5
Lord Percy's hunted soldiers, I can see their red coats
still ;
But a deadly chill comes o'er me, as the day looms up
before me,
When a thousand men lay bleeding on the slopes of
Bunker's Hill.

heard and used by her. They begin the first number of *The Crisis* : "These are the times that try men's souls : the summer soldier and the sunshine patriot will, in this crisis, shrink from the service of his country ; but he that stands it now deserves the love and thanks of man and woman." .

3. The terms *Whig* and *Tory* were applied to the two parties in England who represented, respectively, the Whigs political and religious liberty, the Tories royal prerogative and ecclesiastical authority. The names first came into use in 1679 in the struggles at the close of Charles II.'s reign, and continued in use until a generation or so ago, when they gave place to somewhat corresponding terms of Liberal and Conservative. At the breaking out of the war for Independence, the Whigs in England opposed the measures taken by the crown in the management of the American colonies, while the Tories supported the crown. The names were naturally applied in America to the patriotic party, who were termed Whigs, and the loyalist party, termed Tories. The Tories in turn called the patriots rebels.

5. The Lexington and Concord affair of April 19, 1775, when Lord Percy's soldiers retreated in a disorderly manner to Charlestown, annoyed on the way by the Americans who followed and accompanied them.

'T was a peaceful summer's morning, when the first
thing gave us warning
Was the booming of the cannon from the river and
the shore : 10
" Child," says grandma, " what 's the matter, what is
all this noise and clatter ?
Have those scalping Indian devils come to murder us
once more ? "

Poor old soul ! my sides were shaking in the midst of
all my quaking,
To hear her talk of Indians when the guns began to
roar :
She had seen the burning village, and the slaughter
and the pillage, 15
When the Mohawks killed her father with their bul-
lets through his door.

Then I said, " Now, dear old granny, don't you fret
and worry any,
For I 'll soon come back and tell you whether this is
work or play ;
There can't be mischief in it, so I won't be gone a
minute " —
For a minute then I started. I was gone the livelong
day. 20

No time for bodice-lacing or for looking-glass grima-
cing ;

16. The Mohawks, a formidable part of the Six Nations, were held in great dread, as they were the most cruel and warlike of all the tribes. In connection with the French they fell upon the frontier settlements during Queen Anne's war, early in the eighteenth century, and committed terrible deeds, long remembered in New England households.

Down my hair went as I hurried, tumbling half-way
to my heels ;
God forbid your ever knowing, when there's blood
around her flowing,
How the lonely, helpless daughter of a quiet house-
hold feels !

In the street I heard a thumping ; and I knew it was
the stumping 25
Of the Corporal, our old neighbor, on the wooden leg
he wore,
With a knot of women round him, — it was lucky I
had found him,
So I followed with the others, and the Corporal
marched before.

They were making for the steeple, — the old soldier
and his people ;
The pigeons circled round us as we climbed the creak-
ing stair, 30
Just across the narrow river — Oh, so close it made
me shiver ! —
Stood a fortress on the hill-top that but yesterday was
bare.

Not slow our eyes to find it ; well we knew who stood
behind it,
Though the earthwork hid them from us, and the stub-
born walls were dumb :
Here were sister, wife, and mother, looking wild upon
each other, 35
And their lips were white with terror as they said,
THE HOUR HAS COME !

The morning slowly wasted, not a morsel had we
tasted,
And our heads were almost splitting with the cannons'
deafening thrill,
When a figure tall and stately round the rampart
strode sedately ;
It was PRESCOTT, one since told me ; he commanded
on the hill.

40

Every woman's heart grew bigger when we saw his
manly figure,
With the banyan buckled round it, standing up so
straight and tall ;
Like a gentleman of leisure who is strolling out for
pleasure,
Through the storm of shells and cannon-shot he
walked around the wall.

At eleven the streets were swarming, for the red-coats'
ranks were forming ;
At noon in marching order they were moving to the
piers ;
How the bayonets gleamed and glistened, as we looked
far down, and listened
To the trampling and the drum-beat of the belted
grenadiers !

45

40. Colonel William Prescott, who commanded the detachment which marched from Cambridge, June 16, 1775, to fortify Breed's Hill, was the grandfather of William Hickling Prescott, the historian. He was in the field during the entire battle of the 17th, in command of the redoubt.

42. *Banyan* — a flowered morning gown which Prescott is said to have worn during the hot day, a good illustration of the un-military appearance of the soldiers engaged. His nonchalant walk upon the parapets is also a historic fact, and was for the encouragement of the troops within the redoubt.

At length the men have started, with a cheer (it
seemed faint-hearted),
In their scarlet regimentals, with their knapsacks on
their backs, 50
And the reddening, rippling water, as after a sea-
fight's slaughter,
Round the barges gliding onward blushed like blood
along their tracks.

So they crossed to the other border, and again they
formed in order ;
And the boats came back for soldiers, came for sol-
diers, soldiers still :
The time seemed everlasting to us women faint and
fasting, — 55
At last they're moving, marching, marching proudly
up the hill.

We can see the bright steel glancing all along the
lines advancing —
Now the front rank fires a volley — they have thrown
away their shot ;
For behind their earthwork lying, all the balls above
them flying,
Our people need not hurry ; so they wait and answer
not. 60

Then the Corporal, our old cripple (he would swear
sometimes and tipple), —
He had heard the bullets whistle (in the old French
war) before, —

62. Many of the officers as well as men on the American side
had become familiarized with service through the old French
war, which came to an end in 1763.

Calls out in words of jeering, just as if they all were
hearing, —

And his wooden leg thumps fiercely on the dusty bel-
fry floor : —

“ Oh ! fire away, ye villains, and earn King George’s
shillin’s, 65

But ye ’ll waste a ton of powder afore a ‘ rebel ’ falls ;
You may bang the dirt and welcome, they ’re as safe
as Dan’l Malcolm

Ten foot beneath the gravestone that you ’ve splin-
tered with your balls ! ”

In the hush of expectation, in the awe and trepidation
Of the dread approaching moment, we are well-nigh
breathless all ; 70

Though the rotten bars are failing on the rickety bel-
fry railing,

We are crowding up against them like the waves
against a wall.

67. Dr. Holmes makes the following note to this line : “ The following epitaph is still to be read on a tall gravestone, standing as yet undisturbed among the transplanted monuments of the dead in Copp’s Hill Burial Ground, one of the three city [Boston] cemeteries which have been desecrated and ruined within my own remembrance : —

“ Here lies buried in a
Stone Grave 10 feet deep
Capt. DANIEL MALCOLM Mercht
Who departed this Life
October 23, 1769,
Aged 44 years,
A true son of Liberty,
A Friend to the Publick,
An Enemy to oppression,
And one of the foremost
In opposing the Revenue Acts
On America.”

Just a glimpse (the air is clearer), they are nearer,
— nearer, — nearer,
When a flash — a curling smoke-wreath — then a
crash — the steeple shakes —
The deadly truce is ended ; the tempest's shroud is
rended ; 75
Like a morning mist it gathered, like a thunder-cloud
it breaks!

O the sight our eyes discover as the blue-black smoke
blows over !
The red-coats stretched in windrows as a mower rakes
his hay ;
Here a scarlet heap is lying, there a headlong crowd
is flying
Like a billow that has broken and is shivered into
spray. 80

Then we cried, "The troops are routed ! they are
beat — it can't be doubted !
God be thanked, the fight is over !" — Ah ! the grim
old soldier's smile !
"Tell us, tell us why you look so ?" (we could hardly
speak we shook so), —
"Are they beaten ? *Are* they beaten ? ARE they
beaten ?" — "Wait a while."

O the trembling and the terror ! for too soon we saw
our error : 85
They are baffled, not defeated ; we have driven them
back in vain ;
And the columns that were scattered, round the colors
that were tattered,
Toward the sullen silent fortress turn their belted
breasts again.

All at once, as we were gazing, lo ! the roofs of Charles-
town blazing !

They have fired the harmless village ; in an hour it
will be down ! 90

The Lord in Heaven confound them, rain his fire and
brimstone round them, —

The robbing, murdering red-coats, that would burn a
peaceful town !

They are marching, stern and solemn ; we can see
each massive column

As they near the naked earth-mound with the slanting
walls so steep.

Have our soldiers got faint-hearted, and in noiseless
haste departed ? 95

Are they panic-struck and helpless ? Are they palsied
or asleep ?

Now ! the walls they 're almost under ! scarce a rod
the foes asunder !

Not a firelock flashed against them ! up the earthwork
they will swarm !

But the words have scarce been spoken when the
ominous calm is broken,

And a bellowing crash has emptied all the vengeance
of the storm ! 100

So again, with murderous slaughter, pelted backwards
to the water,

Fly Pigot's running heroes and the frightened braves
of Howe ;

102. The generals on the British side were Howe, Clinton,
and Pigot.

And we shout, "At last they're done for, it's their
barges they have run for :
They are beaten, beaten, beaten ; and the battle's over
now !"

And we looked, poor timid creatures, on the rough
old soldier's features, 105
Our lips afraid to question, but he knew what we
would ask :
"Not sure," he said ; "keep quiet, — once more, I
guess, they'll try it — ~~then~~
Here's damnation to the cut-throats !" — then he
handed me his flask,

Saying, "Gal, you're looking shaky ; have a drop of
Old Jamaiky ;
I'm afeard there'll be more trouble afore the job is
done ;" 110
So I took one scorching swallow ; dreadful faint I felt
and hollow,
Standing there from early morning when the firing
was begun.

All through those hours of trial I had watched a calm
clock dial,
As the hands kept creeping, creeping, — they were
creeping round to four,
When the old man said, "They're forming with their
bagonets fixed for storming : 115
It's the death-grip that's a coming, — they will try
the works once more."

With brazen trumpets blaring, the flames behind them
glaring,

The deadly wall before them, in close array they
 come ;
 Still onward, upward toiling, like a dragon's fold un-
 coiling, —
 Like the rattlesnake's shrill warning the reverberating
 drum !

120

Over heaps all torn and gory — shall I tell the fearful
 story,
 How they surged above the breastwork, as a sea
 breaks over a deck ;
 How, driven, yet scarce defeated, our worn-out men
 retreated,
 With their powder-horns all emptied, like the swim-
 mers from a wreck ?

It has all been told and painted ; as for me, they say
 I fainted,
 And the wooden-legged old Corporal stumped with
 me down the stair :
 When I woke from dreams affrighted the evening
 lamps were lighted, —
 On the floor a youth was lying ; his bleeding breast
 was bare.

125

And I heard through all the flurry, "Send for WAR-
 REN! hurry! hurry!"
 Tell him here's a soldier bleeding, and he'll come
 and dress his wound!"
 Ah, we knew not till the morrow told its tale of death
 and sorrow,

130

129. Dr. Joseph Warren, of equal note at the time as a medi-
 cal man and a patriot. He was a volunteer in the battle, and
 fell there, the most serious loss on the American side.

How the starlight found him stiffened on the dark
and bloody ground.

Who the youth was, what his name was, where the
place from which he came was,

Who had brought him from the battle, and had left
him at our door,

He could not speak to tell us ; but 't was one of our
brave fellows, 135

As the homespun plainly showed us which the dying
soldier wore.

For they all thought he was dying, as they gathered
round him crying, —

And they said, “Oh, how they'll miss him!” and,
“What *will* his mother do?”

Then, his eyelids just unclosing like a child's that has
been dozing,

He faintly murmured, “Mother!” — and — I saw
his eyes were blue. 140

— “Why grandma, how you're winking!” — Ah, my
child, it sets me thinking

Of a story not like this one. Well, he somehow lived
along ;

So we came to know each other, and I nursed him like
a — mother,

Till at last he stood before me, tall, and rosy-cheeked,
and strong.

And we sometimes walked together in the pleasant
summer weather ; 145

— “Please to tell us what his name was?” — Just
your own, my little dear,

There 's his picture Copley painted : we became so
well acquainted,
That — in short, that 's why I 'm grandma, and you
children all are here ! ”

THE SCHOOL-BOY.

[PHILLIPS ACADEMY at Andover, Massachusetts, was founded in 1778, by Judge Samuel Phillips, assisted by two uncles, who also established nearly at the time Phillips Exeter Academy, at Exeter, New Hampshire. The centennial anniversary of the founding of Phillips Academy was celebrated at Andover, in June, 1878, and Dr. Holmes, who had been a boy in the school more than fifty years before, read the following poem.]

THESE hallowed precincts, long to memory dear,
Smile with fresh welcome as our feet draw near ;
With softer gales the opening leaves are fanned,
With fairer hues the kindling flowers expand,
The rose-bush reddens with the blush of June, 5
The groves are vocal with their minstrel's tune,
The mighty elm beneath whose arching shade,
The wandering children of the forest strayed,
Greets the glad morning in its bridal dress,
And spreads its arms the gladsome dawn to bless. 10
Is it an idle dream that nature shares
Our joys, our griefs, our pastimes, and our cares ?

147. John Singleton Copley was a portrait painter of celebrity who was born in America in 1737 and painted many famous portraits, which hang in private and public galleries in Boston and vicinity chiefly. He lived in England the latter half of his life, dying there in 1815.

Is there no summons, when at morning's call
 The sable vestments of the darkness fall?
 Does not meek evening's low-voiced *Ave* blend 15
 With the soft vesper as its notes ascend?
 Is there no whisper in the perfumed air,
 When the sweet bosom of the rose is bare?
 Does not the sunshine call us to rejoice?
 Is there no meaning in the storm-cloud's voice? 20
 No silent message when from midnight skies
 Heaven looks upon us with its myriad eyes?

Or shift the mirror; say our dreams diffuse
 O'er life's pale landscape their celestial hues,
 Lend heaven the rainbow it has never known, 25
 And robe the earth in glories not its own,
 Sing their own music in the summer breeze,
 With fresher foliage clothe the stately trees,
 Stain the June blossoms with a livelier dye
 And spread a bluer azure on the sky, — 30
 Blest be the power that works its lawless will
 And finds the weediest patch an Eden still;
 No walls so fair as those our fancies build, —
 No views so bright as those our visions gild!

So ran my lines, as pen and paper met, 35
 The truant goose-quill travelling like *Planchette*;
 Too ready servant, whose deceitful ways
 Full many a slipshod line, alas! betrays;
 Hence of the rhyming thousand not a few

15. The vesper bells of the church-call to the prayers which begin *Ave Maria*, Hail, Mary.

36. *Planchette* was a toy in the shape of a spherical triangle mounted upon three legs, which was greatly in vogue a few years before this poem was written, on account of its supposed property of guiding the hand that rested upon it to write in obedience to another power.

Have builded worse — a great deal — than they
knew. 40

What need of idle fancy to adorn
Our mother's birthplace on her birthday morn?
Hers are the blossoms of eternal spring,
From these green boughs her new-fledged birds take
wing,

These echoes hear their earliest carols sung, 45
In this old nest the brood is ever young.
If some tired wanderer, resting from his flight,
Amid the gay young choristers alight,
These gather round him, mark his faded plumes
That faintly still the far-off grove perfumes, 50
And listen, wondering if some feeble note
Yet lingers, quavering in his weary throat: —
I, whose fresh voice yon red-faced temple knew,
What tune is left me, fit to sing to you?
Ask not the grandeurs of a labored song, 55
But let my easy couplets slide along;
Much I could tell you that you know too well;
Much I remember, but I will not tell;
Age brings experience; graybeards oft are wise,
But oh! how sharp a youngster's ears and eyes! 60

My cheek was bare of adolescent down
When first I sought the Academic town:

40. In playful travesty of Emerson's line in *The Problem*: —

“The hand that rounded Peter's dome,
And groined the aisles of Christian Rome,
Wrought in a sad sincerity;
Himself from God he could not free;
He builded better than he knew; —
The conscious stone to beauty grew.”

50. That the far-off grove still faintly perfumes.

53. The old Phillips Academy building, now used for a gymnasium, is of red brick.

Slow rolls the coach along the dusty road,
 Big with its filial and parental load ;
 The frequent hills, the lonely woods are past, 65
 The school-boy's chosen home is reached at last.
 I see it now, the same unchanging spot,
 The swinging gate, the little garden-plot,
 The narrow yard, the rock that made its floor,
 The flat, pale house, the knocker-garnished door, 70
 The small, trim parlor, neat, decorous, chill,
 The strange, new faces, kind, but grave and still,
 Two, creased with age, — or what I then called age, —
 Life's volume open at its fiftieth page ;
 One a shy maiden's, pallid, placid, sweet 75
 As the first snow-drop which the sunbeams greet ;
 One the last nursling's ; slight she was, and fair,
 Her smooth white forehead warmed with auburn
 hair ;

Last came the virgin Hymen long had spared,
 Whose daily cares the grateful household shared, 80
 Strong, patient, humble ; her substantial frame
 Stretched the chaste draperies I forbear to name.

Brave, but with effort, had the school-boy come
 To the cold comfort of a stranger's home :
 How like a dagger to my sinking heart 85
 Came the dry summons, "It is time to part ;
 "Good-by !" "Goo-ood-by !" one fond maternal
 kiss. . . .

Homesick as death ! Was ever pang like this ? . . .
 Too young as yet with willing feet to stray
 From the tame fireside, glad to get away, — 90
 Too old to let my watery grief appear, —
 And what so bitter as a swallowed tear !

71. The rhythm shows the true pronunciation of *decorous*. An analogous word is *sonorous*. See note to p. 17, l. 99.

One figure still my vagrant thoughts pursue ;
 First boy to greet me, Ariel, where are you ?
 Imp of all mischief, heaven alone knows how 95
 You learned it all, — are you an angel now,
 Or tottering gently down the slope of years,
 Your face grown sober in the vale of tears ?
 Forgive my freedom if you are breathing still ;
 If in a happier world, I know you will. 100
 You were a school-boy — what beneath the sun
 So like a monkey ? I was also one.

Strange, sure enough, to see what curious shoots
 The nursery raises from the study's roots !
 In those old days the very, very good 105
 Took up more room — a little — than they should ;
 Something too much one's eyes encountered then
 Of serious youth and funeral-visaged men ;
 The solemn elders saw life's mournful half, —
 Heaven sent this boy, whose mission was to laugh, 110
 Drollest of buffos, Nature's odd protest,
 A catbird squealing in a blackbird's nest.

Kind, faithful Nature ! While the sour-eyed Scot,
 Her cheerful smiles forbidden or forgot,
 Talks only of his preacher and his kirk, — 115
 Hears five-hour sermons for his Sunday work, —
 Praying and fasting till his meagre face
 Gains its due length, the genuine sign of grace, —
 An Ayrshire mother in the land of Knox
 Her embryo poet in his cradle rocks ; 120
 Nature, long shivering in her dim eclipse,
 Steals in a sunbeam to those baby lips ;

94. Ariel is a tricky sprite in Shakespeare's *The Tempest*. The reference is to a son of James Murdock, with whom Holmes lived when he first went to Andover.

So to its home her banished smile returns,
And Scotland sweetens with the song of Burns !

The morning came ; I reached the classic hall, 125
A clock-face eyed me, staring from the wall ;
Beneath its hands a printed line I read :
YOUTH IS LIFE'S SEED-TIME ; so the clock-face said :
Some took its counsel, as the sequel showed, —
Sowed — their wild oats — and reaped as they had
sowed. 130

How all comes back ! the upward slanting floor,
The masters' thrones that flank the central door,
The long, outstretching alleys that divide
The rows of desks that stand on either side,
The staring boys, a face to every desk, 135
Bright, dull, pale, blooming, common, picturesque.

Grave is the Master's look ; his forehead wears
Thick rows of wrinkles, prints of worrying cares ;
Uneasy lie the heads of all that rule,
His most of all whose kingdom is a school. 140
Supreme he sits ; before the awful frown
That bends his brows the boldest eye goes down :
Not more submissive Israel heard and saw
At Sinai's foot the Giver of the Law.

Less stern he seems, who sits in equal state 145
On the twin throne and shares the empire's weight ;
Around his lips the subtle life that plays

137. The master of Dr. Holmes's day was Dr. John Adams.

139. An echo of Shakespeare's line: —

“ Uneasy lies the head that wears a crown.”

King Henry IV. Pt. II. Act III. Scene 1.

145. Rev. Jonathan Clement, D. D., of Norwich, Vt.; formerly of Woodstock. He married one of the Phillips family.

146. There were two master's desks in little inclosures, facing the school and at equal distances from the centre.

Steals quaintly forth in many a jesting phrase ;
 A lightsome nature, not so hard to chafe,
 Pleasant when pleased ; rough-handled, not so safe ; 150
 Some tingling memories vaguely I recall,
 But to forgive him. God forgive us all !

One yet remains, whose well-remembered name
 Pleads in my grateful heart its tender claim ;
 His was the charm magnetic, the bright look 155
 That sheds its sunshine on the dreariest book ;
 A loving soul to every task he brought
 That sweetly mingled with the lore he taught ;
 Sprung from a saintly race that never could
 From youth to age be anything but good, 160
 His few brief years in holiest labors spent,
 Earth lost too soon the treasure heaven had lent.
 Kindest of teachers, studious to divine
 Some hint of promise in my earliest line,
 These faint and faltering words thou canst not hear 165
 Throb from a heart that holds thy memory dear.

As to the traveller's eye the varied plain
 Shows through the window of the flying train,
 A mingled landscape, rather felt than seen,
 A gravelly bank, a sudden flash of green, 170
 A tangled wood, a glittering stream that flows
 Through the cleft summit where the cliff once rose,
 All strangely blended in a hurried gleam,
 Rock, wood, waste, meadow, village, hillside, stream, —
 So, as we look behind us, life appears, 175
 Seen through the vista of our bygone years.

Yet in the dead past's shadow-filled domain,

153. Rev. Samuel H. Stearns, at one time pastor of the Old South Church, Boston. He was a brother of President Stearns of Amherst College, and the family, in various members, was very intimately connected with Phillips Academy.

Some vanished shapes the hues of life retain ;
 Unbidden, oft, before our dreaming eyes
 From the vague mists in memory's path they rise. 180
 So comes his blooming image to my view,
 The friend of joyous days when life was new,
 Hope yet untamed, the blood of youth unchilled,
 No blank arrear of promise unfulfilled,
 Life's flower yet hidden in its sheltering fold, 185
 Its pictured canvas yet to be unrolled.
 His the frank smile I vainly look to greet,
 His the warm grasp my clasping hand should meet ;
 How would our lips renew their school-boy talk,
 Our feet retrace the old familiar walk ! 190
 For thee no more earth's cheerful morning shines
 Through the green fringes of thy tented pines ;
 Ah me ! is heaven so far thou canst not hear,
 Or is thy viewless spirit hovering near,
 A fair young presence, bright with morning's glow, 195
 The fresh-cheeked boy of fifty years ago ?

Yes, fifty years, with all their circling suns,
 Behind them all my glance reverted runs ;
 Where now that time remote, its griefs, its joys,
 Where are its gray-haired men, its bright-haired
 boys ? 200

Where is the patriarch time could hardly tire, —
 The good old, wrinkled, immemorial "squire" ?
 (An honest treasurer, like a black-plumed swan,
 Not every day our eyes may look upon.)
 Where the tough champion who, with Calvin's sword, 205
 In wordy conflicts battled for the Lord ?

182. Judge Phineas Barnes, of Portland, Maine.

202. Squire Farrar.

205. Rev. Leonard Woods, D. D., then Professor of Theology
 in the Seminary.

Where the grave scholar, lonely, calm, austere,
 Whose voice like music charmed the listening ear,
 Whose light rekindled, like the morning star,
 Still shines upon us through the gates ajar? 210
 Where the still, solemn, weary, sad-eyed man,
 Whose care-worn face my wondering eyes would scan,
 His features wasted in the lingering strife
 With the pale foe that drains the student's life?
 Where my old friend, the scholar, teacher, saint, 215
 Whose creed, some hinted, showed a speck of taint,
 He broached his own opinion, which is not
 Lightly to be forgiven or forgot;
 Some riddle's point, — I scarce remember now, —
 Homoi-, perhaps, where they said homo-ou. 220
 (If the unlettered greatly wish to know
 Where lies the difference betwixt *oi* and *o*,
 Those of the curious who have time may search
 Among the stale conundrums of their church.)
 Beneath his roof his peaceful life I shared, 225
 And for his modes of faith I little cared, —
 I, taught to judge men's dogmas by their deeds,
 Long ere the days of india-rubber creeds.
 Why should we look one common faith to find,
 Where one in every score is color-blind? 230

207. The reference is to Moses Stuart, who was Professor in the Theological School, and grandfather to Miss Elizabeth Stuart Phelps.

211. Ebenezer Porter.

215. James Murdock.

222. There was an old doctrinal dispute, turning upon a divergence in meaning between two Greek words which differed only by the vowels *oi* and *o*; two parties sprang up, called respectively Homoiousians and Homouousians.

230. Dr. B. Joy Jeffries in his work on *Color-Blindness* takes lines 229-232 for his motto.

If here on earth they know not red from green,
Will they see better into things unseen ?

Once more to time's old grave-yard I return
And scrape the moss from memory's pictured urn.
Who, in these days when all things go by steam, 235
Recalls the stage-coach with its four-horse team ?
Its sturdy driver, — who remembers him ?
Or the old landlord, saturnine and grim,
Who left our hill-top for a new abode
And reared his sign-post farther down the road ? 240
Still in the waters of the dark Shawshine
Do the young bathers splash and think they 're clean ?
Do pilgrims find their way to Indian Ridge,
Or journey onward to the far-off bridge,
And bring to younger ears the story back 245
Of the broad stream, the mighty Merrimack ?
Are there still truant feet that stray beyond
These circling bounds to Pomp's or Haggett's pond,
Or where the legendary name recalls
The forest's earlier tenant — "Deerjump Falls" ? 250

Yes, every nook these youthful feet explore,
Just as our sires and grandsires did of yore ;
So all life's opening paths, where nature led
Their fathers' feet, the children's children tread.
Roll the round century's fivescore years away, 255
Call from our storied past that earliest day
When great Eliphalet (I can see him now, —
Big name, big frame, big voice, and beetling brow),
Then *young* Eliphalet, ruled the rows of boys
In homespun gray or old-world corduroys, — 260

243. A singular formation like an embankment running for some distance through the woods near Andover.

257. Eliphalet Pearson, the first principal of the school, and, in later life, professor in the Theological Seminary.

And, save for fashion's whims, the benches show
The self-same youths, the very boys we know.

Time works strange marvels ; since I trod the green
And swung the gates, what wonders I have seen !
But come what will, — the sky itself may fall, — 265
As things of course the boy accepts them all.
The prophet's chariot, drawn by steeds of flame,
For daily use our travelling millions claim ;
The face we love a sunbeam makes our own ;
No more the surgeon hears the sufferer's groan ; 270
What unwrit histories wrapped in darkness lay
Till shovelling Schliemann bared them to the day !
Your Richelieu says, and says it well, my lord,
The pen is (sometimes) mightier than the sword ;
Great is the goosequill, say we all ; Amen ! 275
Sometimes the spade is mightier than the pen ;
It shows where Babel's terraced walls were raised,
The slabs that cracked when Nimrod's palace blazed,
Unearths Mycenæ, rediscovers Troy, —
Calmly he listens, that immortal boy. 280
A new Prometheus tips our wands with fire,
A mightier Orpheus strains the whispering wire,

274. "Beneath the rule of men entirely great
The pen is mightier than the sword."

Edward Bulwer Lytton's *Richelieu*, Act II. Scene 2.

277. Layard between 1845 and 1850 unearthed Nineveh. The results of his excavations are published in the very interesting work, *Nineveh and its Remains*.

279. *Mycenæ*, the ancient royal city of Argos, and *Troy*, the scene of the *Iliad*, have been uncovered by "shovelling Schliemann."

281. Prometheus in Greek mythology made men of clay and animated them by means of fire which he stole from heaven. The reference is to the electric light.

282. Orpheus's skill in music was so wonderful that he could

Whose lightning thrills the lazy winds outrun
 And hold the hours as Joshua stayed the sun, —
 So swift, in truth, we hardly find a place 285
 For those dim fictions known as time and space.
 Still a new miracle each year supplies, —
 See at his work the chemist of the skies,
 Who questions Sirius in his tortured rays
 And steals the secret of the solar blaze. 290
 Hush! while the window-rattling bugles play
 The nation's airs a hundred miles away!
 That wicked phonograph! hark! how it swears!
 Turn it again and make it say its prayers!
 And was it true, then, what the story said 295
 Of Oxford's friar and his brazen head?
 While wondering science stands, herself perplexed
 At each day's miracle, and asks "what next?"
 The immortal boy, the coming heir of all,
 Springs from his desk to "urge the flying ball," 300

make even trees and rocks follow him. The telephone and phonograph were just coming into common use when the poem was read.

290. In the spectroscope.

296. Friar Roger Bacon, who lived in the latter half of the thirteenth century, was a scientific investigator, whom popular ignorance made to be a magician. He was said to have constructed a brazen head, from which great things were to be expected when it should speak, but the exact moment could not be known. While Bacon and another friar were asleep and an attendant was keeping watch, the brazen head spoke the words, *Time is*. The attendant thought that too commonplace a statement to make it worth while to wake his master. *Time was*, said the head, and then *Time is past*, and with that fell to the ground with a crash and never could be set up again.

300. See Thomas Gray's *On a Distant Prospect of Eton College*:

" Who foremost now delight to cleave,
 With pliant arm, thy glassy wave?
 The captive linnet which enthral?

Cleaves with his bending oar the glassy waves,
 With sinewy arm the dashing current braves,
 The same bright creature in these haunts of ours
 That Eton shadowed with her "antique towers."

Boy! Where is he? the long-limbed youth in-
 quires, 305

Whom his rough chin with manly pride inspires;
 Ah, when the ruddy cheek no longer glows,
 When the bright hair is white as winter snows,
 When the dim eye has lost its lambent flame,
 Sweet to his ear will be his school-boy name! 310
 Nor think the difference mighty as it seems
 Between life's morning and its evening dreams;
 Fourscore, like twenty, has its tasks and toys;
 In earth's wide school-house all are girls and boys.

Brothers, forgive my wayward fancy. Who 315
 Can guess beforehand what his pen will do?
 Too light my strain for listeners such as these,
 Whom graver thoughts and soberer speech shall please.
 Is he not here whose breath of holy song
 Has raised the downcast eyes of faith so long? 320
 Are they not here, the strangers in your gates,
 For whom the wearied ear impatient waits, —
 The large-brained scholars whom their toils release, —
 The bannered heralds of the Prince of Peace?

What idle progeny succeed
 To chase the rolling circle's speed,
 Or urge the flying ball?"

304. See the ode just cited and beginning: —

"Ye distant spires, ye antique towers,
 That crown the watery glade,
 Where grateful Science still adores
 Her Henry's holy shade."

319. One of the visitors present was the Rev. Dr. Ray Palmer,
 author of the well-known hymn, beginning: —

"My faith looks up to Thee."

Such was the gentle friend whose youth un-
 blamed 325

In years long past our student-benches claimed ;
 Whose name, illumined on the sacred page,
 Lives in the labors of his riper age ;
 Such he whose record Time's destroying march
 Leaves uneffaced on Zion's springing arch : 330
 Not to the scanty phrase of measured song,
 Cramped in its fetters, names like these belong ;
 One ray they lend to gild my slender line, —
 Their praise I leave to sweeter lips than mine.

Home of our sires, where learning's temple rose, 335
 While yet they struggled with their banded foes,
 As in the west thy century's sun descends,
 One parting gleam its dying radiance lends.
 Darker and deeper though the shadows fall
 From the gray towers on Doubting Castle's wall, 340
 Though Pope and Pagan re-array their hosts,
 And her new armor youthful Science boasts,
 Truth, for whose altar rose this holy shrine,
 Shall fly for refuge to these bowers of thine ;
 No past shall chain her with its rusted vow, 345
 No Jew's phylactery bind her Christian brow,
 But Faith shall smile to find her sister free,
 And nobler manhood draw its life from thee.

325. Dr. Holmes in a pleasant paper of reminiscences, *Cinders from the Ashes*, has dwelt at length on his boyish recollections of Horatio Balch Hackett, a schoolmate, and known later as the learned Biblical scholar and student of Palestine explorations.

329. The reference is to Edward Robinson, the pioneer of scientific travel in the Holy Land, one of whose best known discoveries was of the remains of an arch of an ancient bridge, thereafter called "Robinson's Arch."

Long as the arching skies above thee spread,
 As on thy groves the dews of heaven are shed,
 With currents widening still from year to year,
 And deepening channels, calm, untroubled, clear,
 Flow the twin streamlets from thy sacred hill —
 Pieria's fount and Siloam's shaded rill !

350

354. Pieria was the fabled home of the Muses and the birth-place of Orpheus ; Siloam, a pool near Jerusalem often mentioned by the prophets and in the New Testament, has passed into poetry through Milton's lines : —

" Or if Sion-hill
 Delight thee more, and Siloa's brook, that flowed
 Fast by the oracle of God."

Paradise Lost, Book I., 1. 10.

And through the first two lines of Reginald Heber's hymn : —

" By cool Siloam's shady rill
 How sweet the lily grows."

JAMES RUSSELL LOWELL.

BIOGRAPHICAL SKETCH.

JAMES RUSSELL LOWELL died August 12, 1891, at Elmwood, Cambridge, Massachusetts, in the house where he was born February 22, 1819. His early life was spent in Cambridge, and he has sketched many of the scenes in it very delightfully in *Cambridge Thirty Years Ago*, in his volume of *Fireside Travels*, as well as in his early poem, *An Indian Summer Reverie*. His father was a Congregationalist minister of Boston, and the family to which he belonged has had a strong representation in Massachusetts. His grandfather, John Lowell, was an eminent jurist, the Lowell Institute of Boston owes its endowment to John Lowell, a cousin of the poet, and the city of Lowell was named after Francis Cabot Lowell, an uncle, who was one of the first to begin the manufacture of cotton in New England.

Lowell was a student at Harvard, and was graduated in 1838, when he gave a class poem, and in 1841 his first volume of poems, *A Year's Life*, was published. His bent from the beginning was more decidedly literary than that of any contemporary American poet. That is to say, the history and art of literature divided his interest with the production of literature, and he carries the unusual gift of rare critical power, joined to hearty, spontaneous creation. It may indeed be guessed that the keenness of judgment and incisiveness of wit which characterized his examination of literature sometimes interfered with his poetic power, and

made him liable to question his art when he would rather have expressed it unchecked. In connection with Robert Carter, a *littérateur* who died in 1879, he began, in 1843, the publication of *The Pioneer, a Literary and Critical Magazine*, which lived a brilliant life of three months. A volume of poetry followed in 1844, and the next year he published *Conversations on Some of the Old Poets*, — a book which is now out of print, but interesting as marking the enthusiasm of a young scholar, treading a way then almost wholly neglected in America, and intimating a line of thought and study in which he afterward made most noteworthy ventures. Another series of poems followed in 1848, and in the same year *The Vision of Sir Launfal*. Perhaps it was in reaction from the marked sentiment of his poetry that he issued now a *jeu d'esprit*, *A Fable for Critics*, in which he hit off, with a rough and ready wit, the characteristics of the writers of the day, not forgetting himself in these lines : —

“ There is Lowell, who ’s striving Parnassus to climb
With a whole bale of *isms* tied together with rhyme ;
He might get on alone, spite of brambles and boulders,
But he can’t with that bundle he has on his shoulders ;
The top of the hill he will ne’er come nigh reaching
Till he learns the distinction ’twixt singing and preaching ;
His lyre has some chords that would ring pretty well,
But he ’d rather by half make a drum of the shell,
And rattle away till he ’s old as Methusalem,
At the head of a march to the last new Jerusalem.”

This, of course, is but a half serious portrait of himself, and it touches but a single feature ; others can say better that Lowell’s ardent nature showed itself in the series of satirical poems which made him famous, *The Biglow Papers*, written in a spirit of indignation and fine scorn, when the Mexican War was causing many Americans to blush with shame at the use of the country by a class for its own ignoble ends. The true patriotism which marked these and

other of his early poems burned with a steady glow in after years, and illumined poems of which we shall speak presently.

After a year and a half spent in travel, Lowell was appointed in 1855 to the Belles Lettres professorship at Harvard, previously held by Longfellow. When the *Atlantic Monthly* was established in 1857 he became its editor, and soon after relinquishing that post he assumed part editorship of the *North American Review*. In these two magazines, as also in *Putnam's Monthly*, he published poems, essays, and critical papers, which have been gathered into volumes. His prose writings, besides the volumes already mentioned, include two series of *Among my Books*, historical and critical studies, chiefly in English literature; and *My Study Windows*, including, with similar subjects, observations of nature and contemporary life. During the war for the Union he published a second series of the *Biglow Papers*, in which, with the wit and fun of the earlier series, there was mingled a deeper strain of feeling and a larger tone of patriotism. The limitations of his style in these satires forbade the fullest expression of his thought and emotion; but afterward in a succession of poems, occasioned by the honors paid to student-soldiers in Cambridge, the death of Agassiz, and the celebration of national anniversaries during the years 1875 and 1876, he sang in loftier, more ardent strains. The interest which readers have in Lowell is still divided between his rich, abundant prose, and his thoughtful, often passionate verse. The sentiment of his early poetry, always humane, was greatly enriched by larger experience; so that the themes which he chose for his later work demanded and received a broad treatment, full of sympathy with the most generous instincts of their time, and built upon historic foundations.

In 1877 he went to Spain as Minister Plenipotentiary. In 1880 he was transferred to England as Minister Plenipotentiary near the Court of St. James. His duties as

American Minister did not prevent him from producing occasional writings, chiefly in connection with public events. Notable among these are his address at the unveiling of a statue of Fielding, and his address on Democracy.

Mr. Lowell returned to the United States in 1885, and was not afterward engaged in public affairs, but passed the rest of his life quietly in his Cambridge home, prevented by failing health from doing much literary work. He made a collection of his later poems in 1888, under the title *Heartsease and Rue*, and carefully revised his complete works, published in ten volumes in 1890. Since his death this collection has been enriched by *Latest Literary Essays and Addresses* and *Lectures on the Old English Dramatists*.

THE VISION OF SIR LAUNFAL.

[AUTHOR'S NOTE. — According to the mythology of the Romancers, the San Greal, or Holy Grail, was the cup out of which Jesus Christ partook of the last supper with his disciples. It was brought into England by Joseph of Arimathea, and remained there, an object of pilgrimage and adoration, for many years, in the keeping of his lineal descendants. It was incumbent upon those who had charge of it to be chaste in thought, word, and deed ; but one of the keepers having broken this condition, the Holy Grail disappeared. From that time it was a favorite enterprise of the Knights of Arthur's court to go in search of it. Sir Galahad was at last successful in finding it, as may be read in the seventeenth book of the Romance of King Arthur. Tennyson has made Sir Galahad the subject of one of the most exquisite of his poems.

The plot (if I may give that name to anything so slight) of the following poem is my own, and, to serve its purposes, I have enlarged the circle of competition in search of the miraculous cup in such a manner as to include not only other persons than the heroes of the Round Table, but also a period of time subsequent to the supposed date of King Arthur's reign.]

PRELUDE TO PART FIRST.

OVER his keys the musing organist,
Beginning doubtfully and far away,
First lets his fingers wander as they list,
And builds a bridge from Dreamland for his
lay :
Then, as the touch of his loved instrument
Gives hope and fervor, nearer draws his theme,

First guessed by faint auroral flushes sent
 Along the wavering vista of his dream.

Not only around our infancy
 Doth heaven with all its splendors lie ; 10
 Daily, with souls that cringe and plot,
 We Sinais climb and know it not.

Over our manhood bend the skies ;
 Against our fallen and traitor lives
 The great winds utter prophecies ; 15
 With our faint hearts the mountain strives ;
 Its arms outstretched, the druid wood
 Waits with its benedicite ;
 And to our age's drowsy blood
 Still shouts the inspiring sea. 20

Earth gets its price for what Earth gives us ;
 The beggar is taxed for a corner to die in,
 The priest hath his fee who comes and shrives us,
 We bargain for the graves we lie in ;
 At the Devil's booth are all things sold, 25
 Each ounce of dross costs its ounce of gold ;
 For a cap and bells our lives we pay,

9. In allusion to Wordsworth's

“ Heaven lies about us in our infancy,”

in his ode, *Intimations of Immortality from Recollections of Early Childhood*.

27. In the Middle Ages kings and noblemen had in their courts jesters to make sport for the company ; as every one then wore a dress indicating his rank or occupation, so the jester wore a cap hung with bells. The fool of Shakespeare's plays is the king's jester at his best.

Bubbles we buy with a whole soul's tasking :

'T is heaven alone that is given away,
'T is only God may be had for the asking ; 30
No price is set on the lavish summer ;
June may be had by the poorest comer.

And what is so rare as a day in June ?

Then, if ever, come perfect days ;
Then Heaven tries earth if it be in tune, 35
And over it softly her warm ear lays :
Whether we look, or whether we listen,
We hear life murmur, or see it glisten ;
Every clod feels a stir of might,

An instinct within it that reaches and towers, 40
And, groping blindly above it for light,
Climbs to a soul in grass and flowers ;
The flush of life may well be seen

Thrilling back over hills and valleys ;
The cowslip startles in meadows green, 45

The buttercup catches the sun in its chalice,
And there 's never a leaf nor a blade too mean

To be some happy creature's palace ;
The little bird sits at his door in the sun,
Atilt like a blossom among the leaves, 50
And lets his illumined being o'errun

With the deluge of summer it receives ;
His mate feels the eggs beneath her wings,
And the heart in her dumb breast flutters and
sings ;

He sings to the wide world, and she to her nest, — 55
In the nice ear of Nature which song is the best ?

Now is the high-tide of the year,

And whatever of life hath ebbd away

Comes flooding back with a ripply cheer,
 Into every bare inlet and creek and bay ; 60
Now the heart is so full that a drop overfills it,
We are happy now because God wills it ;
No matter how barren the past may have been,
'T is enough for us now that the leaves are green ;
We sit in the warm shade and feel right well 65
How the sap creeps up and the blossoms swell ;
We may shut our eyes, but we cannot help knowing
That skies are clear and grass is growing ;
The breeze comes whispering in our ear,
That dandelions are blossoming near, 70
 That maize has sprouted, that streams are flowing,
That the river is bluer than the sky,
That the robin is plastering his house hard by ;
And if the breeze kept the good news back,
For other couriers we should not lack ; 75
 We could guess it all by yon heifer's lowing, —
And hark ! how clear bold chanticleer,
Warmed with the new wine of the year,
Tells all in his lusty crowing !

Joy comes, grief goes, we know not how ; 80
Everything is happy now,
 Everything is upward striving ;
'T is as easy now for the heart to be true
As for grass to be green or skies to be blue, —
 'T is the natural way of living : 85
Who knows whither the clouds have fled ?
 In the unscarred heaven they leave no wake ;
And the eyes forget the tears they have shed,
 The heart forgets its sorrow and ache ;
The soul partakes of the season's youth, 90
 And the sulphurous rifts of passion and woe

Lie deep 'neath a silence pure and smooth,
Like burnt-out craters healed with snow.
What wonder if Sir Launfal now
Remembered the keeping of his vow?

95

PART FIRST.

I.

“My golden spurs now bring to me,
And bring to me my richest mail,
For to-morrow I go over land and sea
In search of the Holy Grail ;
Shall never a bed for me be spread, 100
Nor shall a pillow be under my head,
Till I begin my vow to keep ;
Here on the rushes will I sleep,
And perchance there may come a vision true
Ere day create the world anew.” 105
Slowly Sir Launfal's eyes grew dim,
Slumber fell like a cloud on him,
And into his soul the vision flew.

II.

The crows flapped over by twos and threes,
In the pool drowsed the cattle up to their knees, 110
The little birds sang as if it were
The one day of summer in all the year,
And the very leaves seemed to sing on the trees :
The castle alone in the landscape lay
Like an outpost of winter, dull and gray ; 115
'T was the proudest hall in the North Countree,
And never its gates might opened be,
Save to lord or lady of high degree ;

Summer besieged it on every side,
But the churlish stone her assaults defied, 120
She could not scale the chilly wall,
Though around it for leagues her pavilions tall
Stretched left and right,
Over the hills and out of sight ;
 Green and broad was every tent, 125
 And out of each a murmur went
Till the breeze fell off at night.

III.

The drawbridge dropped with a surly clang,
And through the dark arch a charger sprang,
Bearing Sir Launfal, the maiden knight, 130
In his gilded mail, that flamed so bright
It seemed the dark castle had gathered all
Those shafts the fierce sun had shot over its wall
 In his siege of three hundred summers long,
And, binding them all in one blazing sheaf, 135
 Had cast them forth : so, young and strong,
And lightsome as a locust-leaf,
Sir Launfal flashed forth in his maiden mail,
To seek in all climes for the Holy Grail.

IV.

It was morning on hill and stream and tree, 140
 And morning in the young knight's heart ;
Only the castle moodily
Rebuffed the gifts of the sunshine free,
 And gloomed by itself apart ;
The season brimmed all other things up 145
Full as the rain fills the pitcher-plant's cup.

V.

As Sir Launfal made morn through the darksome gate,
He was 'ware of a leper, crouched by the same,
Who begged with his hand and moaned as he sate ;
And a loathing over Sir Launfal came ; 150
The sunshine went out of his soul with a thrill,
The flesh 'neath his armor 'gan shrink and crawl,
And midway its leap his heart stood still
Like a frozen waterfall ;
For this man, so foul and bent of stature, 155
Rasped harshly against his dainty nature,
And seemed the one blot on the summer morn, —
So he tossed him a piece of gold in scorn.

VI.

The leper raised not the gold from the dust :
“ Better to me the poor man's crust, 160
Better the blessing of the poor,
Though I turn me empty from his door ;
That is no true alms which the hand can hold ;
He gives only the worthless gold
Who gives from a sense of duty ; 165
But he who gives but a slender mite,
And gives to that which is out of sight,
That thread of the all-sustaining Beauty
Which runs through all and doth all unite, —
The hand cannot clasp the whole of his alms, 170
The heart outstretches its eager palms,
For a god goes with it and makes it store
To the soul that was starving in darkness before.”

PRELUDE TO PART SECOND.

Down swept the chill wind from the mountain peak,
 From the snow five thousand summers old ; 175
 On open wold and hill-top bleak
 It had gathered all the cold,
 And whirled it like sleet on the wanderer's cheek ;
 It carried a shiver everywhere
 From the unleaved boughs and pastures bare ; 180
 The little brook heard it and built a roof
 'Neath which he could house him, winter-proof ;
 All night by the white stars' frosty gleams
 He groined his arches and matched his beams ;
 Slender and clear were his crystal spars 185
 As the lashes of light that trim the stars ;
 He sculptured every summer delight
 In his halls and chambers out of sight ;
 Sometimes his tinkling waters slipt
 Down through a frost-leaved forest-crypt, 190
 Long, sparkling aisles of steel-stemmed trees
 Bending to counterfeit a breeze ;
 Sometimes the roof no fretwork knew
 But silvery mosses that downward grew ;
 Sometimes it was carved in sharp relief 195
 With quaint arabesques of ice-fern leaf ;
 Sometimes it was simply smooth and clear
 For the gladness of heaven to shine through, and here
 He had caught the nodding bulrush-tops
 And hung them thickly with diamond drops, 200

174. Note the different moods that are indicated by the two preludes. The one is of June, the other of snow and winter. By these preludes the poet, like an organist, strikes a key which he holds in the subsequent part.

That crystallled the beams of moon and sun,
And made a star of every one :
No mortal builder's most rare device
Could match this winter-palace of ice ;
'T was as if every image that mirrored lay 205
In his depths serene through the summer day,
Each fleeting shadow of earth and sky,
Lest the happy model should be lost,
Had been mimicked in fairy masonry
By the elfin builders of the frost. 210

Within the hall are song and laughter,
The cheeks of Christmas glow red and jolly,
And sprouting is every corbel and rafter
With lightsome green of ivy and holly ;
Through the deep gulf of the chimney wide 215
Wallows the Yule-log's roaring tide ;
The broad flame-pennons droop and flap
And belly and tug as a flag in the wind ;
Like a locust shrills the imprisoned sap,
Hunted to death in its galleries blind ; 220
And swift little troops of silent sparks,
Now pausing, now scattering away as in fear,
Go threading the soot-forest's tangled darks
Like herds of startled deer.

204. The Empress of Russia, Catherine II., in a magnificent freak, built a palace of ice, which was a nine-days' wonder. Cowper has given a poetical description of it in *The Task*, Book V. lines 131-176.

216. The Yule-log was anciently a huge log burned at the feast of Juul by our Scandinavian ancestors in honor of the god Thor. Juul-tid corresponded in time to Christmas tide, and when Christian festivities took the place of pagan, many ceremonies remained. The great log, still called the Yule-log, was dragged in and burned in the fireplace after Thor had been forgotten.

But the wind without was eager and sharp, 225
 Of Sir Launfal's gray hair it makes a harp,
 And rattles and wrings
 The icy strings,
 Singing, in dreary monotone,
 A Christmas carol of its own, 230
 Whose burden still, as he might guess,
 Was — "Shelterless, shelterless, shelterless!"
 The voice of the seneschal flared like a torch
 As he shouted the wanderer away from the porch,
 And he sat in the gateway and saw all night 235
 The great hall-fire, so cheery and bold,
 Through the window-slits of the castle old,
 Build out its piers of ruddy light
 Against the drift of the cold.

PART SECOND.

I.

There was never a leaf on bush or tree, 240
 The bare boughs rattled shudderingly;
 The river was dumb and could not speak,
 For the weaver Winter its shroud had spun;
 A single crow on the tree-top bleak
 From his shining feathers shed off the cold sun; 245
 Again it was morning, but shrunk and cold,
 As if her veins were sapless and old,
 And she rose up decrepitley
 For a last dim look at earth and sea.

II.

Sir Launfal turned from his own hard gate, 250
 For another heir in the earldom sate;

An old, bent man, worn out and frail,
 He came back from seeking the Holy Grail ;
 Little he recked of his earldom's loss,
 No more on his surcoat was blazoned the cross, 255
 But deep in his soul the sign he wore,
 The badge of the suffering and the poor.

III.

Sir Launfal's raiment thin and spare
 Was idle mail 'gainst the barbed air,
 For it was just at the Christmas time ; 260
 So he mused, as he sat, of a sunnier clime,
 And sought for a shelter from cold and snow
 In the light and warmth of long-ago ;
 He sees the snake-like caravan crawl
 O'er the edge of the desert, black and small, 265
 Then nearer and nearer, till, one by one,
 He can count the camels in the sun.
 As over the red-hot sands they pass
 To where, in its slender necklace of grass,
 The little spring laughed and leapt in the shade, 270
 And with its own self like an infant played,
 And waved its signal of palms.

IV.

"For Christ's sweet sake, I beg an alms ;" —
 The happy camels may reach the spring,
 But Sir Launfal sees only the grewsome thing, 275
 The leper, lank as the rain-blanch'd bone,
 That cowers beside him, a thing as lone
 And white as the ice-isles of Northern seas,
 In the desolate horror of his disease.

Himself the Gate whereby men can
Enter the temple of God in Man.

VIII.

His words were shed softer than leaves from the
pine, 310

And they fell on Sir Launfal as snows on the brine,
That mingle their softness and quiet in one
With the shaggy unrest they float down upon ;
And the voice that was softer than silence said,
“ Lo, it is I, be not afraid ! 315

In many climes, without avail,
Thou hast spent thy life for the Holy Grail ;
Behold, it is here, — this cup which thou
Didst fill at the streamlet for me but now ;
This crust is my body broken for thee, 320
This water His blood that died on the tree ;
The Holy Supper is kept, indeed,
In whatso we share with another's need :
Not what we give, but what we share, —
For the gift without the giver is bare ; 325
Who gives himself with his alms feeds three, —
Himself, his hungering neighbor, and me.”

IX.

Sir Launfal awoke as from a swoond :
“ The Grail in my castle here is found !
Hang my idle armor up on the wall, 330
Let it be the spider's banquet hall ;
He must be fenced with stronger mail
Who would seek and find the Holy Grail.”

X.

The castle gate stands open now,
And the wanderer is welcome to the hall 335

As the hangbird is to the elm-tree bough ;
 No longer scowl the turrets tall,
 The Summer's long siege at last is o'er ;
 When the first poor outcast went in at the door,
 She entered with him in disguise, 340
 And mastered the fortress by surprise ;
 There is no spot she loves so well on ground,
 She lingers and smiles there the whole year round ;
 The meanest serf on Sir Launfal's land
 Has hall and bower at his command ; 345
 And there's no poor man in the North Countree
 But is lord of the earldom as much as he.

UNDER THE WILLOWS.

FRANK-HEARTED hostess of the field and wood,
 Gypsy, whose roof is every spreading tree,
 June is the pearl of our New England year.
 Still a surprisal, though expected long,
 Her coming startles. Long she lies in wait, 5
 Makes many a feint, peeps forth, draws coyly back,
 Then, from some southern ambush in the sky,
 With one great gush of blossom storms the world.
 A week ago the sparrow was divine ;
 The bluebird, shifting his light load of song 10
 From post to post along the cheerless fence,
 Was as a rhymer ere the poet come ;
 But now, oh rapture ! sunshine winged and voiced,
 Pipe blown through by the warm wild breath of the
 West
 Shepherding his soft droves of fleecy cloud, 15
 Gladness of woods, skies, waters, all in one,

The bobolink has come, and, like the soul
 Of the sweet season vocal in a bird,
 Gurgles in ecstasy we know not what
 Save *June! Dear June! Now God be praised for*
June. 20

May is a pious fraud of the almanac,
 A ghastly parody of real Spring
 Shaped out of snow and breathed with eastern
 wind ;

Or if, o'er-confident, she trust the date,
 And, with her handful of anemones, 25
 Herself as shivery, steal into the sun,
 The season need but turn his hour-glass round,
 And Winter suddenly, like crazy Lear,
 Reels back, and brings the dead May in his arms,
 Her budding breasts and wan dislusted front 30
 With frosty streaks and drifts of his white beard
 All overblown. Then, warmly walled with books,
 While my wood-fire supplies the sun's defect,
 Whispering old forest-sagas in its dreams,
 I take my May down from the happy shelf 35
 Where perch the world's rare song-birds in a row,

17. Bryant has a charming poem, *Robert of Lincoln*, in which the light-hearted song of the bird gets a homelier but no less delightful interpretation. See, also, Lowell's lines in *Sunthin' in the Pastoral Line*, No. VI. of the second series of *The Biglow Papers* : —

“ ‘Nuff sed, June's bridesman, poet o' the year,
 Gladness on wings, the bobolink, is here ;
 Half-hid in tip-top apple-blooms he swings,
 Or climbs against the breeze with quiverin' wings,
 Or, givin' way to 't in a mock despair,
 Runs down, a brook o' laughter, thru the air.”

28. In the fifth act of Shakespeare's *King Lear*, Lear enters with Cordelia dead in his arms.

Waiting my choice to open with full breast,
 And beg an alms of spring-time, ne'er denied
 In-doors by vernal Chaucer, whose fresh woods
 Throb thick with merle and mavis all the year.

40

July breathes hot, salloos the crispy fields,
 Curls up the wan leaves of the lilac-hedge,
 And every eve cheats us with show of clouds
 That braze the horizon's western rim, or hang
 Motionless, with heaped canvas drooping idly,
 Like a dim fleet by starving men besieged,
 Conjectured half, and half descried afar,
 Helpless of wind, and seeming to slip back
 Adown the smooth curve of the oily sea.

45

But June is full of invitations sweet,
 Forth from the chimney's yawn and thrice-read
 tomes

50

To leisurely delights and sauntering thoughts
 That brook no ceiling narrower than the blue.
 The cherry, drest for bridal, at my pane
 Brushes, then listens, *Will he come?* The bee,
 All dusty as a miller, takes his toll
 Of powdery gold, and grumbles. What a day
 To sun me and do nothing! Nay, I think
 Merely to bask and ripen is sometimes
 The student's wiser business; the brain
 That forages all climes to line its cells,
 Ranging both worlds on lightest wings of wish,
 Will not distil the juices it has sucked
 To the sweet substance of pellucid thought,
 Except for him who hath the secret learned

55

60

65

44. That is, that give a brazen hue and hardness to the western sky at sunset.

To mix his blood with sunshine, and to take
 The winds into his pulses. Hush! 't is he!
 My oriole, my glance of summer fire,
 Is come at last, and, ever on the watch,
 Twitches the pack-thread I had lightly wound 70
 About the bough to help his housekeeping, —
 Twitches and scouts by turns, blessing his luck,
 Yet fearing me who laid it in his way,
 Nor, more than wiser we in our affairs,
 Divines the providence that hides and helps. 75
Heave, ho! Heave, ho! he whistles as the twine
 Slackens its hold; *once more, now!* and a flash
 Lightens across the sunlight to the elm
 Where his mate dangles at her cup of felt.
 Nor all his booty is the thread; he trails 80
 My loosened thought with it along the air,
 And I must follow, would I ever find
 The inward rhyme to all this wealth of life.

I care not how men trace their ancestry,
 To ape or Adam; let them please their whim; 85
 But I in June am midway to believe
 A tree among my far progenitors,
 Such sympathy is mine with all the race,
 Such mutual recognition vaguely sweet
 There is between us. Surely there are times 90
 When they consent to own me of their kin,
 And condescend to me, and call me cousin,
 Murmuring faint lullabies of eldest time,
 Forgotten, and yet dumbly felt with thrills
 Moving the lips, though fruitless of all words. 95
 And I have many a life-long leafy friend,
 Never estranged nor careful of my soul,
 That knows I hate the axe, and welcomes me

Within his tent as if I were a bird,
 Or other free companion of the earth, 100
 Yet undegenerate to the shifts of men.
 Among them one, an ancient willow, spreads
 Eight balanced limbs, springing at once all round
 His deep-ridged trunk with upward slant diverse,
 In outline like enormous beaker, fit 105
 For hand of Jotun, where 'mid snow and mist
 He holds unwieldy revel. This tree, spared,
 I know not by what grace, — for in the blood
 Of our New World subduers lingers yet
 Hereditary feud with trees, they being 110
 (They and the red-man most) our father's foes, —
 Is one of six, a willow Pleiades,
 The seventh fallen, that lean along the brink
 Where the steep upland dips into the marsh,
 Their roots, like molten metal cooled in flowing, 115
 Stiffened in coils and runnels down the bank.
 The friend of all the winds, wide-armed he towers
 And glints his steely aglets in the sun,
 Or whitens fitfully with sudden bloom
 Of leaves breeze-lifted, much as when a shoal 120
 Of devious minnows wheel from where a pike
 Lurks balanced 'neath the lily-pads, and whirl
 A rood of silver bellies to the day.

Alas! no acorn from the British oak
 'Neath which slim fairies tripping wrought those
 rings 125

106. Jotun is a giant in the Scandinavian mythology.

112. The Pleiades were seven daughters of Atlas and Pleione ; to escape the hunter Orion, they begged to be changed in form, and were made a constellation in the heavens. Only six were visible to the naked eye, so the seventh was held to be a lost Pleiad, and several stories were told to account for the loss.

Of greenest emerald, wherewith fireside life
Did with the invisible spirit of Nature wed,
Was ever planted here ! No darnel fancy
Might choke one useful blade in Puritan fields ;
With horn and hoof the good old Devil came, 130
The witch's broomstick was not contraband,
But all that superstition had of fair,
Or piety of native sweet, was doomed.
And if there be who nurse unholy faiths,
Fearing their god as if he were a wolf 135
That snuffed round every home and was not seen,
There should be some to watch and keep alive
All beautiful beliefs. And such was that, —
By solitary shepherd first surmised
Under Thessalian oaks, loved by some maid 140
Of royal stirp, that silent came and vanished,
As near her nest the hermit thrush, nor dared
Confess a mortal name, — that faith which gave
A Hamadryad to each tree ; and I
Will hold it true that in this willow dwells 145
The open-handed spirit, frank and blithe,
Of ancient Hospitality, long since,
With ceremonious thrift, bowed out of doors.

In June 't is good to lie beneath a tree
While the blithe season comforts every sense, 150
Steeps all the brain in rest, and heals the heart,
Brimming it o'er with sweetness unawares,
Fragrant and silent as that rosy snow
Wherewith the pitying apple-tree fills up
And tenderly lines some last-year robin's nest. 155
There muse I of old times, old hopes, old friends, —
Old friends ! The writing of those words has borne
My fancy backward to the gracious past,

The generous past, when all was possible,
For all was then untried ; the years between 160
Have taught some sweet, some bitter lessons, none
Wiser than this, — to spend in all things else,
But of old friends to be most miserly.
Each year to ancient friendships adds a ring,
As to an oak, and precious more and more, 165
Without deservingness or help of ours,
They grow, and, silent, wider spread, each year,
Their unbought ring of shelter or of shade.
Sacred to me the lichens on the bark,
Which Nature's milliners would scrape away ; 170
Most dear and sacred every withered limb !
'T is good to set them early, for our faith
Pines as we age, and, after wrinkles come,
Few plant, but water dead ones with vain tears.
This willow is as old to me as life ; 175
And under it full often have I stretched,
Feeling the warm earth like a thing alive,
And gathering virtue in at every pore
Till it possessed me wholly, and thought ceased,
Or was transfused in something to which thought 180
Is coarse and dull of sense. Myself was lost,
Gone from me like an ache, and what remained
Become a part of the universal joy.
My soul went forth, and, mingling with the tree,
Danced in the leaves ; or, floating in the cloud, 185
Saw its white double in the stream below ;
Or else, sublimed to purer ecstasy,
Dilated in the broad blue over all.
I was the wind that dappled the lush grass,
The tide that crept with coolness to its roots, 190
The thin-winged swallow skating on the air ;
The life that gladdened everything was mine.

Was I then truly all that I beheld?
Or is this stream of being but a glass
Where the mind sees its visionary self, 195
As, when the kingfisher flits o'er his bay,
Across the river's hollow heaven below,
His picture flits, — another, yet the same?
But suddenly the sound of human voice
Or footfall, like the drop a chemist pours, 200
Doth in opacous cloud precipitate
The consciousness that seemed but now dissolved
Into an essence rarer than its own,
And I am narrowed to myself once more.

For here not long is solitude secure, 205
Nor Fantasy left vacant to her spell.
Here, sometimes, in this paradise of shade,
Rippled with western winds, the dusty Tramp,
Seeing the treeless causey burn beyond,
Halts to unroll his bundle of strange food 210
And munch an unearned meal. I cannot help
Liking this creature, lavish Summer's bedesman,
Who from the almshouse steals when nights grow
warm,
Himself his large estate and only charge,
To be the guest of haystack or of hedge, 215
Nobly superior to the household gear
That forfeits us our privilege of nature.
I bait him with my match-box and my pouch,
Nor grudge the uncostly sympathy of smoke,
His equal now, divinely unemployed. 220
Some smack of Robin Hood is in the man,
Some secret league with wild wood-wandering things;
He is our ragged Duke, our barefoot Earl,
By right of birth exonerate from toil,

Who levies rent from us his tenants all, 225
 And serves the state by merely being. Here,
 The Scissors-grinder, pausing, doffs his hat,
 And lets the kind breeze, with its delicate fan,
 Winnow the heat from out his dank gray hair, —
 A grimy Ulysses, a much-wandered man, 230
 Whose feet are known to all the populous ways.
 And many men and manners he hath seen,
 Not without fruit of solitary thought.
 He, as the habit is of lonely men, —
 Unused to try the temper of their mind 235
 In fence with others, — positive and shy,
 Yet knows to put an edge upon his speech,
 Pithily Saxon in unwilling talk.
 Him I entrap with my long-suffering knife,
 And, while its poor blade hums away in sparks, 240
 Sharpen my wit upon his gritty mind,
 In motion set obsequious to his wheel,
 And in its quality not much unlike.

Nor wants my tree more punctual visitors.
 The children, they who are the only rich, 245
 Creating for the moment, and possessing
 Whate'er they choose to feign, — for still with them
 Kind Fancy plays the fairy godmother,
 Strewing their lives with cheap material
 For wingéd horses and Aladdin's lamps, 250
 Pure elfin-gold, by manhood's touch profane
 To dead leaves disenchanted, — long ago
 Between the branches of the tree fixed seats,

230. *Ulysses*, the hero of Homer's *Odyssey*, receives the epithet *much-wandered* in the first line of that poem, an epithet often repeated, and is described as one who had seen many cities of men, and known many minds.

Making an o'erturned box their table. Oft
 The shrilling girls sit here between school hours, 255
 And play at *What's my thought like?* while the boys,
 With whom the age chivalric ever bides,
 Pricked on by knightly spur of female eyes,
 Climb high to swing and shout on perilous boughs,
 Or, from the willow's armory equipped 260
 With musket dumb, green banner, edgeless sword,
 Make good the rampart of their tree-redoubt
 'Gainst eager British storming from below,
 And keep alive the tale of Bunker's Hill.

Here, too, the men that mend our village ways, 265
 Vexing Macadam's ghost with pounded slate,
 Their nooning take ; much noisy talk they spend
 On horses and their ills ; and, as John Bull
 Tells of Lord This or That, who was his friend,
 So these make boast of intimacies long 270
 With famous teams, and add large estimates,
 By competition swelled from mouth to mouth,
 Of how much they could draw, till one, ill pleased
 To have his legend overbid, retorts :
 " You take and stretch truck-horses in a string 275
 From here to Long Wharf end, one thing I know,
 Not heavy neither, they could never draw, —
 Ensign's long bow ! " Then laughter loud and long.
 So they in their leaf-shadowed microcosm
 Image the larger world ; for wheresoe'er 280
 Ten men are gathered, the observant eye
 Will find mankind in little, as the stars
 Glide up and set, and all the heavens revolve

266. Macadamized roads have kept alive the name of Sir John Loudon Macadam, who introduced them at the beginning of this century.

In the small welkin of a drop of dew.
 I love to enter pleasure by a postern, 285
 Not the broad popular gate that gulps the mob ;
 To find my theatres in roadside nooks,
 Where men are actors, and suspect it not ;
 Where Nature all unconscious works her will,
 And every passion moves with easy gait, 290
 Unhampered by the buskin or the train.
 Hating the crowd, where we gregarious men
 Lead lonely lives, I love society,
 Nor seldom find the best with simple souls
 Unswerved by culture from their native bent, 295
 The ground we meet on being primal man
 And nearer the deep bases of our lives.

But oh, half heavenly, earthly half, my soul,
 Canst thou from those late ecstasies descend,
 Thy lips still wet with the miraculous wine 300
 That transubstantiates all thy baser stuff
 To such divinity that soul and sense,
 Once more commingled in their source, are lost, —
 Canst thou descend to quench a vulgar thirst
 With the mere dregs and rinsings of the world ? 305
 Well, if my nature find her pleasure so,
 I am content, nor need to blush ; I take
 My little gift of being clean from God,
 Not haggling for a better, holding it
 Good as was ever any in the world, 310
 My days as good and full of miracle.
 I pluck my nutriment from any bush,
 Finding out poison as the first men did
 By tasting and then suffering, if I must.
 Sometimes my bush burns, and sometimes it is 315

315. As did Moses's bush.

A leafless wilding shivering by the wall ;
 But I have known when winter barberries
 Pricked the effeminate palate with surprise
 Of savor whose mere harshness seemed divine.

Oh, benediction of the higher mood 320
 And human-kindness of the lower ! for both
 I will be grateful while I live, nor question
 The wisdom that hath made us what we are,
 With such large range as from the ale-house bench
 Can reach the stars and be with both at home. 325
 They tell us we have fallen on prosy days,
 Condemned to glean the leavings of earth's feast
 Where gods and heroes took delight of old ;
 But though our lives, moving in one dull round
 Of repetition infinite, become 330
 Stale as a newspaper once read, and though
 History herself, seen in her workshop, seem
 To have lost the art that dyed those glorious panes
 Rich with memorial shapes of saint and sage,
 That pave with splendor the Past's dusky aisles, — 335
 Panes that enchant the light of common day
 With colors costly as the blood of kings,
 Till with ideal hues it edge our thought, —
 Yet while the world is left, while nature lasts,
 And man the best of nature, there shall be 340
 Somewhere contentment for these human hearts,
 Some freshness, some unused material
 For wonder and for song. I lose myself
 In other ways where solemn guide-posts say,
This way to Knowledge, this way to Repose, 345
 But here, here only, I am ne'er betrayed,
 For every by-path leads me to my love.

God's passionless reformers, influences,
That purify and heal and are not seen,
Shall man say whence your virtue is, or how 350
Ye make medicinal the wayside weed ?
I know that sunshine, through whatever rift
How shaped it matters not, upon my walls
Paints discs as perfect-rounded as its source,
And, like its antitype, the ray divine, 355
However finding entrance, perfect still,
Repeats the image unimpaired of God.

We, who by shipwreck only find the shores
Of divine wisdom, can but kneel at first ;
Can but exult to feel beneath our feet, 360
That long stretched vainly down the yielding deeps,
The shock and sustenance of solid earth ;
Inland afar we see what temples gleam
Through immemorial stems of sacred groves,
And we conjecture shining shapes therein ; 365
Yet for a space we love to wonder here
Among the shells and sea-weed of the beach.

So mused I once within my willow-tent
One brave June morning, when the bluff northwest,
Thrusting aside a dank and snuffling day 370
That made us bitter at our neighbors' sins,
Brimmed the great cup of heaven with sparkling cheer
And roared a lusty stave ; the sliding Charles,
Blue toward the west, and bluer and more blue,
Living and lustrous as a woman's eyes 375
Look once and look no more, with southward curve
Ran crinkling sunniness, like Helen's hair
Glimpsed in Elysium, insubstantial gold ;
From blossom-clouded orchards, far away

The bobolink tinkled ; the deep meadows flowed 380
 With multitudinous pulse of light and shade
 Against the bases of the southern hills,
 While here and there a drowsy island rick
 Slept and its shadow slept ; the wooden bridge
 Thundered, and then was silent ; on the roofs 385
 The sun-warped shingles rippled with the heat ;
 Summer on field and hill, in heart and brain,
 All life washed clean in this high tide of June.

UNDER THE OLD ELM.

[NEAR Cambridge Common stands an old elm, having at its base a stone with the inscription, "Under this tree Washington first took command of the American Army, July 3d, 1775." Upon the one hundredth anniversary of this day the citizens of Cambridge held a celebration under the tree, and Mr. Lowell read the following poem.]

I.

1.

WORDS pass as wind, but where great deeds were done
 A power abides transfused from sire to son :
 The boy feels deeper meanings thrill his ear,
 That tingling through his pulse life-long shall run,
 With sure impulsion to keep honor clear, 5
 When, pointing down, his father whispers, "Here,
 Here, where we stand, stood he, the purely Great,
 Whose soul no siren passion could unsphere,
 Then nameless, now a power and mixed with fate."
 Historic town, thou holdest sacred dust, 10
 Once known to men as pious, 'earned, just,

And one memorial pile that dares to last ;
 But Memory greets with reverential kiss
 No spot in all thy circuit sweet as this,
 Touched by that modest glory as it past, 15
 O'er which yon elm hath piously displayed
 These hundred years its monumental shade.

2.

Of our swift passage through this scenery
 Of life and death, more durable than we,
 What landmark so congenial as a tree 20
 Repeating its green legend every spring,
 And, with a yearly ring,
 Recording the fair seasons as they flee,
 Type of our brief but still-renewed mortality ?
 We fall as leaves : the immortal trunk remains, 25
 Buildd with costly juice of hearts and brains
 Gone to the mould now, whither all that be
 Vanish returnless, yet are procreant still
 In human lives to come of good or ill,
 And feed unseen the roots of Destiny. 30

II.

1.

Men's monuments, grown old, forget their names
 They should eternize, but the place
 Where shining souls have passed imbibes a grace
 Beyond mere earth ; some sweetness of their fames

12. Memorial Hall, built by the alumni of Harvard, in memory of those who fell in the war for union, a structure embodying more serious thought than any other in Cambridge, and among the few in the country built to endure.

Leaves in the soil its unextinguished trace, 35
 Pungent, pathetic, sad with nobler aims,
 That penetrates our lives and heightens them or
 shames.

This insubstantial world and fleet
 Seems solid for a moment when we stand
 On dust ennobled by heroic feet 40
 Once mighty to sustain a tottering land,
 And mighty still such burthen to upbear,
 Nor doomed to tread the path of things that merely
 were :

Our sense, refined with virtue of the spot,
 Across the mists of Lethe's sleepy stream 45
 Recalls him, the sole chief without a blot,
 No more a pallid image and a dream,
 But as he dwelt with men decorously supreme.

2.

Our grosser minds need this terrestrial hint
 To raise long-buried days from tombs of print : 50
 "Here stood he," softly we repeat,
 And lo, the statue shrined and still,
 In that gray minster-front we call the Past,
 Feels in its frozen veins our pulses thrill,
 Breathes living air and mocks at Death's deceit. 55
 It warms, it stirs, comes down to us at last,
 Its features human with familiar light,
 A man, beyond the historian's art to kill,
 Or sculptor's to efface with patient chisel-blight.

3.

Sure the dumb earth hath memory, nor for naught 60
 Was Fancy given, on whose enchanted loom
 Present and Past commingle, fruit and bloom

Of one fair bough, inseparably wrought
 Into the seamless tapestry of thought.
 So charmed, with undeluded eye we see 65
 In history's fragmentary tale
 Bright clews of continuity,
 Learn that high natures over Time prevail,
 And feel ourselves a link in that entail
 That binds all ages past with all that are to be. 70

III.

1.

Beneath our consecrated elm
 A century ago he stood,
 Famed vaguely for that old fight in the wood
 Whose red surge sought, but could not overwhelm
 The life foredoomed to wield our rough-hewn
 helm : — 75

From colleges, where now the gown
 To arms had yielded, from the town,
 Our rude self-summoned levies flocked to see
 The new-come chiefs and wonder which was he.
 No need to question long ; close-lipped and tall, 80
 Long trained in murder-brooding forests lone
 To bridle others' clamors and his own,
 Firmly erect, he towered above them all,

73. Referring to Braddock's defeat, when Washington wrote to his brother : " By the all-powerful dispensations of Providence I have been protected beyond all human probability or expectation ; for I had four bullets through my coat, and two horses shot under me, yet I escaped unhurt, although death was levelling my companions on every side of me."

76. Study in Cambridge was suspended, the college buildings were used as barracks, and the students were sent to Concord.

The incarnate discipline that was to free
 With iron curb that armed democracy.

85

2.

A motley rout was that which came to stare,
 In raiment tanned by years of sun and storm,
 Of every shape that was not uniform,
 Dotted with regimentals here and there ;
 An army all of captains, used to pray 90
 And stiff in fight, but serious drill's despair,
 Skilled to debate their orders, not obey ;
 Deacons were there, selectmen, men of note
 In half-tamed hamlets ambushed round with woods,
 Ready to settle Freewill by a vote, 95
 But largely liberal to its private moods ;
 Prompt to assert by manners, voice, or pen,
 Or ruder arms, their rights as Englishmen,
 Nor much fastidious as to how and when :
 Yet seasoned stuff and fittest to create 100
 A thought-staid army or a lasting state :
 Haughty they said he was, at first ; severe ;
 But owned, as all men own, the steady hand
 Upon the bridle patient to command,
 Prized, as all prize, the justice pure from fear, 105
 And learned to honor first, then love him, then re-
 vere.

Such power there is in clear-eyed self-restraint
 And purpose clean as light from every selfish taint.

86. The letters of Washington and of other generals in the early part of the Revolutionary war bear repeated witness to the undisciplined character of the troops. "I found a mixed multitude of people here," writes Washington, July 27th, "under very little discipline, order, or government."

3.

Musing beneath the legendary tree,
 The years between furl off: I seem to see 110
 The sun-flecks, shaken the stirred foliage through,
 Dapple with gold his sober buff and blue
 And weave prophetic aureoles round the head
 That shines our beacon now nor darkens with the dead.
 O man of silent mood, 115
 A stranger among strangers then,
 How art thou since renowned the Great, the Good,
 Familiar as the day in all the homes of men!
 The wingéd years, that winnow praise and blame,
 Blow many names out: they but fan to flame 120
 The self-renewing splendors of thy fame.

IV.

1.

How many subtlest influences unite,
 With spiritual touch of joy or pain,
 Invisible as air and soft as light,
 To body forth that image of the brain 125
 We call our Country, visionary shape,
 Loved more than woman, fuller of fire than wine,
 Whose charm can none define,
 Nor any, though he flee it, can escape!
 All party-colored threads the weaver Time 130
 Sets in his web, now trivial, now sublime,

112. The American colors in the Revolution were buff and blue. Fox wore them in Parliament, as did Burke also on occasion. There is discussion as to the origin of the colors, for which see Stanhope's *Miscellanies*, First Series, pp. 116-122, and *Proceedings* Massachusetts Historical Society, January, 1859, pp. 149-154.

All memories, all forebodings, hopes and fears,
Mountain and river, forest, prairie, sea,
A hill, a rock, a homestead, field, or tree,
The casual gleanings of unreckoned years, 135
Take goddess-shape at last and there is She,
Old at our birth, new as the springing hours,
Shrine of our weakness, fortress of our powers,
Consoler, kindler, peerless 'mid her peers,
A force that 'neath our conscious being stirs, 140
A life to give ours permanence, when we
Are borne to mingle our poor earth with hers,
And all this glowing world goes with us on our biers.

2.

Nations are long results, by ruder ways
Gathering the might that warrants length of days ; 145
They may be pieced of half-reluctant shares
Welded by hammer-strokes of broad-brained kings,
Or from a doughty people grow, the heirs
Of wise traditions widening cautious rings ;
At best they are computable things, 150
A strength behind us making us feel bold
In right, or, as may chance, in wrong ;
Whose force by figures may be summed and told,
So many soldiers, ships, and dollars strong,
And we but drops that bear compulsory part 155
In the dumb throb of a mechanic heart ;
But Country is a shape of each man's mind
Sacred from definition, unconfined
By the cramped walls where daily drudgeries grind ;
An inward vision, yet an outward birth 160
Of sweet familiar heaven and earth ;
A brooding Presence that stirs motions blind
Of wings within our embryo being's shell

That wait but her completer spell
 To make us eagle-natured, fit to dare 165
 Life's nobler spaces and untarnished air.

3.

You, who hold dear this self-conceived ideal,
 Whose faith and works alone can make it real,
 Bring all your fairest gifts to deck her shrine
 Who lifts our lives away from Thine and Mine 170
 And feeds the lamp of manhood more divine
 With fragrant oils of quenchless constancy.
 When all have done their utmost, surely he
 Hath given the best who gives a character
 Erect and constant, which nor any shock 175
 Of loosened elements, nor the forceful sea
 Of flowing or of ebbing fates, can stir
 From its deep bases in the living rock
 Of ancient manhood's sweet security :
 And this he gave, serenely far from pride 180
 As baseness, born with prosperous stars allied,
 Part of what nobler seed shall in our loins abide.

4.

No bond of men as common pride so strong,
 In names time-filtered for the lips of song,
 Still operant, with the primal Forces bound, 185
 Whose currents, on their spiritual round,
 Transfuse our mortal will nor are gainsaid :
 These are their arsenals, these the exhaustless mines
 That give a constant heart in great designs ;
 These are the stuff whereof such dreams are made 190

190. A reminiscence of Shakespeare's lines : —

" We are such stuff
 As dreams are made on, and our little life
 Is rounded with a sleep."

The Tempest, Act IV. Scene 1.

As make heroic men : thus surely he
 Still holds in place the massy blocks he laid
 'Neath our new frame, enforcing soberly
 The self-control that makes and keeps a people free.

v.

1.

Oh for a drop of that Cornelian ink 195
 Which gave Agricola dateless length of days,
 To celebrate him fitly, neither swerve
 To phrase unkempt, nor pass discretion's brink,
 With him so statue-like in sad reserve,
 So diffident to claim, so forward to deserve! 200
 Nor need I shun due influence of his fame
 Who, mortal among mortals, seemed as now
 The equestrian shape with unimpassioned brow,
 That paces silent on through vistas of acclaim.

2.

What figure more immovably august 205
 Than that grave strength so patient and so pure,
 Calm in good fortune, when it wavered, sure,
 That mind serene, impenetrably just,
 Modelled on classic lines so simple they endure ?
 That soul so softly radiant and so white 210
 The track it left seems less of fire than light,
 Cold but to such as love distemperature ?
 And if pure light, as some deem, be the force
 That drives rejoicing planets on their course,
 Why for his power benign seek an impurer source ? 215

195. It was Caius Cornelius Tacitus who wrote in imperishable words the life of Agricola.

His was the true enthusiasm that burns long,
 Domestically bright,
 Fed from itself and shy of human sight,
 The hidden force that makes a lifetime strong,
 And not the short-lived fuel of a song. 220
 Passionless, say you? What is passion for
 But to sublime our natures and control
 To front heroic toils with late return,
 Or none, or such as shames the conqueror?
 That fire was fed with substance of the soul 225
 And not with holiday stubble, that could burn,
 Unpraised of men who after bonfires run,
 Through seven slow years of unadvancing war,
 Equal when fields were lost or fields were won,
 With breath of popular applause or blame, 230
 Nor fanned nor damped, unquenchably the same,
 Too inward to be reached by flaws of idle fame.

3.

Soldier and statesman, rarest unison;
 High-poised example of great duties done
 Simply as breathing, a world's honors worn 235
 As life's indifferent gifts to all men born;
 Dumb for himself, unless it were to God,
 But for his barefoot soldiers eloquent,
 Tramping the snow to coral where they trod,
 Held by his awe in hollow-eyed content; 240
 Modest, yet firm as Nature's self; unblamed
 Save by the men his nobler temper shamed;
 Never seduced through show of present good
 By other than unsetting lights to steer
 New-trimmed in Heaven, nor than his steadfast
 mood 245

239. At Valley Forge.

More steadfast, far from rashness as from fear ;
 Rigid, but with himself first, grasping still
 In swerveless poise the wave-beat helm of will ;
 Not honored then or now because he wooed
 The popular voice, but that he still withstood ; 250
 Broad-minded, higher-souled, there is but one
 Who was all this and ours, and all men's, — WASH-
 INGTON.

4.

Minds strong by fits, irregularly great,
 That flash and darken like revolving lights,
 Catch more the vulgar eye unschooled to wait 255
 On the long curve of patient days and nights
 Rounding a whole life to the circle fair
 Of orbéd fulfilment ; and this balanced soul,
 So simple in its grandeur, coldly bare
 Of draperies theatric, standing there 260
 In perfect symmetry of self-control,
 Seems not so great at first, but greater grows
 Still as we look, and by experience learn
 How grand this quiet is, how nobly stern
 The discipline that wrought through lifelong throes 265
 That energetic passion of repose.

5.

A nature too decorous and severe,
 Too self-respectful in its griefs and joys,
 For ardent girls and boys
 Who find no genius in a mind so clear 270
 That its grave depths seem obvious and near,
 Nor a soul great that made so little noise.
 They feel no force in that calm-cadenced phrase,

267. See note to *The School-Boy*, p. 335, l. 71.

The habitual full-dress of his well-bred mind,
 That seems to pace the minuet's courtly maze 275
 And tell of ampler leisures, roomier length of days.
 His firm-based brain, to self so little kind
 That no tumultuary blood could blind,
 Formed to control men, not amaze,
 Looms not like those that borrow height of haze : 280
 It was a world of statelier movement then
 Than this we fret in, he a denizen
 Of that ideal Rome that made a man for men.

VI.

1.

The longer on this earth we live
 And weigh the various qualities of men, 285
 Seeing how most are fugitive,
 Or fitful gifts, at best, of now and then,
 Wind-wavered corpse-lights, daughters of the fen,
 The more we feel the high stern-featured beauty
 Of plain devotedness to duty, 290
 Steadfast and still, nor paid with mortal praise,
 But finding amplest recompense
 For life's ungarlanded expense
 In work done squarely and unwasted days.
 For this we honor him, that he could know 295
 How sweet the service and how free
 Of her, God's eldest daughter here below,
 And choose in meanest raiment which was she.

288. *Daughters of the fen*, — will - o' - the - wisps. The Welsh call the same phenomenon *corpse-lights*, because it was supposed to forbode death, and to show the road that the corpse would take.

2.

Placid completeness, life without a fall
From faith or highest aims, truth's breachless wall, 300
Surely if any fame can bear the touch,
His will say "Here!" at the last trumpet's call,
The unexpressive man whose life expressed so much.

VII.

1.

Never to see a nation born
Hath been given to mortal man, 305
Unless to those who, on that summer morn,
Gazed silent when the great Virginian
Unsheathed the sword whose fatal flash
Shot union through the incoherent clash
Of our loose atoms, crystallizing them 310
Around a single will's unpliant stem,
And making purpose of emotion rash.
Out of that scabbard sprang, as from its womb,
Nebulous at first but hardening to a star,
Through mutual share of sunburst and of gloom, 315
The common faith that made us what we are.

2.

That lifted blade transformed our jangling clans,
Till then provincial, to Americans,
And made a unity of wildering plans ;
Here was the doom fixed : here is marked the date 320
When the New World awoke to man's estate,
Burnt its last ship and ceased to look behind :
Nor thoughtless was the choice ; no love or hate
Could from its poise move that deliberate mind,

Weighing between too early and too late 325
 Those pitfalls of the man refused by Fate :
 His was the impartial vision of the great
 Who see not as they wish, but as they find.
 He saw the dangers of defeat, nor less
 The incomputable perils of success ; 330
 The sacred past thrown by, an empty rind ;
 The future, cloud-land, snare of prophets blind ;
 The waste of war, the ignominy of peace ;
 On either hand a sullen rear of woes,
 Whose garnered lightnings none could guess, 335
 Piling its thunder-heads and muttering " Cease ! "
 Yet drew not back his hand, but bravely chose
 The seeming-desperate task whence our new nation
 rose.

3.

A noble choice and of immortal seed !
 Nor deem that acts heroic wait on chance 340
 Or easy were as in a boy's romance ;
 The man's whole life preludes the single deed
 That shall decide if his inheritance
 Be with the sifted few of matchless breed,
 Our race's sap and sustenance, 345
 Or with the unmotived herd that only sleep and
 feed.
 Choice seems a thing indifferent ; thus or so,
 What matters it ? The Fates with mocking face
 Look on inexorable, nor seem to know
 Where the lot lurks that gives life's foremost place. 350
 Yet Duty's leaden casket holds it still,

351. See Shakespeare's play of *The Merchant of Venice*, with its three caskets of gold, silver, and lead, from which the suitors of Portia were to choose fate.

And but two ways are offered to our will,
 Toil with rare triumph, ease with safe disgrace,
 The problem still for us and all of human race.
 He chose, as men choose, where most danger showed, ³⁵⁵
 Nor ever faltered 'neath the load
 Of petty cares, that gall great hearts the most,
 But kept right on the strenuous up-hill road,
 Strong to the end, above complaint or boast :
 The popular tempest on his rock-mailed coast ³⁶⁰
 Wasted its wind-borne spray,
 The noisy marvel of a day ;
 His soul sate still in its unstormed abode.

VIII.

Virginia gave us this imperial man
 Cast in the massive mould ³⁶⁵
 Of those high-statured ages old
 Which into grander forms our mortal metal ran ;
 She gave us this unblemished gentleman :
 What shall we give her back but love and praise
 As in the dear old unestrangéd days ³⁷⁰
 Before the inevitable wrong began ?
 Mother of States and undiminished men,
 Thou gavest us a country, giving him,
 And we owe alway what we owed thee then :
 The boon thou wouldst have snatched from us agen ³⁷⁵
 Shines as before with no abatement dim.
 A great man's memory is the only thing
 With influence to outlast the present whim
 And bind us as when here he knit our golden ring.
 All of him that was subject to the hours ³⁸⁰
 Lies in thy soil and makes it part of ours :

Across more recent graves,
 Where unresentful Nature waves
 Her pennons o'er the shot-ploughed sod,
 Proclaiming the sweet Truce of God, 385
 We from this consecrated plain stretch out
 Our hands as free from afterthought or doubt
 As here the united North
 Poured her embrownéd manhood forth
 In welcome of our saviour and thy son. 390
 Through battle we have better learned thy worth,
 The long-breathed valor and undaunted will,
 Which, like his own, the day's disaster done,
 Could, safe in manhood, suffer and be still.
 Both thine and ours the victory hardly won ; 395
 If ever with distempered voice or pen
 We have misdeemed thee, here we take it back,
 And for the dead of both don common black.
 Be to us evermore as thou wast then,
 As we forget thou hast not always been, 400
 Mother of States and unpolluted men,
 Virginia, fitly named from England's manly queen.

AGASSIZ.

[JEAN LOUIS RODOLPHE AGASSIZ was of Swiss birth, having been born in Canton Vaud, Switzerland, in 1807 (see Longfellow's pleasing poem, *The Fiftieth Birthday of Agassiz*), and had already made a name as a naturalist when he came to this country to pursue investigations in 1846. Here he was persuaded to remain, and after that identified himself with American life and learning. He was a masterly teacher, and by his personal enthusiasm and influence did more than any other man in America to

stimulate study in natural history (see Appendix). Through his influence a great institution, the Museum of Comparative Zoölogy, was established at Cambridge, in association with Harvard University, and he remained at the head of it until his death in 1873. His home was in Cambridge, and he endeared himself to all with whom he was associated by the unselfishness of his ambition, the generosity of his affection, and the liberality of his nature. Lowell was in Florence at the time of Agassiz's death, and sent home this poem, which was published in *The Atlantic Monthly* for May, 1874. Longfellow, besides in the poem mentioned above, has written of Agassiz in his sonnets, *Three Friends of Mine*, III., and Whittier wrote *The Prayer of Agassiz*. These poems are well worth comparing, as indicating characteristic strains of the three poets.]

Come

Dicesti *egli ebbe ? non viv' egli ancora ?*

Non fiere gli occhi suoi lo dolce lome ?

Dante, *Inferno*, Canto X. lines 67-69.

[How

Saidst thou, — he had ? Is he not still alive ?

Does not the sweet light strike upon his eye ?

Longfellow, *Translation*.]

I.

1.

THE electric nerve, whose instantaneous thrill
 Makes next-door gossips of the antipodes,
 Confutes poor Hope's last fallacy of ease, —
 The distance that divided her from ill :
 Earth sentient seems again as when of old
 The horny foot of Pan

5

6. Since Pan was the deity supposed to pervade all nature, the mysterious noises which issued from rocks or caves in mountainous regions were ascribed to him, and an unreasonable fear springing from sudden or unexplained causes came to be called a *panic*.

Stamped, and the conscious horror ran
 Beneath men's feet through all her fibres cold :
 Space's blue walls are mined ; we feel the throe
 From underground of our night-mantled foe : 10
 The flame-winged feet
 Of Trade's new Mercury, that dry-shod run
 Through briny abysses dreamless of the sun,
 Are mercilessly fleet,
 And at a bound annihilate 15
 Ocean's prerogative of short reprieve ;
 Surely ill news might wait,
 And man be patient of delay to grieve.
 Letters have sympathies
 And tell-tale faces that reveal, 20
 To senses finer than the eyes,
 Their errand's purport ere we break the seal ;
 They wind a sorrow round with circumstance
 To stay its feet, nor all unwarned displace
 The veil that darkened from our sidelong glance 25
 The inexorable face :
 But now Fate stuns as with a mace ;
 The savage of the skies, that men have caught
 And some scant use of language taught,
 Tells only what he must, — 30
 The steel-cold fact in one laconic thrust.

2.

So thought I, as, with vague, mechanic eyes,
 I scanned the festering news we half despise
 Yet scramble for no less,

12. Mercury, the messenger of the gods, and fabled to have winged sandals, was the tutelary divinity of merchants, so that in a double way the modern application to the spirit of the electric telegraph becomes fit.

And read of public scandal, private fraud, 35
 Crime flaunting scot-free while the mob applaud,
 Office made vile to bribe unworthiness,
 And all the unwholesome mess
 The Land of Honest Abraham serves of late
 To teach the Old World how to wait, 40
 When suddenly,
 As happens if the brain, from overweight
 Of blood, infect the eye,
 Three tiny words grew lurid as I read,
 And reeled commingling : *Agassiz is dead.* 45
 As when, beneath the street's familiar jar,
 An earthquake's alien omen rumbles far,

39. At the time when this poem was written there was a succession of terrible disclosures in America of public and private corruption ; loud vaunts were made of dishonoring the national word in financial matters, and there were few who did not look almost with despair upon the condition of public affairs. The aspect was even more sharply defined to those Americans who, travelling in Europe, found themselves openly or silently regarded as representatives of a nation that seemed to be disgracing itself. Lowell's bitter words were part of the goadings of conscience which worked so sharply in America in the years immediately following. He was reproached by some for such words as this line contains, and, when he published his *Three Memorial Poems*, made this noble self-defence which stands in the front of that little book : —

" If I let fall a word of bitter mirth
 When public shames more shameful pardon won,
 Some have misjudged me, and my service done,
 If small, yet faithful, deemed of little worth :
 Through veins that drew their life from Western earth
 Two hundred years and more my blood hath run
 In no polluted course from sire to son ;
 And thus was I predestined ere my birth
 To love the soil wherewith my fibres own
 Instinctive sympathies ; yet love it so
 As honor would, nor lightly to dethrone
 Judgment, the stamp of manhood, nor forego
 The son's right to a mother dearer grown
 With growing knowledge and more chaste than snow."

Men listen and forebode, I hung my head,
 And strove the present to recall,
 As if the blow that stunned were yet to fall. 50

3.

Uprooted is our mountain oak,
 That promised long security of shade
 And brooding-place for many a wingéd thought;
 Not by Time's softly-cadenced stroked
 With pauses of relenting pity stayed, 55
 But ere a root seemed sapt, a bough decayed,
 From sudden ambush by the whirlwind caught
 And in his broad maturity betrayed!

4.

Well might I, as of old, appeal to you,
 O mountains, woods, and streams, 60
 To help us mourn him, for ye loved him too;
 But simpler moods befit our modern themes,
 And no less perfect birth of nature can,
 Though they yearn tow'rd him, sympathize with man,
 Save as dumb fellow-prisoners through a wall; 65

59. In classical mythology Adonis was fabled as a lovely youth, killed by a boar, and lamented long by Venus, who was inconsolable for his loss. The poets used this story for a symbol of grief, and when mourning the loss of a human being were wont to call on nature to join in the lamentation. This classic form of mourning descended in literature and at different times has found very beautiful expression, as in Milton's *Lycidas* and Shelley's *Adonais*, which is a lament over the dead poet Keats. Here the poet might justly call on nature to lament the death of her great student, but he turns from the form as too classic and artificial and remote from his warmer sympathy. In his own strong sense of human life he demands a fellowship of grief from no lower order of nature than man himself.

Answer ye rather to my call,
 Strong poets of a more unconscious day,
 When Nature spake nor sought nice reasons why,
 Too much for softer arts forgotten since
 That teach our forthright tongue to lisp and mince, 70
 And drown in music the heart's bitter cry!
 Lead me some steps in your directer way,
 Teach me those words that strike a solid root

Within the ears of men ;
 Ye chiefly, virile both to think and feel, 75
 Deep-chested Chapman and firm-footed Ben, —
 For he was masculine from head to heel.
 Nay, let himself stand undiminished by
 With those clear parts of him that will not die.
 Himself from out the recent dark I claim 80
 To hear, and, if I flatter him, to blame ;
 To show himself, as still I seem to see,
 A mortal, built upon the antique plan,
 Brimful of lusty blood as ever ran,
 And taking life as simply as a tree ! 85
 To claim my foiled good-by let him appear,
 Large-limbed and human as I saw him near,
 Loosed from the stiffening uniform of fame :
 And let me treat him largely : I should fear,
 (If with too prying lens I chanced to err, 90
 Mistaking catalogue for character,)
 His wise forefinger raised in smiling blame.

76. Chapman and Ben Jonson were contemporaries of Shakespeare. The former is best known by his rich, picturesque translation of Homer. Lowell may easily have had in mind, among Jonson's *Elegies*, his majestic ode, *On the Death of Sir Lucius Cary and Sir H. Morison*. He rightly claims for the poets of the Elizabethan age a frankness and largeness of speech rarely heard in our more refined and restrained time.

86. Since the poet could not be by Agassiz at the last.

Nor would I scant him with judicial breath
 And turn mere critic in an epitaph ;
 I choose the wheat, incurious of the chaff 95
 That swells fame living, chokes it after death,
 And would but memorize the shining half
 Of his large nature that was turned to me :
 Fain had I joined with those that honored him
 With eyes that darkened because his were dim, 100
 And now been silent : but it might not be.

II.

1.

In some the genius is a thing apart,
 A pillared hermit of the brain,
 Hoarding with incommunicable art
 Its intellectual gain ; 105
 Man's web of circumstance and fate
 They from their perch of self observe,
 Indifferent as the figures on a slate
 Are to the planet's sun-swung curve
 Whose bright returns they calculate ; 110
 Their nice adjustment, part to part,
 Were shaken from its serviceable mood
 By unpremeditated stirs of heart
 Or jar of human neighborhood :
 Some find their natural selves, and only then, 115
 In furloughs of divine escape from men,
 And when, by that brief ecstasy left bare,
 Driven by some instinct of desire,
 They wander worldward, 't is to blink and stare,
 Like wild things of the wood about a fire, 120
 120. Travellers in the wilderness find their camp-fires the attraction of the beasts that prowl about the camp.

Dazed by the social glow they cannot share ;
 His nature brooked no lonely lair,
 But basked and bourgeoned in copartnery,
 Companionship, and open-windowed glee :
 He knew, for he had tried, 123
 Those speculative heights that lure
 The unpractised foot, impatient of a guide,
 Tow'rd ether too attenuately pure
 For sweet unconscious breath, though dear to pride,
 But better loved the foothold sure 130
 Of paths that wind by old abodes of men
 Who hope at last the churchyard's peace secure,
 And follow time-worn rules, that them suffice,
 Learned from their sires, traditionally wise,
 Careful of honest custom's how and when ; 135
 His mind, too brave to look on Truth askance,
 No more those habitudes of faith could share,
 But, tinged with sweetness of the old Swiss manse,
 Lingered around them still and fain would spare.
 Patient to spy a sullen egg for weeks, 140
 The enigma of creation to surprise,
 His truer instinct sought the life that speaks
 Without a mystery from kindly eyes ;
 In no self-spun cocoon of prudence wound,
 He by the touch of men was best inspired, 145
 And caught his native greatness at rebound
 From generousities itself had fired ;
 Then how the heat through every fibre ran,

125. " Agassiz was a born metaphysician, and moreover had pursued severe studies in philosophy. Those who knew him well were constantly surprised at the ease with which he handled the more intricate problems of thought." Theodore Lyman, in *Recollections of Agassiz, Atlantic Monthly*, February, 1874.

Felt in the gathering presence of the man,
 While the apt word and gesture came unbid ! 150
 Virtues and faults it to one metal wrought,
 Fined all his blood to thought,
 And ran the molten man in all he said or did.
 All Tully's rules and all Quintilian's too
 He by the light of listening faces knew, 155
 And his rapt audience all unconscious lent
 Their own roused force to make him eloquent ;
 Persuasion fondled in his look and tone ;
 Our speech (with strangers prudish) he could bring
 To find new charms in accents not her own ; 160
 Her coy constraints and icy hindrances
 Melted upon his lips to natural ease,
 As a brook's fetters swell the dance of spring.
 Nor yet all sweetness : not in vain he wore,
 Nor in the sheath of ceremony, controlled 165
 By velvet courtesy or caution cold,
 That sword of honest anger prized of old,
 But, with two-handed wrath,
 If baseness or pretension crossed his path,
 Struck once nor needed to strike more. 170

2.

His magic was not far to seek, —
 He was so human ! whether strong or weak,
 Far from his kind he neither sank nor soared,
 But sate an equal guest at every board :
 No beggar ever felt him condescend, 175

154. Tully is the now somewhat old-fashioned English way of referring to Marcus Tullius Cicero, whose book *De Oratore* and Quintilian's *Institutiones Oratoriæ* were the most celebrated ancient works on rhetoric.

No prince presume ; for still himself he bare
 At manhood's simple level, and where'er
 He met a stranger, there he left a friend.
 How large an aspect ! nobly unsevere,
 With freshness round him of Olympian cheer, 180
 Like visits of those earthly gods he came ;
 His look, wherever its good-fortune fell,
 Doubled the feast without a miracle,
 And on the hearthstone danced a happier flame ;
 Philemon's crabbed vintage grew benign ; 185
 Amphitryon's gold-juice humanized to wine.

III.

1.

The garrulous memories
 Gather again from all their far-flown nooks,
 Singly at first, and then by twos and threes,
 Then in a throng innumerable, as the rooks 190
 Thicken their twilight files
 Tow'rd's Tintern's gray repose of roofless aisles :
 Once more I see him at the table's head
 When Saturday her monthly banquet spread
 To scholars, poets, wits, 195
 All choice, some famous, loving things, not names,
 And so without a twinge at others' fames,

185. For the stories of *Philemon* and *Amphitryon*, see Ovid's *Metamorphoses*, viii. 631 and vi. 112.

192. Tintern Abbey on the river Wye is one of the most famous ruins in England. About this, as about other ruins and shaded buildings, the rooks make their home.

194. A club known as the Saturday Club has for many years met in Boston, and some of the prominent members are intimated in the following lines.

Such company as wisest moods befits,
 Yet with no pedant blindness to the worth
 Of undeliberate mirth,
 Natures benignly mixed of air and earth,
 Now with the stars and now with equal zest
 Tracing the eccentric orbit of a jest.

200

2.

I see in vision the warm-lighted hall,
 The living and the dead I see again,
 And but my chair is empty ; 'mid them all
 'Tis I that seem the dead : they all remain
 Immortal, changeless creatures of the brain :
 Well-nigh I doubt which world is real most,
 Of sense or spirit, to the truly sane ;
 In this abstraction it were light to deem
 Myself the figment of some stronger dream ;
 They are the real things, and I the ghost
 That glide unhindered through the solid door,
 Vainly for recognition seek from chair to chair,
 And strive to speak and am but futile air,
 As truly most of us are little more.

205

210

215

3.

Him most I see whom we most dearly miss,
 The latest parted thence,
 His features poised in genial armistice
 And armed neutrality of self-defence
 Beneath the forehead's walled præminence,
 While Tyro, plucking facts with careless reach,
 Settles off-hand our human how and whence ;
 The long-trained veteran scarcely wincing hears
 The infallible strategy of volunteers

220

225

218. Agassiz himself.

Making through Nature's walls its easy breach,
 And seems to learn where he alone could teach.
 Ample and ruddy, the board's end he fills
 As he our fireside were, our light and heat, 230
 Centre where minds diverse and various skills
 Find their warm nook and stretch unhampered feet ;
 I see the firm benignity of face,
 Wide-smiling champaign, without tameness sweet,
 The mass Teutonic toned to Gallic grace, 235
 The eyes whose sunshine runs before the lips
 While Holmes's rockets curve their long ellipse,
 And burst in seeds of fire that burst again
 To drop in scintillating rain.

4.

There too the face half-rustic, half-divine, 240
 Self-poised, sagacious, freaked with humor fine,
 Of him who taught us not to mow and mope
 About our fancied selves, but seek our scope
 In Nature's world and Man's, nor fade to hollow
 trope,
 Content with our New World and timely bold 245
 To challenge the o'ermastery of the old ;
 Listening with eyes averse I see him sit
 Pricked with the cider of the Judge's wit

240. Ralph Waldo Emerson. The words *half-rustic, half-divine*, recall Lowell's earlier characterization in his *Fable for Critics* : —

" A Greek head on right Yankee shoulders, whose range
 Has Olympus for one pole, for t' other the Exchange ;
 He seems, to my thinking (although I 'm afraid
 The comparison must, long ere this, have been made),
 A Plotinus Montaigne, where the Egyptian's gold mist
 And the Gascon's shrewd wit cheek by jowl coexist."

248. Judge E. R. Hoar.

(Ripe-hearted homebrew, fresh and fresh again),
While the wise nose's firm-built aquiline

250

Curves sharper to restrain
The merriment whose most unruly moods
Pass not the dumb laugh learned in listening woods
Of silence-shedding pine :

Hard by is he whose art's consoling spell
Has given both worlds a whiff of asphodel,
His look still vernal 'mid the wintry ring
Of petals that remember, not foretell,
The paler primrose of a second spring.

255

5.

And more there are : but other forms arise
And seen as clear, albeit with dimmer eyes :
First he from sympathy still held apart
By shrinking over-eagerness of heart,
Cloud charged with searching fire, whose shadow's
sweep

260

Heightened mean things with sense of brooding ill, 265
And steeped in doom familiar field and hill,—
New England's poet, soul reserved and deep,
November nature with a name of May,
Whom high o'er Concord plains we laid to sleep,
While the orchards mocked us in their white array, 270
And building robins wondered at our tears,
Snatched in his prime, the shape august
That should have stood unbent 'neath fourscore years,
The noble head, the eyes of furtive trust,
All gone to speechless dust ;

275

255. Longfellow.

262. Nathaniel Hawthorne. He was buried in Concord, May
23, 1864.

And he our passing guest,
 Shy nature, too, and stung with life's unrest,
 Whom we too briefly had but could not hold,
 Who brought ripe Oxford's culture to our board,
 The Past's incalculable hoard, 280
 Mellowed by scutcheoned panes in cloisters old,
 Seclusions ivy-hushed, and pavements sweet
 With immemorial lisp of musing feet ;
 Young head time-tonsured smoother than a friar's,
 Boy face, but grave with answerless desires, 285
 Poet in all that poets have of best,
 But foiled with riddles dark and cloudy aims,
 Who now hath found sure rest,
 Not by still Isis or historic Thames,
 Nor by the Charles he tried to love with me, 290
 But, not misplaced, by Arno's hallowed brim,
 Nor scorned by Santa Croce's neighboring fames,
 Haply not mindless, wheresoe'er he be,
 Of violets that to-day I scattered over him ;
 He, too, is there, 295
 After the good centurion fitly named,

276. Arthur Hugh Clough, an English poet, author of the *Bothie of Tober-na-Vuolich*, and editor of *Dryden's Translation of Plutarch's Lives*, who came to this country in 1852 with some purpose of making it his home, but returned to England in less than a year. He lived while here in Cambridge, and strong attachments grew up between him and the men of letters in Cambridge and Concord.

291. Clough died in his forty-third year, November 13, 1861, and was buried in the little Protestant cemetery outside the walls of Florence.

292. *Santa Croce* is the church in Florence where many illustrious dead are buried, among them Michelangelo, Machiavelli, Galileo, Alfieri.

296. Cornelius Conway Felton, Professor of Greek Language and Literature in Harvard College, and afterward President until his death in 1862.

Whom learning dulled not, nor convention tamed,
 Shaking with burly mirth his hyacinthine hair,
 Our hearty Grecian of Homeric ways,
 Still found the surer friend where least he hoped the
 praise. 300

6.

Yea truly, as the sallowing years
 Fall from us faster, like frost-loosened leaves
 Pushed by the misty touch of shortening days,
 And that unwakened winter nears,
 'T is the void chair our surest guest receives, 305
 'T is lips long cold that give the warmest kiss,
 'T is the lost voice comes oftenest to our ears ;
 We count our rosary by the beads we miss :
 To me, at least, it seemeth so,
 An exile in the land once found divine, 310
 While my starved fire burns low,
 And homeless winds at the loose casement whine
 Shrill ditties of the snow-roofed Apennine.

IV.

1.

Now forth into the darkness all are gone,
 But memory, still unsated, follows on, 315
 Retracing step by step our homeward walk,
 With many a laugh among our serious talk,
 Across the bridge where, on the dimpling tide,
 The long red streamers from the windows glide,

319. In walking over West Boston bridge at night one sees the lights from the houses on Beacon Street reflected in the

Or the dim western moon

320

Rocks her skiff's image on the broad lagoon,

And Boston shows a soft Venetian side

In that Arcadian light when roof and tree,

Hard prose by daylight, dream in Italy ;

Or haply in the sky's cold chambers wide

325

Shivered the winter stars, while all below,

As if an end were come of human ill,

The world was wrapt in innocence of snow

And the cast-iron bay was blind and still ;

These were our poetry ; in him perhaps

330

Science had barred the gate that lets in dream,

And he would rather count the perch and bream

Than with the current's idle fancy lapse ;

And yet he had the poet's open eye

That takes a frank delight in all it sees,

335

Nor was earth voiceless, nor the mystic sky,

To him the life-long friend of fields and trees :

Then came the prose of the suburban street,

Its silence deepened by our echoing feet,

And converse such as rambling hazard finds ;

340

Then he who many cities knew and many minds

And men once world-noised, now mere Ossian forms

Of misty memory, bade them live anew

As when they shared earth's manifold delight,

In shape, in gait, in voice, in gesture true,

345

water below and seeming to make one long light where flame
and reflection join.

341. See note to p. 372, l. 230.

342. *Ossian* was a fabulous Celtic warrior poet known chiefly through the pretended poems of *Ossian* of James Macpherson, who lived in Scotland the latter half of the eighteenth century. There has been much controversy over the exact relation of Macpherson to the poems, which are Scotch crags looming out of Scotch mists.

And, with an accent heightening as he warms,
 Would stop forgetful of the shortening night,
 Drop my confining arm, and pour profuse
 Much wordly wisdom kept for others' use,
 Not for his own, for he was rash and free, 350
 His purse or knowledge all men's, like the sea.
 Still can I hear his voice's shrilling might
 (With pauses broken, while the fitful spark
 He blew more hotly rounded on the dark
 To hint his features with a Rembrandt light) 355
 Call Oken back, or Humboldt, or Lamarck,
 Or Cuvier's taller shade, and many more
 Whom he had seen, or knew from others' sight,
 And make them men to me as ne'er before :
 Not seldom, as the undeadened fibre stirred 360
 Of noble friendships knit beyond the sea,
 German or French thrust by the lagging word,
 For a good leash of mother-tongues had he.
 At last, arrived at where our paths divide,
 "Good night !" and, ere the distance grew too
 wide, 365
 "Good night !" again ; and now with cheated ear
 I half hear his who mine shall never hear.

2.

Sometimes it seemed as if New England air
 For his large lungs too parsimonious were,
 As if those empty rooms of dogma drear 370

356. Naturalists of renown. *Oken* was a remarkable and eccentric Swiss naturalist, 1779-1851; *Humboldt* a great naturalist and traveller, known by his *Kosmos*, 1769-1859; *Lamarck*, 1744-1829; *Cuvier*, in some respects the father of modern classification, and Agassiz's teacher, 1769-1832; all these were personally known to Agassiz.

Where the ghost shivers of a faith austere
 Counting the horns o'er of the Beast,
 Still scaring those whose faith in it is least,
 As if those snaps o' th' moral atmosphere
 That sharpen all the needles of the East, 375
 Had been to him like death,
 Accustomed to draw Europe's freer breath
 In a more stable element ;
 Nay, even our landscape, half the year morose,
 Our practical horizon grimly pent, 380
 Our air, sincere of ceremonious haze,
 Forcing hard outlines mercilessly close,
 Our social monotone of level days,
 Might make our best seem banishment ;
 But it was nothing so ; 385
 Haply his instinct might divine,
 Beneath our drift of puritanic snow,
 The marvel sensitive and fine
 Of sanguinaria over-rash to blow
 And trust its shyness to an air malign ; 390
 Well might he prize truth's warranty and pledge
 In the grim outcrop of our granite edge,
 Or Hebrew fervor flashing forth at need
 In the gaunt sons of Calvin's iron breed,
 As prompt to give as skilled to win and keep ; 395
 But, though such intuitions might not cheer,
 Yet life was good to him, and, there or here,
 With that sufficing joy, the day was never cheap ;
 Thereto his mind was its own ample sphere,
 And, like those buildings great that through the
 year 400
 Carry one temperature, his nature large
 Made its own climate, nor could any marge

401. This is said of St. Peter's in Rome.

Traced by convention stay him from his bent :
 He had a habitude of mountain air ;
 He brought wide outlook where he went, 405
 And could on sunny uplands dwell
 Of prospect sweeter than the pastures fair
 High-hung of viny Neufchâtel,
 Nor, surely, did he miss
 Some pale, imaginary bliss 410
 Of earlier sights whose inner landscape still was
 Swiss.

v.

1.

I cannot think he wished so soon to die
 With all his senses full of eager heat,
 And rosy years that stood expectant by
 To buckle the winged sandals on their feet, — 415
 He that was friends with earth, and all her sweet
 Took with both hands unsparingly :
 Truly this life is precious to the root,
 And good the feel of grass beneath the foot ;
 To lie in buttercups and clover-bloom, 420
 Tenants in common with the bees,
 And watch the white clouds drift through gulfs of
 trees,
 Is better than long waiting in the tomb ;
 Only once more to feel the coming spring
 As the birds feel it when it makes them sing, 425
 Only once more to see the moon
 Through leaf-fringed abbey-arches of the elms
 Curve her mild sickle in the West
 Sweet with the breath of hay-cocks, were a boon

Worth any promise of soothsayer realms 430
 Or casual hope of being elsewhere blest ;
 To take December by the beard
 And crush the creaking snow with springy foot,
 While overhead the North's dumb streamers shoot
 Till Winter fawn upon the cheek endeared ; 435
 Then the long evening-ends
 Lingered by cozy chimney-nooks,
 With high companionship of books,
 Or slippered talk of friends
 And sweet habitual looks, 440
 Is better than to stop the ears with dust.
 Too soon the spectre comes to say, "Thou must!"

2.

When toil-crooked hands are crost upon the breast,
 They comfort us with sense of rest ;
 They must be glad to lie forever still ; 445
 Their work is ended with their day ;
 Another fills their room ; 't is the World's ancient
 way,
 Whether for good or ill ;
 But the deft spinners of the brain,
 Who love each added day and find it gain, 450
 Them overtakes the doom
 To snap the half-grown flower upon the loom
 (Trophy that was to be of life-long pain),
 The thread no other skill can ever knit again.
 'T was so with him, for he was glad to live, 455
 'T was doubly so, for he left work begun ;
 Could not this eagerness of Fate forgive
 Till all the allotted flax were spun ?
 It matters not ; for, go at night or noon,
 A friend, whene'er he dies, has died too soon, 460

And, once we hear the hopeless *He is dead*,
So far as flesh hath knowledge, all is said.

VI.

1.

I seem to see the black procession go :
That crawling prose of death too well I know,
The vulgar paraphrase of glorious woe ; 465
I see it wind through that unsightly grove,
Once beautiful, but long defaced
With granite permanence of cockney taste
And all those grim disfigurements we love :
There, then, we leave him : Him ? such costly
waste 470

Nature rebels at : and it is not true
Of those most precious parts of him we knew :
Could we be conscious but as dreamers be,
'T were sweet to leave this shifting life of tents
Sunk in the changeless calm of Deity ; 475
Nay, to be mingled with the elements,
The fellow-servant of creative powers,
Partaker in the solemn year's events,
To share the work of busy-fingered hours,
To be night's silent almoner of dew, 480
To rise again in plants and breathe and grow,
To stream as tides the ocean cavern through,
Or with the rapture of great winds to blow
About earth's shaken coignes, were not a fate
To leave us all-disconsolate ; 485
Even endless slumber in the sweetening sod
Of charitable earth

466. Mount Auburn cemetery in Cambridge, where Agassiz lies.

That takes out all our mortal stains,
 And makes us clearer neighbors of the clod,
 Methinks were better worth 490
 Than the poor fruit of most men's wakeful pains,
 The heart's insatiable ache :
 But such was not his faith,
 Nor mine : it may be he had trod
 Outside the plain old path of *God thus spake*, 495
 But God to him was very God,
 And not a visionary wraith
 Skulking in murky corners of the mind,
 And he was sure to be
 Somehow, somewhere, imperishable as He, 500
 Not with His essence mystically combined,
 As some high spirits long, but whole and free,
 A perfected and conscious Agassiz.
 And such I figure him : the wise of old
 Welcome and own him of their peaceful fold, 505
 Not truly with the guild enrolled
 Of him who seeking inward guessed
 Diviner riddles than the rest,
 And groping in the darks of thought
 Touched the Great Hand and knew it not ; 510
 Rather he shares the daily light,
 From reason's charier fountains won,
 Of his great chief, the slow-paced Stagyrte,
 And Cuvier clasps once more his long-lost son.

2.

The shape erect is prone : forever stilled 515
 The winning tongue ; the forehead's high-piled heap,

507. Plato.

513. Aristotle, so called from his birthplace, Stagira in Macedonia.

A cairn which every science helped to build,
Unvalued will its golden secrets keep :
He knows at last if Life or Death be best :
Wherever he be flown, whatever vest 520
The being hath put on which lately here
So many-friended was, so full of cheer
To make men feel the Seeker's noble zest,
We have not lost him all ; he is not gone
To the dumb herd of them that wholly die ; 525
The beauty of his better self lives on
In minds he touched with fire, in many an eye
He trained to Truth's exact severity ;
He was a Teacher : why be grieved for him
Whose living word still stimulates the air ? 530
In endless files shall loving scholars come
The glow of his transmitted touch to share,
And trace his features with an eye less dim
Than ours whose sense familiar wont makes numb.

FLORENCE, ITALY, *February*, 1874.

RALPH WALDO EMERSON.

BIOGRAPHICAL SKETCH.

To many readers the name of Emerson is that of a philosophical prose writer, hard to be understood ; in time to come it will perhaps be wondered at that the introduction of his name in a volume of American Poems should seem to require an explanation or shadow of an apology ; it is likely even that his philosophy will be read and welcomed chiefly for those elements which it has in common with his poetry. His life may be called uneventful as regards external change or adventure. It was passed mainly in Boston and Concord, Massachusetts. He was born in Boston, May 25, 1803. His father, his grandfather, and his great-grandfather were all ministers, and, indeed, on both his father's and mother's side he belonged to a continuous line of ministerial descent from the seventeenth century. At the time of his birth, his father, the Rev. William Emerson, was minister of the First Church congregation, but on his death a few years afterward, Ralph Waldo Emerson, a boy of seven, went to live in the old manse at Concord, where his grandfather had lived when the Concord fight occurred. The old manse was afterward the home at one time of Hawthorne, who wrote there the stories which he gathered into the volumes, *Mosses from an Old Manse*.

Emerson was graduated at Harvard in 1821, and after teaching a year or two gave himself to the study of divinity. From 1827 to 1832 he preached in Unitarian churches, and was for four years a colleague pastor in the Second Church

in Boston. He then left the ministry and afterward devoted himself to literature. He travelled abroad in 1833, in 1847, and again in 1872, making friends among the leading thinkers during his first journey, and confirming the friendships when again in Europe; with the exception of these three journeys and occasional lecturing tours in the United States, he lived quietly at Concord until his death, April 27, 1882.

He had delivered several special addresses, and in his early manhood was an important lecturer in the Lyceum courses which were so popular, especially in New England, forty years ago, but his first published book was *Nature*, in 1839. Subsequent prose writings were his *Essays*, under that title, and in several volumes with specific titles, *Representative Men* and *English Traits*, which last embodies the results of his first two visits to England.

He wrote poems when in college, but his first publication was through *The Dial*, a magazine established in 1840, and the representative of a knot of men and women of whom Emerson was the acknowledged or unacknowledged leader. The first volume of his poems was published in 1847, and included those by which he is best known, as *The Problem*, *The Sphinx*, *The Rhodora*, *The Humble Bee*, *Hymn Sung at the Completion of the Concord Monument*. After the establishment of *The Atlantic Monthly* in 1857 he contributed to it both prose and poetry, and verses published in the early numbers, mere enigmas to some, profound revelations to others, were fruitful of discussion and thought; his second volume of poems, *May Day and other Pieces*, was not issued until 1867. Later, a volume of his collected poems appeared, containing most of those published in the two volumes, and a few in addition. We are told, however, that the published writings of Emerson bear but small proportion to the unpublished. Many lectures have been delivered, but not printed; many poems written, and a few read, which have never been published. The in-

ference from this, borne out by the marks upon what has been published, is that Mr. Emerson set a high value upon literature, and was jealous of the prerogative of the poet. He is frequently called a seer, and this old word, indicating etymologically its original intention, is applied well to a poet who saw into nature and human life with a spiritual power which made him a marked man in his own time, and one destined to an unrivalled place in literature. He fulfilled Wordsworth's lines, —

“ With an eye made quiet by the power
Of harmony, and the deep power of joy,
We see into the life of things.”

His literary executor, Mr. J. Elliot Cabot, collected Emerson's writings in twelve volumes, one containing his poetry, the remainder his prose, and also published a life of Emerson in two volumes.

I.
THE ADIRONDACS.

A JOURNAL.

DEDICATED TO MY FELLOW-TRAVELLERS IN AUGUST,
1858.

Wise and polite, — and if I drew
Their several portraits, you would own
Chaucer had no such worthy crew,
Nor Boccace in Decameron.

WE crossed Champlain to Keeseville with our friends,
Thence, in strong country carts, rode up the forks
Of the Ausable stream, intent to reach
The Adirondac lakes. At Martin's Beach
We chose our boats ; each man a boat and guide, — 5
Ten men, ten guides, our company all told.

Next morn, we swept with oars the Saranac,
With skies of benediction, to Round Lake,
Where all the sacred mountains drew around us,
Taháwus, Seward, MacIntyre, Baldhead, 10
And other Titans without muse or name.
Pleased with these grand companions, we glide on,
Instead of flowers, crowned with a wreath of hills.
We made our distance wider, boat from boat,
As each would hear the oracle alone. 15
By the bright morn the gay flotilla slid
Through files of flags that gleamed like bayonets,

Through gold-moth-haunted beds of pickerel-flower,
 Through scented banks of lilies white and gold,
 Where the deer feeds at night, the teal by day, 20
 On through the Upper Saranac, and up
 Père Raquette stream, to a small tortuous pass
 Winding through grassy shallows in and out,
 Two creeping miles of rushes, pads, and sponge,
 To Follansbee Water and the Lake of Loons. 25

Northward the length of Follansbee we rowed,
 Under low mountains, whose unbroken ridge
 Ponderous with beechen forest sloped the shore.
 A pause and council: then, where near the head
 Due east a bay makes inward to the land 30
 Between two rocky arms, we climb the bank,
 And in the twilight of the forest noon
 Wield the first axe these echoes ever heard.
 We cut young trees to make our poles and thwarts,
 Barked the white spruce to weatherfend the roof, 35
 Then struck a light, and kindled the camp-fire.

The wood was sovran with centennial trees, —
 Oak, cedar, maple, poplar, beech and fir,
 Linden and spruce. In strict society
 Three conifers, white, pitch, and Norway pine, 40
 Five-leaved, three-leaved, and two-leaved, grew thereby.
 Our patron pine was fifteen feet in girth,
 The maple eight, beneath its shapely tower.

“Welcome!” the wood-god murmured through the
 leaves, —

37. Milton frequently employed the form *sovran* for sovereign, although in many editions the spelling has been changed to the longer form.

‘ Welcome, though late, unknowing, yet known to
me.’ 45

Evening drew on ; stars peeped through maple-boughs,
Which o’erhung, like a cloud, our camping fire.
Decayed millennial trunks, like moonlight flecks,
Lit with phosphoric crumbs the forest floor.

Ten scholars, wonted to lie warm and soft 50
In well-hung chambers daintily bestowed,
Lie here on hemlock boughs, like Sacs and Sioux,
And greet unanimous the joyful change.
So fast will Nature acclimate her sons,
Though late returning to her pristine ways. 55
Off soundings, seamen do not suffer cold ;
And, in the forest, delicate clerks, unbrowned,
Sleep on the fragrant brush as on down-beds.
Up with the dawn, they fancied the light air
That circled freshly in their forest dress 60
Made them to boys again. Happier that they
Slipped off their pack of duties, leagues behind,
At the first mounting of the giant stairs.
No placard on these rocks warned to the polls,
No door-bell heralded a visitor, 65
No courier waits, no letter came or went,
Nothing was ploughed, or reaped, or bought, or sold ;
The frost might glitter, it would blight no crop,
The falling rain will spoil no holiday.
We were made freemen of the forest laws, 70
All dressed, like Nature, fit for her own ends,
Essaying nothing she cannot perform.

In Adirondac lakes,
At morn or noon, the guide rows bareheaded ;
Shoes, flannel shirt, and kersey trousers make 75

His brief toilette : at night, or in the rain,
 He dons a surcoat which he doffs at morn :
 A paddle in the right hand, or an oar,
 And in the left, a gun, his needful arms.
 By turns we praised the stature of our guides, 80
 Their rival strength and suppleness, their skill
 To row, to swim, to shoot, to build a camp,
 To climb a lofty stem, clean without boughs
 Full fifty feet, and bring the eaglet down :
 Temper to face wolf, bear, or catamount, 85
 And wit to trap or take him in his lair.
 Sound, ruddy men, frolic and innocent,
 In winter, lumberers ; in summer, guides ;
 Their sinewy arms pull at the oar untired
 Three times ten thousand strokes, from morn to eve. 90

Look to yourselves, ye polished gentlemen !
 No city airs or arts pass current here.
 Your rank is all reversed ; let men of cloth
 Bow to the stalwart churls in overalls :
They are the doctors of the wilderness, 95
 And we the low-prized laymen.
 In sooth, red flannel is a saucy test
 Which few can put on with impunity.
 What make you, master, fumbling at the oar ?
 Will you catch crabs ? Truth tries pretension here. 100
 The sallow knows the basket-maker's thumb ;
 The oar, the guide's. Dare you accept the tasks
 He shall impose, to find a spring, trap foxes,
 Tell the sun's time, determine the true north,
 Or stumbling on through vast self-similar woods 105
 To thread by night the nearest way to camp ?

Ask you, how went the hours ?
 All day we swept the lake, searched every cove,

North from Camp Maple, south to Osprey Bay,
 Watching when the loud dogs should drive in deer, 110
 Or whipping its rough surface for a trout ;
 Or, bathers, diving from the rock at noon ;
 Challenging Echo by our guns and cries ;
 Or listening to the laughter of the loon ;
 Or, in the evening twilight's latest red, 115
 Beholding the procession of the pines ;
 Or, later yet, beneath a lighted jack,
 In the boat's bows, a silent night-hunter
 Stealing with paddle to the feeding-grounds
 Of the red deer, to aim at a square mist. 120
 Hark to that muffled roar ! a tree in the woods
 Is fallen : but hush ! it has not scared the buck
 Who stands astonished at the meteor light,
 Then turns to bound away, — is it too late ?

Our heroes tried their rifles at a mark, 125
 Six rods, sixteen, twenty, or forty-five ;
 Sometimes their wits at sally and retort,

114. Thoreau, in *Walden*, has an admirable account of the loon and its habits. " His usual note was this demoniac laughter, yet somewhat like that of a water-fowl ; but occasionally, when he had balked me most successfully and come up a long way off, he uttered a long drawn, unearthly howl, probably more like that of a wolf than any bird ; as when a beast puts his muzzle to the ground and deliberately howls. This was his looning, — perhaps the wildest sound that is ever heard here, making the woods ring far and wide. I concluded that he laughed in derision at my efforts, confident of his own resources." Page 254.

116. One of Mr. Emerson's companions in this excursion, Stillman the artist, painted *The Procession of the Pines*, the aspect, so familiar to the woodman, of a line of pines upon a hill-top outlined against the evening sky and seeming to be marching solemnly.

With laughter sudden as the crack of rifle ;
 Or parties scaled the near acclivities
 Competing seekers of a rumored lake, 130
 Whose unauthenticated waves we named
 Lake Probability, — our carbuncle,
 Long sought, not found.

Two Doctors in the camp
 Dissected the slain deer, weighed the trout's brain,
 Captured the lizard, salamander, shrew, 135
 Crab, mice, snail, dragon-fly, minnow, and moth ;
 Insatiate skill in water or in air
 Waved the scoop-net, and nothing came amiss ;
 The while, one leaden pot of alcohol
 Gave an impartial tomb to all the kinds. 140
 Not less the ambitious botanist sought plants,
 Orchis and gentian, fern and long whip-scorpus,
 Rosy polygonum, lake-margin's pride,
 Hypnum and hydnum, mushroom, sponge, and moss,
 Or harebell nodding in the gorge of falls. 145
 Above, the eagle flew, the osprey screamed,
 The raven croaked, owls hooted, the woodpecker
 Loud hammered, and the heron rose in the swamp.
 As water poured through hollows of the hills
 To feed this wealth of lakes and rivulets, 150
 So Nature shed all beauty lavishly
 From her redundant horn.

Lords of this realm,
 Bounded by dawn and sunset, and the day
 Rounded by hours where each outdid the last
 In miracles of pomp, we must be proud, 155
 As if associates of the sylvan gods.
 We seemed the dwellers of the zodiac,

132. See Hawthorne's story of *The Great Carbuncle*.

So pure the Alpine element we breathed,
 So light, so lofty pictures came and went.
 We trode on air, contemned the distant town, 160
 Its timorous ways, big trifles, and we planned
 That we should build, hard-by, a spacious lodge,
 And how we should come hither with our sons,
 Hereafter, — willing they, and more adroit.

Hard fare, hard bed, and comic misery, — 165
 The midge, the blue-fly, and the mosquito
 Painted our necks, hands, ankles, with red bands :
 But, on the second day, we heed them not,
 Nay, we saluted them Auxiliaries,
 Whom earlier we had chid with spiteful names. 170
 For who defends our leafy tabernacle
 From bold intrusion of the travelling crowd, —
 Who but the midge, mosquito, and the fly,
 Which past endurance sting the tender cit,
 But which we learn to scatter with a smudge, 175
 Or baffle by a veil, or slight by scorn ?

Our foaming ale we drank from hunters' pans,
 Ale, and a sup of wine. Our steward gave
 Venison and trout, potatoes, beans, wheat-bread ;
 All ate like abbots, and, if any missed 180
 Their wonted convenience, cheerly hid the loss
 With hunters' appetite and peals of mirth.
 And Stillman, our guides' guide, and Commodore,
 Crusoe, Crusader, Pius Æneas, said aloud,
 " Chronic dyspepsia never came from eating 185

183. Stillman left his own record of this excursion in a prose paper, *The Subjective of It*, published in *The Atlantic Monthly* for December, 1858. In that paper he speaks of the procession of the pines.

Food indigestible : " — then murmured some,
Others applauded him who spoke the truth.

Nor doubt but visitings of graver thought
Checked in these souls the turbulent heyday
'Mid all the hints and glories of the home. 190
For who can tell what sudden privacies
Were sought and found, amid the hue and cry
Of scholars furloughed from their tasks, and let
Into this Oreads' fended Paradise,
As chapels in the city's thoroughfares, 195
Whither gaunt Labor slips to wipe his brow,
And meditate a moment on Heaven's rest.
Judge with what sweet surprises Nature spoke
To each apart, lifting her lovely shows
To spiritual lessons pointed home, 200
And as through dreams in watches of the night,
So through all creatures in their form and ways
Some mystic hint accosts the vigilant,
Not clearly voiced, but waking a new sense
Inviting to new knowledge, one with old. 205
Hark to that petulant chirp ! what ails the warbler ?
Mark his capricious ways to draw the eye.
Now soar again. What wilt thou, restless bird,
Seeking in that chaste blue a bluer light,
Thirsting in that pure for a purer sky ? 210

And presently the sky is changed ; O world !
What pictures and what harmonies are thine !
The clouds are rich and dark, the air serene,
So like the soul of me, what if 't were me ?
A melancholy better than all mirth. 215
Comes the sweet sadness at the retrospect,
Or at the foresight of obscurer years ?

Like yon slow-sailing cloudy promontory,
Whereon the purple iris dwells in beauty
Superior to all its gaudy skirts. 220
And, that no day of life may lack romance,
The spiritual stars rise nightly, shedding down
A private beam into each several heart.
Daily the bending skies solicit man,
The seasons chariot him from this exile, 225
The rainbow hours bedeck his glowing chair,
The storm-winds urge the heavy weeks along,
Suns haste to set, that so remoter lights
Beckon the wanderer to his vaster home.

With a vermilion pencil mark the day 230
When of our little fleet three cruising skiffs
Entering Big Tupper, bound for the foaming Falls
Of loud Bog River, suddenly confront
Two of our mates returning with swift oars.
One held a printed journal waving high 235
Caught from a late-arriving traveller,
Big with great news, and shouted the report
For which the world had waited, now firm fact,
Of the wire-cable laid beneath the sea,
And landed on our coast, and pulsating 240
With ductile fire. Loud, exulting cries
From boat to boat, and to the echoes round,
Greet the glad miracle. Thought's new-found path
Shall supplement henceforth all trodden ways,
Match God's equator with a zone of art, 245
And lift man's public action to a height

239. It will be remembered that it was in August, 1858, when the first Atlantic Cable was laid and the first message transmitted, proving the feasibility of the connection, though the cable was imperfect, and a second one became necessary.

Worthy the enormous cloud of witnesses,
When linkéd hemispheres attest his deed.
We have few moments in the longest life
Of such delight and wonder as there grew, — 250
Nor yet unsuited to that solitude :
A burst of joy, as if we told the fact
To ears intelligent ; as if gray rock
And cedar grove and cliff and lake should know
This feat of wit, this triumph of mankind ; 255
As if we men were talking in a vein
Of sympathy so large, that ours was theirs,
And a prime end of the most subtle element
Were fairly reached at last. Wake, echoing caves !
Bend nearer, faint day-moon ! Yon thundertops, 260
Let them hear well ! 't is theirs as much as ours.

A spasm throbbing through the pedestals
Of Alp and Andes, isle and continent,
Urging astonished Chaos with a thrill
To be a brain, or serve the brain of man. 265
The lightning has run masterless too long ;
He must to school, and learn his verb and noun,
And teach his nimbleness to earn his wage,
Spelling with guided tongue man's messages
Shot through the weltering pit of the salt sea. 270
And yet I marked, even in the manly joy
Of our great-hearted Doctor in his boat,
(Perchance I erred,) a shade of discontent ;
Or was it for mankind a generous shame,
As of a luck not quite legitimate, 275
Since fortune snatched from wit the lion's part ?
Was it a college pique of town and gown,
As one within whose memory it burned
That not academicians, but some lout,

Found ten years since the Californian gold? 280
 And now, again, a hungry company
 Of traders, led by corporate sons of trade,
 Perversely borrowing from the shop the tools
 Of science, not from the philosophers,
 Had won the brightest laurel of all time. 285
 'T was always thus, and will be ; hand and head
 Are ever rivals : but, though this be swift,
 The other slow, — this the Prometheus,
 And that the Jove, — yet, howsoever hid,
 It was from Jove the other stole his fire, 290
 And, without Jove, the good had never been.
 It is not Iroquois or cannibals,
 But ever the free race with front sublime,
 And these instructed by their wisest too,
 Who do the feat, and lift humanity. 295
 Let not him mourn who best entitled was,
 Nay, mourn not one : let him exult,
 Yea, plant the tree that bears best apples, plant,
 And water it with wine, nor watch askance
 Whether thy sons or strangers eat the fruit : 300
 Enough that mankind eat, and are refreshed.

We flee away from cities, but we bring
 The best of cities with us, these learned classifiers,
 Men knowing what they seek, armed eyes of experts.
 We praise the guide, we praise the forest life : 305
 But will we sacrifice our dear-bought lore
 Of books and arts and trained experiment,
 Or count the Sioux a match for Agassiz?
 Oh no, not we ! Witness the shout that shook
 Wild Tupper Lake ; witness the mute all-hail 310
 The joyful traveller gives, when on the verge
 Of craggy Indian wilderness he hears

From a log-cabin stream Beethoven's notes
On the piano, played with master's hand.
' Well done ! ' he cries : ' the bear is kept at bay, 315
The lynx, the rattlesnake, the flood, the fire ;
All the fierce enemies, ague, hunger, cold,
This thin spruce roof, this clayed log-wall,
This wild plantation will suffice to chase.
Now speed the gay celerities of art, 320
What in the desert was impossible
Within four walls is possible again, —
Culture and libraries, mysteries of skill,
Traditioned fame of masters, eager strife
Of keen competing youths, joined or alone 325
To outdo each other and extort applause.
Mind wakes a new-born giant from her sleep.
Twirl the old wheels ! Time takes fresh start again
On for a thousand years of genius more.'

The holidays were fruitful, but must end ; 330
One August evening had a cooler breath ;
Into each mind intruding duties crept ;
Under the cinders burned the fires of home ;
Nay, letters found us in our paradise :
So in the gladness of the new event 335
We struck our camp, and left the happy hills.
The fortunate star that rose on us sank not ;
The prodigal sunshine rested on the land,
The rivers gambolled onward to the sea,
And Nature, the inscrutable and mute, 340
Permitted on her infinite repose
Almost a smile to steal to cheer her sons,
As if one riddle of the Sphinx were guessed.

343. The Sphinx in classical mythology was a monster having a human head, a lion's body, and sometimes fabled as winged.

THE TITMOUSE.

You shall not be overbold
 When you deal with arctic cold,
 As late I found my lukewarm blood
 Chilled wading in the snow-choked wood.
 How should I fight? my foeman fine 5
 Has million arms to one of mine:
 East, west, for aid I looked in vain,
 East, west, north, south, are his domain.
 Miles off, three dangerous miles, is home;
 Must borrow his winds who there would come. 10
 Up and away for life! be fleet! —
 The frost-king ties my fumbling feet,
 Sings in my ears, my hands are stones,
 Curdles the blood to the marble bones,
 Tugs at the heart-strings, numbs the sense, 15
 And hems in life with narrowing fence.
 Well, in this broad bed lie and sleep, —
 The punctual stars will vigil keep, —
 Embalmed by purifying cold;
 The winds shall sing their dead-march old, 20
 The snow is no ignoble shroud,
 The moon thy mourner, and the cloud.

It used to propose a question to the Thebans and murder all who could not guess it. The riddle was, —

"What goes on four feet, on two feet, and three,
 But the more feet it goes on the weaker it be?"

Œdipus gave the answer that it was man, going on four feet as a child, and when old using a staff which made the third foot. But the Sphinx's riddle in the old poetry and in the serious modern acceptation is nothing less than the whole problem of human life.

Softly, — but this way fate was pointing,
'T was coming fast to such anointing,
When piped a tiny voice hard by, 25
Gay and polite, a cheerful cry,
Chic-chic-a-dee-dee ! saucy note
Out of sound heart and merry throat,
As if it said, ' Good day, good sir !
Fine afternoon, old passenger ! 30
Happy to meet you in these places,
Where January brings few faces.'

This poet, though he live apart,
Moved by his hospitable heart,
Sped, when I passed his sylvan fort, 35
To do the honors of his court,
As fits a feathered lord of land ;
Flew near, with soft wing grazed my hand,
Hopped on the bough, then, darting low,
Prints his small impress on the snow, 40
Shows feats of his gymnastic play,
Head downward, clinging to the spray.

Here was this atom in full breath,
Hurling defiance at vast death ;
This scrap of valor just for play 45
Fronts the north-wind in waistcoat gray,
As if to shame my weak behavior ;
I greeted loud my little saviour,
' You pet ! what dost here ? and what for ?
In these woods, thy small Labrador, 50
At this pinch, wee San Salvador !
What fire burns in that little chest
So frolic, stout and self-possess ?
Henceforth I wear no stripe but thine ;

Ashes and jet all hues outshine. 55
Why are not diamonds black and gray,
To ape thy dare-devil array ?
And I affirm, the spacious North
Exists to draw thy virtue forth.
I think no virtue goes with size ; 60
The reason of all cowardice
Is, that men are overgrown,
And, to be valiant, must come down
To the titmouse dimension.'

'T is good-will makes intelligence, 65
And I began to catch the sense
Of my bird's song : ' Live out of doors
In the great woods, on prairie floors.
I dine in the sun ; when he sinks in the sea,
I too have a hole in a hollow tree ; 70
And I like less when Summer beats
With stifling beams on these retreats,
Than noontide twilights which snow makes
With tempest of the blinding flakes.
For well the soul, if stout within, 75
Can arm impregnably the skin ;
And polar frost my frame defied,
Made of the air that blows outside.'

With glad remembrance of my debt,
I homeward turn ; farewell, my pet ! 80
When here again thy pilgrim comes,
He shall bring store of seeds and crumbs.
Doubt not, so long as earth has bread,
Thou first and foremost shalt be fed ;

78. The titmouse's frame, made of the outer air to his fancy, —
so light, free, and strong as it is, — can well defy polar frost.

The Providence that is most large 85
 Takes hearts like thine in special charge,
 Helps who for their own need are strong,
 And the sky dotes on cheerful song.
 Henceforth I prize thy wiry chant
 O'er all that mass and minster vaunt; 90
 For men mis-hear thy call in Spring,
 As 't would accost some frivolous wing,
 Crying out of the hazel copse, *Phe-be!*
 And, in winter, *Chic-a-dee-dee!*
 I think old Cæsar must have heard 95
 In northern Gaul my dauntless bird,
 And, echoed in some frosty wold,
 Borrowed thy battle-numbers bold.
 And I will write our annals new,
 And thank thee for a better clew, 100
 I, who dreamed not when I came here
 To find the antidote of fear,
 Now hear thee say in Roman key,
Pæan! Veni, vidi, vici.

MONADNOC.

THOUSAND minstrels woke within me,
 ' Our music 's in the hills ; ' —
 Gayest pictures rose to win me,
 Leopard-colored rills.

104. Plutarch, in his *Life of Julius Cæsar*, relates that, after Cæsar's victory over Pharnaces at Zela in Asia Minor, "when he gave a friend of his at Rome an account of this action, to express the promptness and rapidity of it, he used three words, I came, saw, and conquered, which in Latin having all the same cadence, carry with them a very suitable air of brevity."

‘ Up ! — If thou knew’st who calls 5
 To twilight parks of beech and pine,
 High over the river intervals,
 Above the ploughman’s highest line,
 Over the owner’s farthest walls !
 Up ! where the airy citadel 10
 O’erlooks the surging landscape’s swell !
 Let not unto the stones the Day
 Her lily and rose, her sea and land display.
 Read the celestial sign !
 Lo ! the south answers to the north ; 15
 Bookworm, break this sloth urbane ;
 A greater spirit bids thee forth
 Than the gray dreams which thee detain.
 Mark how the climbing Oreads
 Beckon thee to their arcades ! 20
 Youth, for a moment free as they,
 Teach thy feet to feel the ground,
 Ere yet arrives the wintry day
 When Time thy feet has bound.
 Take the bounty of thy birth, 25
 Taste the lordship of the earth.’

10. Any one who has stood upon the summit of Monadnoc, in Cheshire County, southern New Hampshire, would feel the significance not only of the *surging landscape’s swell*, but of the airy citadel, since the crest of the mountain is a pinnacle of stone, built up almost like a fortress.

12. That is, let not the insensate stones be the only recipients of the splendors which the light reveals.

16. The use of *urbane* is a recall of the first meaning of the word, which is more distinct in urban. As a city (*urbs*) gives politeness, urbanity, and the country (*rus*) gives rusticity, here the sloth urbane is the indolence as regards nature which clings to a person too confined within city limits of interest.

I heard, and I obeyed, —
 Assured that he who made the claim,
 Well known, but loving not a name,
 Was not to be gainsaid.

30

Ere yet the summoning voice was still,
 I turned to Cheshire's haughty hill.
 From the fixed cone the cloud-rack flowed
 Like ample banner flung abroad
 To all the dwellers in the plains
 Round about, a hundred miles,
 With salutation to the sea, and to the bordering isles.
 In his own loom's garment dressed,
 By his proper bounty blessed,
 Fast abides this constant giver,
 Pouring many a cheerful river ;
 To far eyes, an aerial isle
 Unploughed, which finer spirits pile,
 Which morn and crimson evening paint
 For bard, for lover, and for saint ;
 An eyemark and the country's core,
 Inspirer, prophet evermore ;
 Pillar which God aloft had set
 So that men might it not forget ;
 It should be their life's ornament,
 And mix itself with each event ;
 Gauge and calendar and dial,
 Weatherglass and chemic phial,

35

40

45

50

29. Though we give it no name, the longing for the free country and the mountain height is no stranger to men's hearts.

33. See note to p. 167, l. 952.

43. The rocky summit is the base upon which masses of clouds are piled high.

Garden of berries, perch of birds,
 Pasture of pool-haunting herds, 55
 Graced by each change of sum untold,
 Earth-baking heat, stone-cleaving cold.

The Titan heeds his sky-affairs,
 Rich rents and wide alliance shares ;
 Mysteries of color daily laid 60
 By morn and eve in light and shade ;
 And sweet varieties of chance,
 And the mystic seasons' dance ;
 And thief-like step of liberal hours
 Thawing snow-drift into flowers. 65
 Oh, wondrous craft of plant and stone
 By eldest science wrought and shown !
 'Happy,' I said, 'whose home is here !
 Fair fortunes to the mountaineer !
 Boon Nature to his poorest shed 70
 Has royal pleasure-grounds outspread.'
 Intent, I searched the region round,
 And in low hut the dweller found :
 Woe is me for my hope's downfall !
 Is yonder squalid peasant all 75
 That this proud nursery could breed
 For God's vicegerency and stead ?
 Time out of mind, this forge of ores ;
 Quarry of spars in mountain pores ;
 Old cradle, hunting-ground, and bier 80
 Of wolf and otter, bear and deer ;
 Well-built abode of many a race ;
 Tower of observance searching space ;
 Factory of river and of rain ;
 Link in the Alps' globe-girding chain ; 85

70. Compare Milton's *Nature boon*, in *Paradise Lost*, iv. 242.

By million changes skilled to tell
 What in the Eternal standeth well,
 And what obedient Nature can ; —
 Is this colossal talisman
 Kindly to plant and blood and kind, 90
 But speechless to the master's mind ?
 I thought to find the patriots
 In whom the stock of freedom roots ;
 To myself I oft recount
 Tales of many a famous mount, — 95
 Wales, Scotland, Uri, Hungary's dells,
 Bards, Roys, Scanderbegs, and Tells ;
 And think how Nature in these towers
 Uplifted shall condense her powers,
 And lifting man to the blue deep 100
 Where stars their perfect courses keep,
 Like wise preceptor, lure his eye
 To sound the science of the sky,
 And carry learning to its height
 Of untried power and sane delight : 105
 The Indian cheer, the frosty skies,
 Rear purer wits, inventive eyes, —
 Eyes that frame cities where none be,
 And hands that stablish what these see ;
 And by the moral of his place 110
 Hint summits of heroic grace ;
 Man in these crags a fastness find
 To fight pollution of the mind ;
 In the wide thaw and ooze of wrong,
 Adhere like this foundation strong, 115

96. The places of this line have their heroes in the next, bards in Wales, Rob Roy in Scotland, William Tell in Uri; Scanderbeg (Iskander-beg, *i. e.*, Alexander the Great) is the name given by the Turks to the Robin Hood of Epirus, George Castriota, 1414–1467.

The insanity of towns to stem
 With simpleness for stratagem.
 But if the brave old mould is broke,
 And end in churls the mountain folk
 In tavern cheer and tavern joke, 120
 Sink, O mountain, in the swamp!
 Hide in thy skies, O sovereign lamp!
 Perish like leaves, the highland breed
 No sire survive, no son succeed!

Soft! let not the offended muse 125
 Toil's hard hap with scorn accuse.
 Many hamlets sought I then,
 Many farms of mountain men.
 Rallying round a parish steeple
 Nestle warm the highland people, 130
 Coarse and boisterous, yet mild,
 Strong as giant, slow as child.
 Sweat and season are their arts,
 Their talismans are ploughs and carts;
 And well the youngest can command 135
 Honey from the frozen land;
 With clover heads the swamp adorn,
 Change the running sand to corn;
 For wolf and fox bring lowing herds,
 And for cold mosses, cream and curds; 140
 Weave wood to canisters and mats;
 Drain sweet maple juice in vats.
 No bird is safe that cuts the air
 From their rifle or their snare;
 No fish, in river or in lake, 145
 But their long hands it thence will take;
 Whilst the country's flinty face,
 Like wax, their fashioning skill betrays,

To fill the hollows, sink the hills,
 Bridge gulfs, drain swamps, build dams and mills, 150
 And fit the bleak and howling waste
 For homes of virtue, sense, and taste.
 The World-soul knows his own affair,
 Forelooking, when he would prepare
 For the next ages, men of mould 155
 Well embodied, well ensouled,
 He cools the present's fiery glow,
 Sets the life-pulse strong but slow :
 Bitter winds and fasts austere
 His quarantines and grottoes, where 160
 He slowly cures decrepit flesh,
 And brings it infantile and fresh.
 Toil and tempest are the toys
 And games to breathe his stalwart boys :
 They bide their time, and well can prove, 165
 If need were, their line from Jove ;
 Of the same stuff, and so allayed,
 As that whereof the sun is made,
 And of the fibre, quick and strong,
 Whose throbs are love, whose thrills are song. 170

Now in sordid weeds they sleep,
 In dulness now their secret keep ;
 Yet, will you learn our ancient speech,
 These the masters who can teach.
 Fourscore or a hundred words 175
 All their vocal muse affords ;

153. See Emerson's poem, *The World-Soul*.

175. " The vocabulary of a rich and long-cultivated language like the English may be roughly estimated at about one hundred thousand words (although this excludes a great deal which, if 'English' were understood in its widest sense, would have to be

But they turn them in a fashion
 Past clerks' or statesmen's art or passion.
 I can spare the college bell,
 And the learned lecture, well ; 180
 Spare the clergy and libraries,
 Institutes and dictionaries,
 For that hardy English root
 Thrives here, unvalued, underfoot.
 Rude poets of the tavern hearth, 185
 Squandering your unquoted mirth,
 Which keeps the ground, and never soars,
 While Jake retorts and Reuben roars ;
 Scoff of yeoman strong and stark
 Goes like bullet to its mark ; 190
 While the solid curse and jeer
 Never balk the waiting ear.

On the summit as I stood,
 O'er the floor of plain and flood
 Seemed to me, the towering hill 195
 Was not altogether still,
 But a quiet sense conveyed :
 If I err not, thus it said : —

'Many feet in summer seek,
 Oft, my far-appearing peak ; 200
 In the dreaded winter time,
 None save dappling shadows climb,

counted in) ; but thirty thousand is a very large estimate for the number ever used, in writing or speaking, by a well-educated man ; three to five thousand, it has been carefully estimated, cover the ordinary need of cultivated intercourse ; and the number acquired by persons of lowest training and narrowest information is considerably less than this." *The Life and Growth of Language*, by W. D. Whitney, p. 26.

Under clouds, my lonely head,
 Old as the sun, old almost as the shade ;
 And comest thou 205
 To see strange forests and new snow,
 And tread uplifted land ?
 And leavest thou thy lowland race,
 Here amid clouds to stand ?
 And wouldst be my companion, 210
 Where I gaze, and still shall gaze,
 Through tempering nights and flashing days,
 When forests fall, and man is gone,
 Over tribes and over times,
 At the burning Lyre, 215
 Nearing me,
 With its stars of northern fire,
 In many a thousand years ?

‘ Gentle pilgrim, if thou know
 The gamut old of Pan, 220
 And how the hills began,
 The frank blessings of the hill
 Fall on thee, as fall they will.

‘ Let him heed who can and will ;
 Enchantment fixed me here 225
 To stand the hurts of time, until
 In mightier chant I disappear.

If thou trowest
 How the chemic eddies play,
 Pole to pole, and what they say ; 230
 And that these gray crags
 Not on crags are hung,
 But beads are of a rosary
 On prayer and music strung ;

And, credulous, through the granite seeming, 235
Seest the smile of Reason beaming ; —

Can thy style-discerning eye
The hidden-working Builder spy,
Who builds, yet makes no chips, no din,
With hammer soft as snowflake's flight ; — 240
Knowest thou this ?

O pilgrim, wandering not amiss !
Already my rocks lie light,
And soon my cone will spin.

‘ For the world was built in order, 245
And the atoms march in tune ;
Rhyme the pipe, and Time the warder,
The sun obeys them, and the moon.
Orb and atom forth they prance,
When they hear from far the rune ; 250
None so backward in the troop,
When the music and the dance
Reach his place and circumstance,
But knows the sun-creating sound,
And, though a pyramid, will bound. 255

‘ Monadnoc is a mountain strong,
Tall and good my kind among ;
But well I know, no mountain can,
Zion or Meru, measure with man.
For it is on zodiacs writ, 260
Adamant is soft to wit :

259. *Meru* is a fabulous mountain in the centre of the world, eighty thousand leagues high, the abode of Vishnu, and a perfect paradise. It may be termed the Hindu Olympus. These lines are in the spirit of the German philosopher Hegel's dictum, that one thought of man outweighed all nature.

And when the greater comes again
 With my secret in his brain,
 I shall pass, as glides my shadow
 Daily over hill and meadow.

265

‘ Through all time, in light, in gloom
 Well I hear the approaching feet
 On the flinty pathway beat
 Of him that cometh, and shall come ;
 Of him who shall as lightly bear
 My daily load of woods and streams,
 As doth this round sky-cleaving boat
 Which never strains its rocky beams ;
 Whose timbers, as they silent float,
 Alps and Caucasus uprear,
 And the long Alleghanies here,
 And all town-sprinkled lands that be,
 Sailing through stars with all their history.

270

275

‘ Every morn I lift my head,
 See New England underspread,
 South from Saint Lawrence to the Sound,
 From Katskill east to the sea-bound.
 Anchored fast for many an age,
 I await the bard and sage,
 Who, in large thoughts, like fair pearl-seed,
 Shall string Monadnoc like a bead.
 Comes that cheerful troubadour,
 This mound shall throb his face before,
 As when, with inward fires and pain,

280

285

272. In this bold figure the earth, with its mountains and *town-sprinkled lands*, is made the image of the lofty mind which dwells among the higher thoughts, and carries the mountain in its hands as a very little thing.

It rose a bubble from the plain. 290
 When he cometh, I shall shed,
 From this wellspring in my head,
 Fountain-drop of spicier worth
 Than all vintage of the earth.
 There 's fruit upon my barren soil 295
 Costlier far than wine or oil.
 There 's a berry blue and gold, —
 Autumn-ripe, its juices hold
 Sparta's stoutness, Bethlehem's heart,
 Asia's rancor, Athens' art, 300
 Slowsure Britain's secular might,
 And the German's inward sight.
 I will give my son to eat
 Best of Pan's immortal meat,
 Bread to eat, and juice to drain ; 305
 So the coinage of his brain
 Shall not be forms of stars, but stars,
 Nor pictures pale, but Jove and Mars.
 He comes, but not of that race bred
 Who daily climb my specular head. 310
 Oft as morning wreathes my scarf,
 Fled the last plumule of the Dark,
 Pants up hither the spruce clerk
 From South Cove and City Wharf.
 I take him up my rugged sides, 315
 Half-repentant, scant of breath, —
 Bead-eyes my granite chaos show,
 And my midsummer snow :

311. The *scarf* is the vesture of the mountain, and the light of the morning, revealing it, may be said to wind it about the mountain ; or it may be the wreathing vapor.

317. I show the little clerk with his bead-eyes my granite chaos and the glittering quartz which is my midsummer snow.

Open the daunting map beneath, —
 All his county, sea and land, 320
 Dwarfed to measure of his hand ;
 His day's ride is a furlong space,
 His city-tops a glimmering haze.
 I plant his eyes on the sky-hoop bounding ;
 " See there the grim gray rounding 325
 Of the bullet of the earth
 Whereon ye sail,
 Tumbling steep
 In the uncontinented deep."
 He looks on that, and he turns pale. 330
 'T is even so, this treacherous kite,
 Farm-furrowed, town-incrusted sphere,
 Thoughtless of its anxious freight,
 Plunges eyeless on forever ;
 And he, poor parasite, 335
 Cooped in a ship he cannot steer, —
 Who is the captain he knows not,
 Port or pilot trows not, —
 Risk or ruin he must share.
 I scowl on him with my cloud, 340
 With my north wind chill his blood ;
 I lame him, clattering down the rocks ;
 And to live he is in fear.
 Then, at last, I let him down
 Once more into his dapper town, 345

325. The small-souled man whom the mountain is jeering is bidden scan the horizon and see the immensity of the universe in which his little earth is rolling. The petty soul trembles before this vastness as the looked for mighty one was to comprehend and weigh it all in his balances. The contrast is between the blind animal-man, overpowered by nature, and the god-like soul-man, serenely ruling nature.

To chatter, frightened, to his clan
And forget me if he can.'

As in the old poetic fame
The gods are blind and lame,
And the simular despite 350
Betrays the more abounding might,
So call not waste that barren cone
Above the floral zone,
Where forests starve :
It is pure use ; — 355
What sheaves like those which here we glean and
bind
Of a celestial Ceres and the Muse ?

Ages are thy days,
Thou grand affirmer of the present tense,
And type of permanence ! 360
Firm ensign of the fatal Being,
Amid these coward shapes of joy and grief,
That will not bide the seeing !

Hither we bring
Our insect miseries to thy rocks ; 365
And the whole flight, with folded wing,
Vanish, and end their murmuring, —
Vanish beside these dedicated blocks,
Which who can tell what mason laid ?
Spoils of a front none need restore, 370

348. *Fame*, common story.

370. In remote allusion to the removal to England of the Elgin marbles from the Parthenon at Athens ; there was much discussion as to the right of England to these spoils, which were granted

Replacing frieze and architrave ; —
 Where flowers each stone rosette and metope brave ;
 Still is the haughty pile erect
 Of the old building Intellect.

Complement of human kind, 375
 Holding us at vantage still,
 Our sumptuous indigence,
 O barren mound, thy plenties fill !
 We fool and prate ;
 Thou art silent and sedate. 380
 To myriad kinds and times one sense
 The constant mountain doth dispense ;
 Shedding on all its snows and leaves,
 One joy it joys, one grief it grieves.
 Thou seest, O watchman tall, 385
 Our towns and races grow and fall,
 And imagest the stable good
 For which we all our lifetime grope,
 In shifting form the formless mind,
 And though the substance us elude, 390
 We in thee the shadow find.
 Thou, in our astronomy
 An opaker star,
 Seen haply from afar,
 Above the horizon's hoop, 395
 A moment, by the railway troop,
 As o'er some bolder height they speed, —

by the Turkish government, and a murmur in Greece after independence was obtained, that they should be restored.

390. The mountain is but the image of the stable good : that good is the invisible substance, of which the mountain is the visible shadow. The good is ever shifting to us, but the type of good is fixed.

By circumspect ambition,
By errant gain,
By feasters and the frivolous, —
Recallest us,
And makest sane.

400

Mute orator ! well skilled to plead,
And send conviction without phrase,
Thou dost succor and remede
The shortness of our days,
And promise, on thy Founder's truth,
Long morrow to this mortal youth.

405

398. *Circumspect ambition, errant (i. e., travelling), gain, feasters, and frivolous, — these are all part of the railway troop.*

APPENDIX.

[LOWELL'S poem on Agassiz presents many aspects of that remarkable man. The stimulus which he gave in this country to scientific research was followed by results in other departments of human learning, for the method employed in scientific study finds an application in history and literature also. In the study of literature the first lesson is in the power of seeing what lies before the student on the printed page, and the following sketch, which was published shortly after Agassiz's death, is given here, both because it is so entertaining an account of a student's experience, and because it points so clearly to the secret of all success in study, both of science and of literature.]

IN THE LABORATORY WITH AGASSIZ.

BY A FORMER PUPIL.

It was more than fifteen years ago that I entered the laboratory of Professor Agassiz, and told him I had enrolled my name in the scientific school as a student of natural history. He asked me a few questions about my object in coming, my antecedents generally, the mode in which I afterwards proposed to use the knowledge I might acquire, and finally, whether I wished to study any special branch. To the latter I replied that while I wished to be well grounded in all departments of zoölogy, I purposed to devote myself specially to insects.

"When do you wish to begin?" he asked.

"Now," I replied.

This seemed to please him, and with an energetic "Very

well," he reached from a shelf a huge jar of specimens in yellow alcohol.

"Take this *fish*," said he, "and look at it; we call it a Hæmulon; by and by I will ask what you have seen."

With that he left me, but in a moment returned with explicit instructions as to the care of the object intrusted to me.

"No man is fit to be a naturalist," said he, "who does not know how to take care of specimens."

I was to keep the fish before me in a tin tray, and occasionally moisten the surface with alcohol from the jar, always taking care to replace the stopper tightly. Those were not the days of ground glass stoppers, and elegantly shaped exhibition jars; all the old students will recall the huge, neckless glass bottles with their leaky, wax-besmeared corks, half eaten by insects and begrimed with cellar dust. Entomology was a cleaner science than ichthyology, but the example of the professor who had unhesitatingly plunged to the bottom of the jar to produce the fish was infectious; and though this alcohol had "a very ancient and fish-like smell," I really dared not show any aversion within these sacred precincts, and treated the alcohol as though it were pure water. Still I was conscious of a passing feeling of disappointment, for gazing at a fish did not commend itself to an ardent entomologist. My friends at home, too, were annoyed, when they discovered that no amount of eau de cologne would drown the perfume which haunted me like a shadow.

In ten minutes I had seen all that could be seen in that fish, and started in search of the professor, who had, however, left the museum; and when I returned, after lingering over some of the odd animals stored in the upper apartment, my specimen was dry all over. I dashed the fluid over the fish as if to recuscitate the beast from a fainting-fit, and looked with anxiety for a return of the normal, sloppy appearance. This little excitement over, nothing was to be done but return to a steadfast gaze at my mute companion. Half an hour passed, — an hour, — another hour; the fish began to look loathsome. I turned it over and around; looked it in the face, — ghastly; from behind, beneath, above, sideways, at a three quarters' view, — just as ghastly. I was in despair; at an early hour I concluded that lunch was necessary; so, with infinite relief, the fish was carefully replaced in the jar, and for an hour I was free.

On my return, I learned that Professor Agassiz had been at

the museum, but had gone and would not return for several hours. My fellow-students were too busy to be disturbed by continued conversation. Slowly I drew forth that hideous fish, and with a feeling of desperation again looked at it. I might not use a magnifying glass ; instruments of all kinds were interdicted. My two hands, my two eyes, and the fish ; it seemed a most limited field. I pushed my finger down its throat to feel how sharp the teeth were. I began to count the scales in the different rows until I was convinced that that was nonsense. At last a happy thought struck me — I would draw the fish ; and now with surprise I began to discover new features in the creature. Just then the professor returned.

“That is right,” said he ; “a pencil is one of the best of eyes. I am glad to notice, too, that you keep your specimen wet and your bottle corked.”

With these encouraging words, he added, —

“Well, what is it like ?”

He listened attentively to my brief rehearsal of the structure of parts whose names were still unknown to me : the fringed gill-arches and movable operculum ; the pores of the head, fleshy lips, and lidless eyes ; the lateral line, the spinous fins, and forked tail ; the compressed and arched body. When I had finished, he waited as if expecting more, and then, with an air of disappointment, —

“You have not looked very carefully ; why,” he continued, more earnestly, “you have n’t even seen one of the most conspicuous features of the animal, which is as plainly before your eyes as the fish itself ; look again, look again !” and he left me to my misery.

I was piqued ; I was mortified. Still more of that wretched fish ! But now I set myself to my task with a will, and discovered one new thing after another, until I saw how just the professor’s criticism had been. The afternoon passed quickly and when, toward its close, the professor inquired, —

“Do you see it yet ?”

“No,” I replied, “I am certain I do not, but I see how little I saw before.”

“That is next best,” said he, earnestly, “but I won’t hear you now ; put away your fish and go home ; perhaps you will be ready with a better answer in the morning. I will examine you before you look at the fish.”

This was disconcerting ; not only must I think of my fish all night, studying, without the object before me, what this unknown but most visible feature might be, but also, without reviewing my new discoveries, I must give an exact account of them the next day. I had a bad memory ; so I walked home by Charles River in a distracted state, with my two perplexities.

The cordial greeting from the professor the next morning was reassuring ; here was a man who seemed to be quite as anxious as I, that I should see for myself what he saw.

"Do you perhaps mean," I asked, "that the fish has symmetrical sides with paired organs ?"

His thoroughly pleased, "Of course, of course !" repaid the wakeful hours of the previous night. After he had discoursed most happily and enthusiastically — as he always did — upon the importance of this point, I ventured to ask what I should do next.

"Oh, look at your fish !" he said, and left me again to my own devices. In a little more than an hour he returned and heard my new catalogue.

"That is good, that is good !" he repeated ; "but that is not all ; go on ;" and so for three long days he placed that fish before my eyes, forbidding me to look at anything else, or to use any artificial aid. "Look, look, look," was his repeated injunction.

This was the best entomological lesson I ever had, — a lesson whose influence has extended to the details of every subsequent study ; a legacy the professor has left to me, as he left it to many others, of inestimable value, which we could not buy, with which we cannot part.

A year afterwards, some of us were amusing ourselves with chalking outlandish beasts upon the museum blackboard. We drew prancing star-fishes ; frogs in mortal combat ; hydra-headed worms ; stately crawfishes, standing on their tails, bearing aloft umbrellas ; and grotesque fishes with gaping mouths and staring eyes. The professor came in shortly after, and was as amused as any at our experiments. He looked at the fishes.

"Hæmulons, every one of them," he said ; "Mr. — drew them."

True ; and to this day, if I attempt a fish, I can draw nothing but Hæmulons.

The fourth day, a second fish of the same group was placed

beside the first, and I was bidden to point out the resemblances and differences between the two ; another and another followed, until the entire family lay before me, and a whole legion of jars covered the table and surrounding shelves ; the odor had become a pleasant perfume : and even now, the sight of an old, six-inch, worm-eaten cork brings fragrant memories !

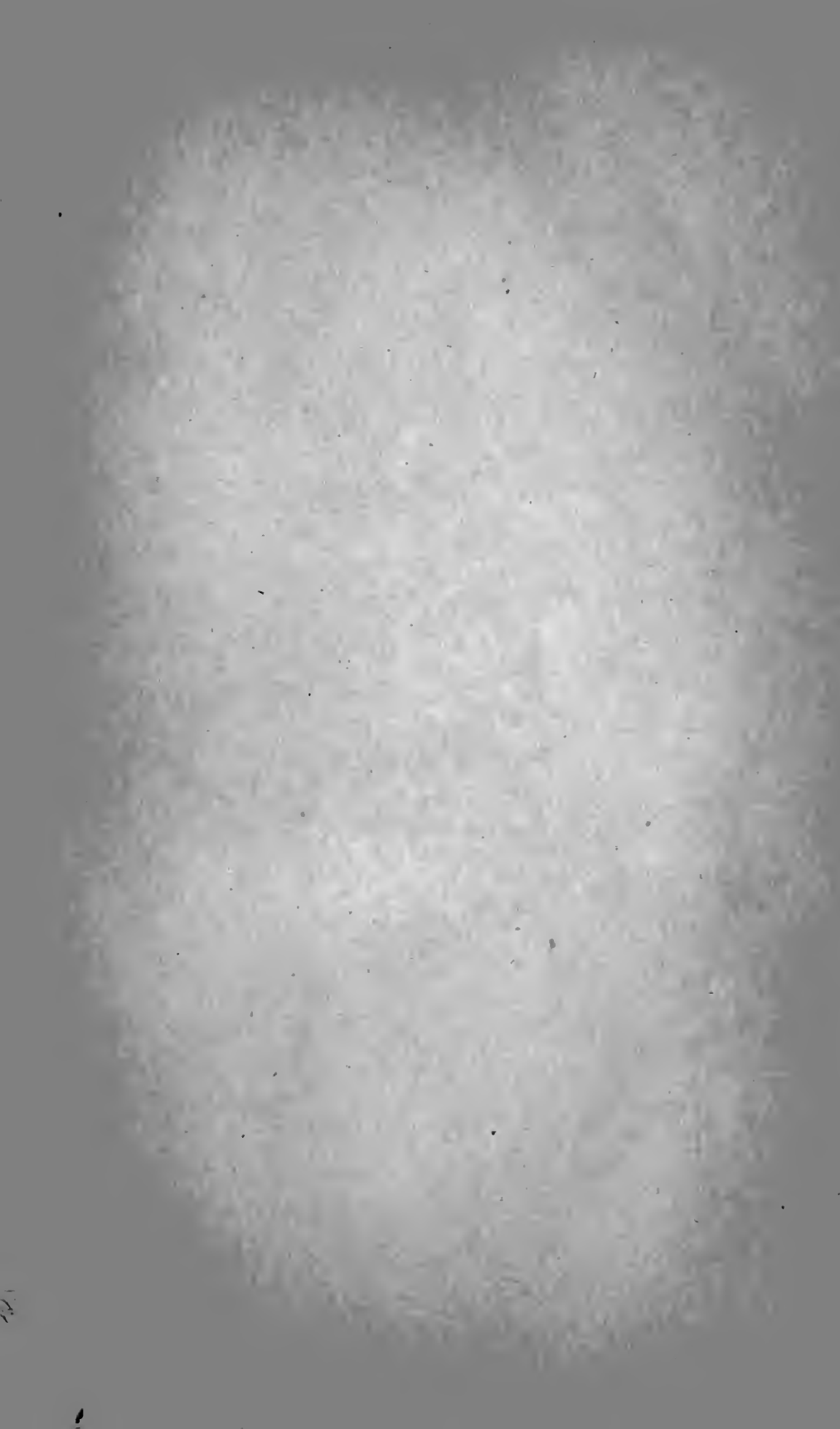
The whole group of Hæmulons was thus brought in review : and, whether engaged upon the dissection of the internal organs, the preparation and examination of the bony frame-work, or the description of the various parts, Agassiz's training in the method of observing facts and their orderly arrangement was ever accompanied by the urgent exhortation not to be content with them.

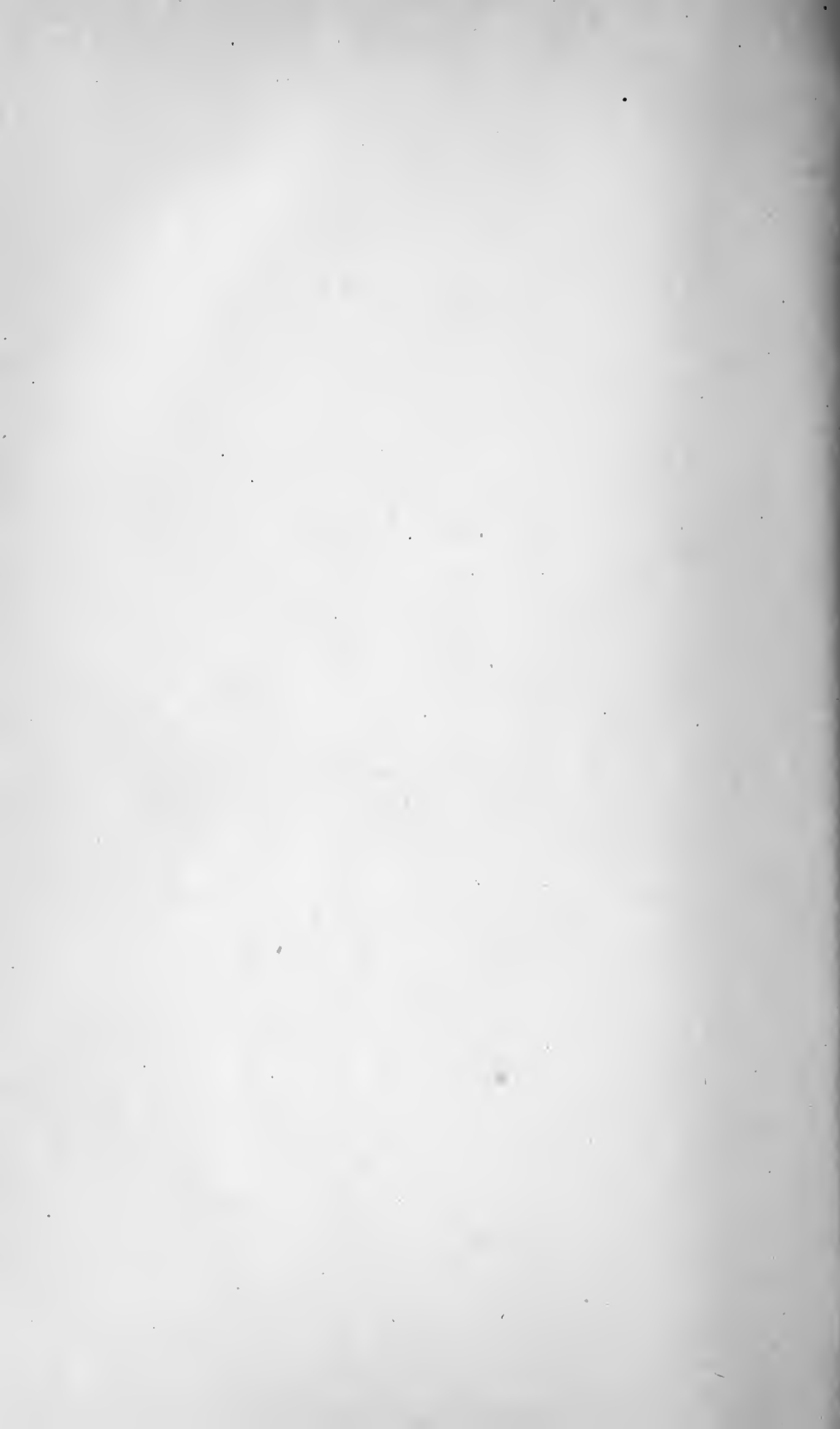
“ Facts are stupid things,” he would say, “until brought into connection with some general law.”

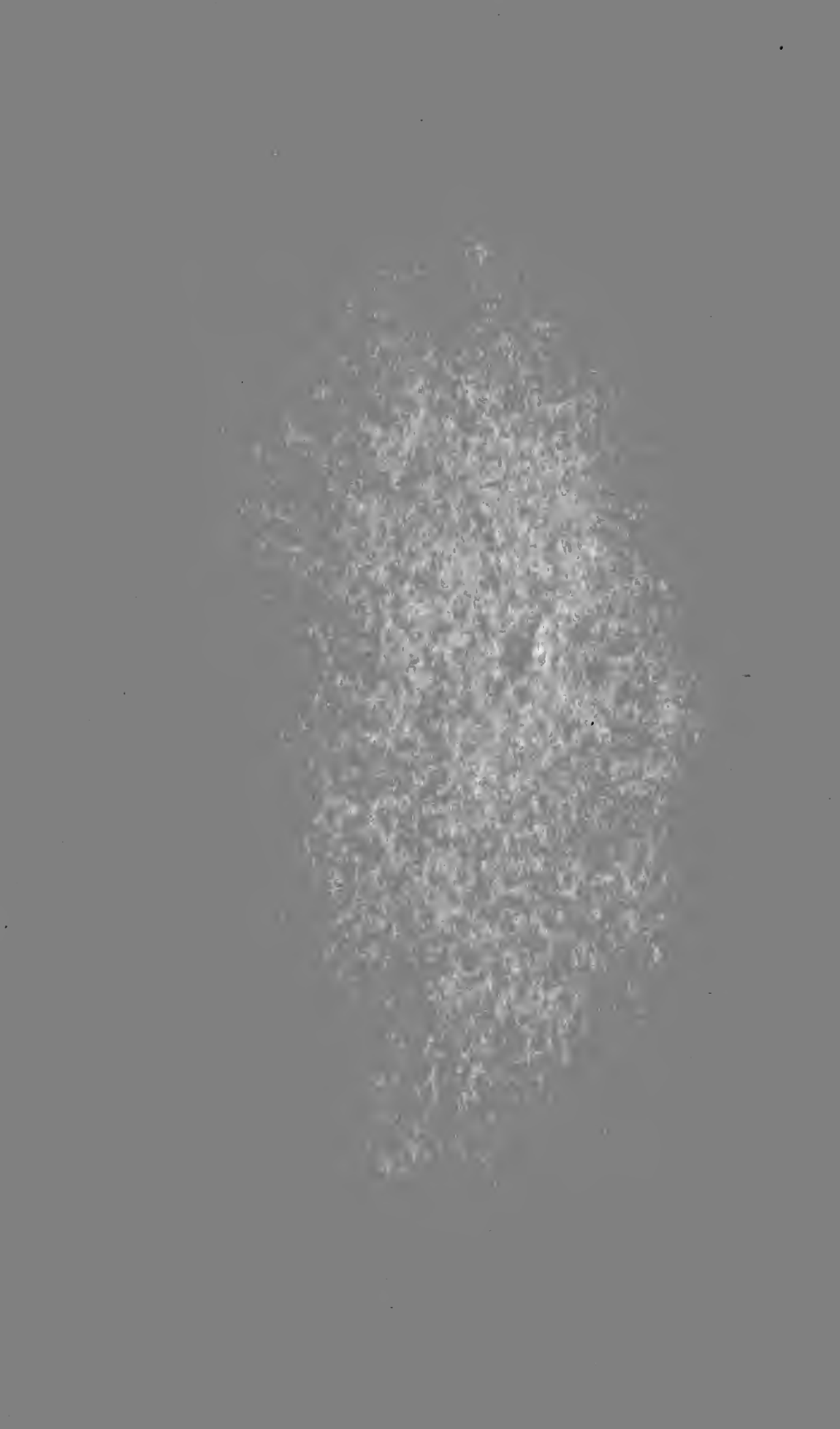
At the end of eight months, it was almost with reluctance that I left these friends and turned to insects ; but what I had gained by this outside experience has been of greater value than years of later investigation in my favorite groups.

may

10 L







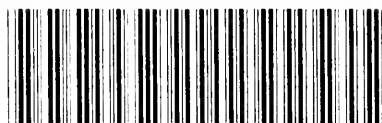
Deacidified using the Bookkeeper process.
Neutralizing agent: Magnesium Oxide
Treatment Date: Sept. 2009

PreservationTechnologies

A WORLD LEADER IN COLLECTIONS PRESERVATION

111 Thomson Park Drive
Cranberry Township, PA 16066
(724) 779-2111

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS



0 017 199 181 A ●